

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 47, 2014

www.esacleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 47, 2014

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index.....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index	7
Periodicals abstracted in this issue.....	14
Abstracts	17

Abstracts produced by
Ursula Oberst, Katrien Polman,
Angela Robson, Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

EDITORIAL POLICY

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at: <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>.

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL

General 1-4

AFRICA

General 5-49

NORTH AFRICA

Tunisia 50

NORTHEAST AFRICA

Eritrea 51-52

Ethiopia 53-72

Somalia 73

South Sudan 74

Sudan 75-77

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

General 78-93

WEST AFRICA

General 94-103

Benin 104-106

Burkina Faso 107-108

Cape Verde 109

The Gambia 110

Ghana 111-122

Ivory Coast 123-124

Liberia 125-128

Mali 129-131

Mauritania 132

Niger 133-134

Nigeria 135-166

Senegal 167-176

Sierra Leone 177-181

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

General 182

Angola 183-186

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

Cameroon	187-195
Central African Republic	196
Congo (Kinshasa)	197-207
Gabon	208-210

EAST AFRICA

General	211-213
Kenya	214-231
Rwanda	232
Tanzania	233-246
Uganda	247-253

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	254-256
---------	---------

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

Malawi	257-264
Mozambique	265-271
Zambia	272-275
Zimbabwe	276-283

SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	284
Botswana	285-289
Lesotho	290-292
Namibia	293-298
South Africa	299-385
Swaziland	386

ISLANDS

Madagascar	387
Mauritius	388-389

A. General

- bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums
25, 42, 78, 192, 232, 265
- scientific research; African studies
4, 23, 28, 45, 79, 111, 128, 380
- country surveys
205
- information science; press & communications
3, 25, 81, 149, 160, 212, 229, 299, 350, 370, 374, 384

B. Religion/Philosophy

- religion; missionary activities
15, 29, 72, 82, 103, 118, 158, 162, 195, 226, 234, 239, 245, 251, 283, 296, 303, 324, 362
- philosophy; world view; ideology
22, 26

C. Culture and Society

- social conditions & problems
9, 20, 50, 57, 68, 70, 102, 104, 115, 151, 198, 215, 218, 236, 242, 259, 268, 285, 298, 299, 339, 348, 351, 353, 372, 373, 378, 383
- social organization & structure; group & class formation
119, 167, 253, 315, 330
- minority groups; refugees
37, 249, 381
- women's studies
7, 28, 32, 80, 81, 91, 93, 95, 109, 120, 132, 139, 140, 141, 158, 168, 185, 203, 240, 248, 273, 304, 323, 389
- rural & urban sociology
49, 86, 236, 335, 364
- migration; urbanization
32, 48, 91, 107, 113, 191, 279
- demography; population policy; family planning
75, 341
- household & family
64, 94, 122, 189

SUBJECT INDEX

D. Politics

general

5, 6, 17, 37, 39, 67, 77, 96, 97, 129, 152, 154, 165, 186, 193, 199, 201, 207, 233, 241, 242, 253, 309, 384

domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle

12, 29, 44, 59, 69, 80, 100, 103, 109, 119, 123, 124, 127, 130, 131, 137, 142, 161, 163, 172, 175, 183, 184, 197, 202, 204, 206, 216, 219, 220, 222, 231, 235, 254, 257, 270, 272, 276, 280, 281, 286, 290, 294, 301, 315, 322, 362, 367

foreign affairs; foreign policy

43, 55, 60, 71, 126, 164, 342

international affairs; international organizations

6, 14, 16, 33, 35, 40, 46, 73, 126, 130, 177, 212

E. Economics

economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy

2, 11, 16, 24, 36, 65, 68, 76, 79, 88, 89, 105, 110, 112, 121, 148, 164, 165, 185, 191, 207, 221, 244, 252, 261, 298, 311, 312, 357, 360, 365

foreign investment; development aid

2, 27, 43, 133, 327

finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance

38, 47, 62, 85, 90, 143, 189, 325, 332, 345

labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions

8, 114, 171, 329

agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry

56, 95, 121, 150, 195, 230, 292, 316, 369, 387

handicraft; industry; mining; oil

112, 117, 146, 178, 331

trade; transport; tourism

1, 225, 305

industrial organization; cooperatives; management

146, 306, 331

F. Law

general

20, 21, 62, 63, 147, 156, 157, 160, 180, 211, 214, 217, 223, 237, 238, 247, 249, 250, 259, 288, 303, 307, 313, 317, 323, 333, 338, 341, 351, 359, 366, 371, 381, 383

international law

84, 255

customary law

248

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

education

22, 31, 118, 129, 153, 194, 226, 234, 245, 251, 260, 262, 282, 287, 309, 359

psychology; social psychology

375

H. Anthropology

general

228, 240, 258, 283, 352, 380

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals

15, 58, 113, 116, 149, 263, 267, 274, 279, 334, 338, 349, 355, 382

food & nutrition

225, 264

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning

171, 200, 209, 310, 321, 369

ecology

54, 58, 61, 66, 87, 99, 156, 182, 208, 244, 371

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language

11, 30, 83, 98, 136, 139, 223, 227, 228, 272, 319, 335, 350, 358, 374

oral & written literature

10, 30, 53, 87, 92, 169, 258, 277, 278, 330, 337, 354, 356, 368

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

7, 13, 18, 19, 41, 108, 125, 134, 135, 136, 138, 141, 144, 155, 159, 166, 169, 170,
172, 173, 174, 224, 243, 302, 326, 346, 363, 377, 385

architecture

106, 196

L. History/Biography

general

50, 181, 379

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

344

SUBJECT INDEX

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

34, 83, 84, 140, 151, 187, 203, 233, 266, 280, 295, 296, 297, 308, 320, 343, 349

biographies

293

- Abate, Fitsum, 53
 Aboa, Alain Laurent, 5, 6
 Abraham, Terfa Williams, 152
 Adama, Hamadou, 187
 Adedze, Agbenyega, 7
 Adegoju, Adeyemi, 135
 Adem, Alebachew, 54
 Adem, Seifudein, 55
 Adem, Teferi Abate, 56
 Adendorff, Ralph, 374
 Adeogun, Margaret, 78
 Afolami, C.A., 150
 Agbonlahor, M.U., 150
 Ahmed, Huda Mohamed Mukhtar, 75
 Akande, Akinmade, 136
 Akech, Migai, 214
 Alber, Erdmute, 94
 Alexander, Jocelyn, 276
 Alissoutin, Rosnert Ludovic, 95
 Allman, Jean, 111
 Ally, Shireen, 299
 Among, Hope, 247
 Amougou, Thierry, 79
 Amsalu, Aklilu, 54
 Amtaika, Alexius, 272
 Anagwu, Ogomegbunam, 38
 Andersson, Gavin, 301
 Andrews, Nathan, 112
 Animasawun, Gbemisola, 137
 Anthamatten, Peter, 116
 Anyanwu, Chika, 138
 Anyanwu, John C., 8
 Arnaldi di Balme, Luigi, 107
 Asampong, Emmanuel, 113
 Atanga, Lilian Lem, 139
 Augustine, Darline, 8
 Awondo, Patrick, 9
 Ayalew, Tekalign, 57
 Ayokhai, Fred Ekpe F., 140
 Azeez, Adesina Lukuman, 141
 Baah-Boateng, William, 114
 Bah, Abu Bakarr, 177
 Baller, Susann, 167
 Banda, Paul Chiudza, 257
 Banda, Tito, 258
 Bangui, Thierry, 196
 Banteyerga, Hailom, 58
 Barata, Data Dea, 59
 Batty, Fodei, 178
 Bauer, Gretchen, 80
 Baumgardt, Ursula, 10
 Baye, Francis Menjo, 189
 Beck, Rose Marie, 11
 Becker, Heike, 254
 Bemmell, Karin van, 215
 Bereketeab, Redie, 60
 Berhan, Getachew, 61
 Bickford-Smith, Vivian, 302
 Bierschenk, Thomas, 12
 Bilchitz, David, 303
 Bjerck, Paul, 233
 Bleck, Jaimie, 129
 Boateng, Godfred Odei, 273
 Bolaane, Maitseo M.M., 285
 Bolaji, Mohammed H.A., 142
 Bombardella, Pia, 304
 Bonnecase, Vincent, 96
 Boone, Catherine, 216
 Boonzaaier, C.C., 305
 Booyens, Irma, 306
 Boulle, Laurence, 307
 Bouquet, Christian, 97
 Boussichas, Matthieu, 191
 Bouvier, Paule, 205
 Boyd, Raymond, 98
 Brachet, Julien, 96
 Braun, Lindsay Frederick, 308
 Bredeloup, Sylvie, 1
 Brereton, Pat, 13

AUTHOR INDEX

- Bronstein, Victoria, 309
Brosig, Malte, 14
Brown-Luthango, Mercy, 310
Buggenhagen, Beth, 168
Bull Christiansen, Lene, 277
Burchardt, Marian, 15
Bush, Ray, 367
Busingye, Godard, 248
- Callebert, Ralph, 311
Campbell, Horace G., 16
Cavanagh, Edward, 312, 313
Chan-Meetoo, Christina, 81
Chang, Hsu-Ling, 47
Chanie, Paulos, 17
Charbonneau, Bruno, 123
Chena, Salim, 130
Chesworth, John, 82
Chipkin, Ivor, 315
Chrisman, Laura, 18
Chukwu, Jude Okechukwu, 143
Churu, Beatrice, 226
Ciganikova, Martina, 217
Codjoe, Samuel N.A., 122
Coelho, João Paulo Borges, 45
Connor, Teresa, 316
Constantine, Simon, 83
Court, Anthony, 197
Court, Nichola, 265
Coutinho, Ângela Sofia Benoliel, 109
Couzens, Meda, 317
Covington-Ward, Yolanda, 125
- De Groof, Matthias, 19
De Jager, Nicola, 286
De Vos, Mark, 319
Debrah, Emmanuel, 115
Delius, Peter, 320
Delville, Philippe Lavigne, 133
Derive, Jean, 10
- Dewey, Susan, 20
Dilger, Hansjörg, 234
Dima, Vlad, 169, 170
Diop, Cheikh, 99
Direito, Bárbara, 266
Djimeu, Eric W., 191
Djiofack, Calvin Z., 191
Djoyou Kamga, Serges Alain, 21
Donaldson, Ronnie, 321
Douek, Daniel, 322
Doyo, Guyo, 22
Du Toit, Louise, 323
Dugrand, Camille, 198
Duncan, Graham A., 324
Dunton, Chris, 144
Durrheim, Kevin, 339
- Easterbrook, David L., 25
Edewor, Patrick A., 153
Edun, Adebisi, 325
Eke, Surulola J., 163
Engel, Ulf, 23
Englebert, Pierre, 199
Evers, Sandra J.T.M., 24
Ewald, Jonas, 235
- Fadiran, Gideon O., 325
Fall, Ismaila Madior, 100
Fardon, Richard, 98
Faria, Paulo Conceição João, 183
Flockemann, Miki, 326
Flouriot, Jean, 200
Fombad, Charles Manga, 21
Fore, Grant A., 327
Forji, Amin G., 84
Foster-McGregor, Neil, 85
Fredericks, Rosalind, 171
Freitas, Shaun de, 303
Fuamba, David, 201
Fubah, Mathias Alibafi, 192

- Gack, Nawal El-, 76
 Gajigo, Ousman, 110
 Gebrekidan, Fikru Negash, 218
 Germain, Tonia St., 20
 Geschiere, Peter, 9
 Gikay, Asress, 62
 Githinji, Mwangi wa, 219
 Glaser, Daryl, 309
 Godonou, Alain, 106
 González-Gómez, Francisco, 267
 Gordon, Rob, 293
 Gordon, Steven, 329
 Gouda, Souaïbou, 104
 Grawert, Elke, 77
 Gray, Stephen, 330
 Grobler, J.H.F., 305
 Guardiola, Jorge, 267
 Guittar, Michelle, 25
 Gumboh, Esther, 259
 Gutema, Bekele, 26
- Habiyaremye, Alexis, 27
 Haines, Richard, 331
 Hamilton, Grant, 278
 Harbeson, John W., 220
 Herselman, Stephne, 332
 Hessebon, Gedion T., 63
 Himonga, Chuma, 333
 Hochet, Peter, 107
 Hodes, Rebecca, 334
 Hofisi, Costa, 345
 Holmquist, Frank, 219
 Hope, Sr, Kempe Ronald, 221
 Hurst, Ellen, 335
- Igreja, Victor, 268
 Ikpe, Eno Blankson, 28
 Indjiele, Marius, 208
 Ingle, Mark, 274
- Iyob, Ruth, 29
- Jalloh, Charles Chernor, 180
 Jayne, Thom, 225
 Jenkins, Elwyn, 337
 Jordaan, Donrich W., 338
 Jumbe, Charles B.L., 261
- Kaag, Mayke, 2
 Kameri-Mbote, Patricia, 214
 Kanyinga, Karuti, 222
 Kapanga, Kasongo M., 202
 Kashaga, Frateline, 236
 Kayira, Gift Wasambo, 257
 Kebede, Bereket, 64
 Keller, Edmond Joseph, 29
 Kennedy, Gastorn, 237
 Kerr, Philippa, 339
 Kezilahabi, E., 30
 Khelfaoui, Hocine, 31
 Kibamba, Kiomon, 238
 Kieh, George Klay, 126
 Kihato, Caroline Wanjiku, 86
 King'ei, Kitula, 223
 Kinyanjui, Felistus, 34
 Kogelmann, Franz, 82
 Kotzé, Derica Alba, 260
 Kouoh, Koyo, 172
 Kpazaï, Georges, 104
 Krencseyová, Miša, 217
 Krijtenburg, Froukje, 24
 Kringelbach, Hélène Neveu, 173
 Kruuse, Helen, 341
 Kuditshini, Jacques Tshibwabwa, 203
 Kwayu, Aikande C., 245
- Lado, Hervé, 146
 Landsberg, Chris, 342
 Larsen, Kjersti, 239
 Lassi, Étienne-Marie, 87

AUTHOR INDEX

- Lavers, Tom, 65
Lawena, Sara, 211
Le Cotty, Tristan, 225
Legesse, Gizachew, 66
Legwegoh, Alexander, 264
Lenaerts, Lutgart, 67
Leno, Ngaundje Doris, 255
Lentz, Carola, 254
Leonard, Emma, 73
Leservoisiere, Olivier, 50
Letsie, Tlohang W., 290
Lima, Juliana, 184
Lindell, Ilda, 49
Liu, Yan, 47
Lluch-Frechina, Enrique, 267
Long, James D., 222
- Machangu, Hamisi Mathias, 240
Machava, Adérito, 32
Macqueen, Ian, 343
Mager, Anne, 344
Magnon, Yves Z., 105
Mago, Stephen, 345
Maharaj, Brij, 329
Mahoney, Dillon, 224
Maingard, Jacqueline, 346
Maingi, John K. , 122
Maître d'Hôtel, Élodie, 225
Makanga, Prestige, 310
Makulilo, Alexander B., 241
Malcic, Steven, 174
Manda, Damiano K., 88, 89
Mangala, Jack, 33
Mangu, André Mbata, 204
Manson, Andrew, 348
Maphosa, France, 279
Martin, Jeannett, 94
Masanyiwa, Zacharia S. , 242
Massó Guijarro, Ester, 294
Matu, Peter M., 227
- Matzke, Christine, 92
Mbate, Michael, 90
Mbaye, Aliou, 172
Mboumba, Anicet, 209
Mbow, Penda, 34
McCullers, Molly, 295
McCulloch, Jock, 349
McGregor, JoAnn, 276
McKenzie, Robert Lawrence, 48
Meintjes, Cara H., 286
Mengin, Christine, 106
Mesthrie, Rajend, 335
Mhlanga, Brilliant, 37
Mihyo, Paschal B., 17
Milani, Tommaso, 350
Miles, William F.S., 35
Mimche, Honoré, 91
Mitchell, Claudia, 352
Mittelmark, Maurice B., 120
Mkondiwa, Maxwell, 261
Modiri, Joel M., 351
Mokopakgosi, Brian T. , 287
Moletsane, Relebohile, 352
Molotja, Neo, 306
Mouiche, Ibrahim, 193
Moyo, Theresa, 185
Mudhovozi, Pilot, 353
Mulugeta, Messay, 68
Mulumba, Moses, 249
Munochiveyi, Munyaradzi Bryn, 280
Munro, Alistair, 64, 252
Murray, Jessica, 354
Mwakalinga, Mona, 243
- Naidu, Maheshvari, 355
Naidu, Sam, 356
Naluwairo, Ronald, 250
Nanivazo, Malokele, 262
Ndi Nikem, Johnson, 182
Ndlovu, Sabelo, 36, 37, 281

- Nel, Etienne L., 357
 Nganawara, Didier, 91
 Ngcobo, Mtholeni, 358
 Ngwena, Charles, 359
 Niang, Amy, 131
 Niehof, Anke, 242
 Nikoi, Ebenezer, 116
 Njeukam, Lionel Nkadjii, 147
 Nkwoma Inekwe, John, 148
 Nustad, Knut G., 360
 Nuvunga, Adriano, 270
 Nwadigwe, Charles Emeka, 149
 Nwosu, Emmanuel O., 38
 Nzimakwe, Thokozani, 3
- O'Byrne, Declan, 226
 Obadare, Ebenezer, 39
 Obayelu, A.E., 150
 Obeng-Odoom, Franklin, 117
 Obiero, Ogone J., 227
 Obonye, Jonas, 288
 Ochonu, Moses E., 151
 Oed, Anja, 92
 Ogachi, Ibrahim Oanda, 31
 Ogbonnaya, Ufiem Maurice, 152
 Ogujiuba, Kanayo, 152
 Ogundipe, Ayodele, 153
 Ojione, Ojieh Chukwuemeka, 154
 Ojukutu-Macauley, Sylvia, 181
 Ojwang, Benson, 228
 Okoye, Chukwuma, 155
 Okpotor, Faith, 80
 Okwezuzu, Gaius E., 156
 Olaniyan, H.A., 157
 Olarinmoye, Omobolaji Ololade, 158
 Olike, Tafesse, 69
 Oliveira, Ricardo Soares de, 186
 Ölund, Maria, 40
 Omanga, Duncan Mainye, 229
 Omasombo Tshonda, Jean, 205
- Omoera, Osakue Stevenson, 159
 Opata, Chukwudiebube Bede Abraham, 160
 Orji, Anthony, 38
 Osei, Anja, 175
 Osmond, Thomas, 70
 Osumah, Oarhe, 161
 Ouédraogo, Habibou, 91
- Palombo, Matthew, 362
 Panov, Alexander A., 212
 Parsons, Neil, 363
 Patel, Kamna, 364
 Pelizzari, Elisa, 102
 Penderis, Sharon, 365
 Pfeffer, Clemens, 296
 Phiri, Madalitso Z., 306
 Picarra, Elizabeth, 381
 Piccolino, Giulia, 124
 Pieterse, Marius, 366
 Pons-Vignon, Nicolas, 367
 Prah, Mansah, 93
 Pretorius, Loot, 359
 Pullanikkatil, Deepa, 263
- Rakotje, Mapepe F., 292
 Ramarumo, Mpho, 353
 Ramos, Manuel João, 23
 Ramsay, Gilbert, 73
 Ramtohul, Ramola, 389
 Rashid, Ismail, 181
 Ravalison, James S., 387
 Reid, Graeme, 9
 Reid, Timothy B., 206
 Remmington, Janet, 368
 Renouard, Cécile, 146
 Reyntjens, F., 207
 Richards, Howard, 301
 Riley, Liam, 264
 Rizzo, Lorena, 297

AUTHOR INDEX

- Rogerson, Christian M., 357
Royston, Lauren, 86
Rüther, Kirsten, 320
Rutten, Kris, 41
Ruysenaar, Shaun, 369
- Saint, Lily, 134
Saka, Luqman, 137
Sandon, Emma, 370
Schamp, Eike W., 194
Schultz, Jason M., 42
Schulz, Dorothea E., 251
Seagle, Caroline, 24
Seegers, Annette, 201
Segatti, Aurelia, 367
Sentime, Kasay, 371
Sharp, Matthew, 372
Shikwati, James, 43
Shivji, Issa G., 44
Shizha, Edward, 282
Sibanda, Octavia, 373
Sieveking, Nadine, 108
Sigalla, Huruma L., 244
Silva, Teresa Cruz e, 45
Simeu Kamdem, Michel, 194
Siteo, Eduardo, 270
Skinner, David E., 118
Smidt, Wolbert G.C., 71
Smit, Julian, 310
Smith, Ann, 352
Smith, Jade, 374
Söderström, Johanna, 127
Sodi, Tholene, 353
Soetaert, Ronald, 41
Soko, Jeketule, 226
Sonwa, Denis Jean, 182
Souaré, Issaka K. , 46
Southey, Nicholas, 382
Souto, Amélia Neves de, 45
Stambach, Amy, 245
- Steinberg, Jonny, 375
Stone, Ruth M., 128
Stone-MacDonald, Angela, 128
Su, Chi-Wei, 47
Sundnes, Frode, 360
Sylla, Omar, 102
- Ta'a, Tesema, 72
Tanaka, Yuki, 252
Tarazona, Marcela, 64
Tarusarira, Joram, 283
Tendi, Blessing-Miles, 276
Termeer, Catrien J. A. M., 242
Thebe, Vusilizwe, 292
Thioune, Ramata Molo, 95, 99
Thran, Malte, 298
Thurston, Alexander, 162
Timpo, Emilia, 58
Tine, Alioune, 172
Tisseron, Antonin, 130
Tomaselli, Keyan G., 377
Tonwe, Daniel A., 163
Trabelsi, Salah, 50
Triulzi, Alessandro, 48
Tull, Denis, 199
Turner, Robin L., 378
- Udeala, Samuel Onuoha, 164
Umezurike, Chuku, 165
Utas, Mats, 49
- Van Dienderen, An , 41
Van Eeden, Elize S., 379
Van Gyampo, Ransford Edward, 119
Van Wyk, Ilana, 380
Vandeginste, S., 207
Velthuisen, Andreas, 253
Verharen, Charles C., 26
Verpoorten, M., 207
Verschoor, Arjan, 64

Virtanen, Tea, 195
Visser, Cornelius, 381

Wade, Mary, 382
Waller, Richard, 230
Walters, Handri, 383
Werbeloff, Merle, 309
Wiederroth, Nicole, 384
Wiley, David, 4
Wiley, Katherine Ann, 132
Willan, Brian, 385
Willems, Wendy, 39
Williamson, Caroline, 232
Wilson, Angelina, 120
Wiyo, Kenneth A., 261
Wohlgemuth, Lennart, 235
Wolf, Thomas P., 231
Wright, Zachary Valentine, 103
Wyk, Jo-Ansie Van, 342

Yaro, Joseph Awetori, 121
Yeboah, Ian E. A. , 122
Yerima, Ahmed, 166
Yonekawa, Masako, 201

Zoomers, Annelies, 2

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Africa / International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Cambridge
Vol. 84, no. 1 (2014)
- Africa development.* - Dakar
Vol. 37, no. 2 (2012)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN
Vol. 59, no. 4 (2012/13); vol. 60, no. 1 (2013/14)
- African development review* = ISSN 1017-6772. - Oxford [etc.]
Vol. 25, no. 4 (2013)
- African geographical review* = ISSN 1937-6812. - Abingdon
Vol. 33, no. 1 (2014)
- African historical review* = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria [etc.]
Vol. 45, no. 2 (2013)
- African journal of international affairs* = ISSN 0850-7902. - Dakar
Vol. 13, no. 1/2 (2010)
- African performance review* = ISSN 1753-5964. - London
Vol. 5, no. 1 (2011)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London
No. 120 (2012); no. 121 (2013)
- African review* = ISSN 0856-0056. - Dar es Salaam
Vol. 40, no. 1 (2013)
- African security* = ISSN 1939-2206 (verbeterd). - Philadelphia, PA
Vol. 6, no. 3/4 (2013)
- African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Abingdon
Vol. 22, no. 4 (2013)
- African sociological review* = ISSN 1027-4332. - Dakar
Vol. 16, no. 2 (2012)
- African studies* = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon
Vol. 72, no. 3 (2013)
- African studies review* = ISSN 0002-0206. - New Brunswick, N.J
Vol. 55, no. 1 (2012); vol. 55, no. 2 (2012); vol. 55, no. 3 (2012)
- Africanus* = ISSN 0304-615x. - Pretoria
Vol. 42, no.1 (2012)
- Afrika Zamani* = ISSN 0850-3079. - Dakar
No. 17 (2009); no. 18/19 (2010/11)
- Anthropology Southern Africa* = ISSN 0258-0144. - Boordfontein
Vol. 36, no. 1/2 (2013); vol. 36, no. 3/4 (2013)
- Autrepart* = ISSN 1278-3986. - Paris
No. 64 (2012)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Cahiers d'Outre-Mer* = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux
Vol. 66, no. 261 (2013); vol. 66, no. 262 (2013)
- Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Abingdon
Vol. 47, no. 2 (2013)
- Critical arts* = ISSN 0256-0046. - Abingdon [etc.]
Vol. 27, no. 4 (2013); vol. 27, no. 5 (2013)
- Current writing* = ISSN 1013-929x. - Abingdon
Vol. 25, no. 2 (2013)
- East African journal of peace & human rights* = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala
Vol. 18, no. 2 (2012)
- English Academy review.* - Abingdon
Vol. 30, no. 2 (2013)
- Ethiopian journal of development research* = ISSN 0378-0813. - Addis Ababa
Vol. 34, no. 1 (2012)
- Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities* = ISSN 1810-4487. - Addis Ababa
Vol. 8, no. 1 (2012); vol. 8, no. 2 (2012)
- Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter* = ISSN 0937-3039. - Köln
Nr. 20 (2008)
- International journal of African historical studies* = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass
Vol. 46, no. 2 (2013)
- Journal of African and international law* = ISSN 1821-620X. - Songea
Vol. 6, no. 1 (2013)
- Journal of African cinemas* = ISSN 1754-9221. - Bristol
Vol. 5, no. 2 (2013)
- Journal of African cultural studies* = ISSN 1469-9346. - London
Vol. 26, no. 1 (2014)
- Journal of African elections.* - Johannesburg
Vol. 12, no. 1 (2012)
- Journal of African law* = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge
Vol. 57, no. 2 (2013)
- Journal of higher education in Africa* = ISSN 0851-7762. - Dakar
Vol. 9, no. 1/2 (2011)
- Journal of modern African studies* = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge
Vol. 51, no. 3 (2013)
- Journal of religion in Africa* = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden
Vol. 43, no. 4 (2013); vol. 44, no. 1 (2014)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon
Vol. 39, no. 2 (2013); vol. 39, no. 3 (2013); vol. 39, no. 4 (2013)

Kiswahili = ISSN 0856-048X. - Dar es Salaam
Vol. 75 (2012)

Language matters = ISSN 1022-8195. - Pretoria
Vol. 44, no. 1 (2013); vol. 44, no. 2 (2013)

Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon
Vol. 40, no. 2 (2013)

Politique africaine = ISSN 0244-7827. - Paris
No. 129 (2013); no. 130 (2013)

Review of African political economy = ISSN 0305-6244. - Abingdon
Vol. 40, no. 138 (2013)

South African journal on human rights = ISSN 0258-7203. - Lansdowne
Vol. 28, pt. 1 (2012); vol. 28, pt. 2 (2012); vol. 28, pt. 3 (2012)

Stichproben. Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien. - Wien
Jg. 12, Nr. 22 (2012)

Urban forum = ISSN 1015-3802. - Dordrecht
Vol. 23, no. 4 (2012); vol. 24, no. 1 (2013); vol. 24, no. 2 (2013)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Bredeloup, Sylvie

African trading post in Guangzhou : emergent or recurrent commercial form? / Sylvie Bredeloup - In: *African Diaspora*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 27-50.

ASC Subject Headings: Asia; China; Africans; diasporas; trading posts; traders.

In the early 2000s, nationals of Sub-Saharan Africa who had settled in the market places of Hong Kong, Bangkok, Jakarta, and Kuala Lumpur, moved to Guangzhou and opened offices in the upper floors of buildings in Baiyun and Yuexiu Districts. Gradually these traders were able to create the necessary conditions of hospitality in order to live up to an African itinerant customer's expectations. This article first highlights the economic logics which have contributed to the constitution of African trading posts in China and describes their extension from the Middle East and from Asia. The second part determines the respective roles of migrants and traveling Sub-Saharan entrepreneurs, before exploring their interactions with Chinese society in the setting up of these commercial networks. It also looks at the impact of toughening immigration policies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

2 Kaag, Mayke

The global land grab : beyond the hype / ed. by Mayke Kaag and Annelies Zoomers. - London [etc.] : Zed Books Ltd, 2014. - VIII, 264 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 231-255. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781780328959

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Asia; Latin America; Ethiopia; Kenya; Tanzania; land acquisition; foreign investments.

The last few years have seen a huge amount of academic, policy-making and media interest in the issue of 'land grabbing', referring to the large-scale acquisition of land most often in the global South. This collective volume takes a step back from the hype to explore a number of key questions: Does the 'global land grab' actually exist? If so, how has it materialized in different countries and what is new about it? What are the real problems and the root causes? These issues are explored by way of selected country studies from Africa, Asia and Latin America. Such a comparative perspective will make it possible to discover differences and similarities, as well as possible translocal connections. The section Africa contains three contributions: Modernizing the periphery: citizenship and Ethiopia's new agricultural investment policies (George Schoneveld and Maru Shete); Large-scale land acquisitions in Tanzania: a critical analysis of practices and dynamics (Jumane Abdallah

INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

et al.); Kenya and the 'global land grab': a view from below (Jacqueline M. Klopp and Odenda Lumumba). The section Latin America contains chapters on Argentina (Lucia Goldfarb and Annelies Zoomers); Costa Rica (Femke van Noorloos); and Ecuador (Rutgerd Boelens, Antonio Gaybor and Jan Hendriks); the section Asia deals with Indonesia (Ari Susanti and Suseno Budidarsono); Vietnam (Pham Huu Ty, Nguyen Quang Phuc and Guus van Westen); Cambodia (Michelle McLinden Nuijen, Men Prachvuthy and Guus van Westen); Gulf investment in Indonesia and the Philippines (Gerben Nooteboom and Laurens Bakker); and China's foreign land investments (Peter Ho and Irna Hofman). In a concluding chapter, Annelies Zoomers and Mayke Kaag summarize the main conclusions and explore ways forward in research and action. [ASC Leiden abstract]

3 Nzimakwe, Thokozani

Transforming the public service through e-government : challenges for the future / Thokozani Nzimakwe - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 56-68.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; e-government; civil service; information management; government policy.

Governments throughout the world have the task of modernizing their processes to provide services to citizens at an ever increasing level of convenience. This is because citizens are becoming more sophisticated due to their exposure to modern technologies in their daily lives. This article argues that e-government links government to information and communication technologies for the purpose of enhancing access to government information and the delivery of public services. The advent of e-government and its vision of round-the-clock service provision is a powerful expression of innovation in the public service. The article further argues that the availability of and access to information and communication technologies (ICTs) offer opportunities to governments to interact with citizens in ways that traditional mechanisms cannot achieve. The conclusion is that e-government is changing the way organizations are structured and how public services are organized and managed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

4 Wiley, David

Militarizing Africa and African Studies and the U.S. Africanist response / David Wiley - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 147-161.

ASC Subject Headings: United States; African studies; foreign policy.

There was an ironic and troubling confluence in the 1958-64 years when simultaneously the majority of African nations won their independence, the Soviet Sputnik went up and shocked Americans that they were not technologically number one in space, the Cold War exploded to new levels of conflict, and African studies - with its centres, faculty, students, fellowships, and language programme - was founded. In the emerging competitions of the

Cold War, the US, USSR, and other Eastern and Western bloc nations quickly began to intervene on multiple continents. In this commentary, the author examines why, in the midst of US Cold War interventions in Africa, the African studies scholarly community developed a policy to reject military and intelligence funding for two decades in spite of pressures from the government and senior university administrators to take the funds. The author briefly describes the Cold War policies that precipitated the Africanist position and how that African activism has changed in recent decades. Then he explains the character and scale of the little understood explosion of US military planning for Africa since 9/11. Finally the author poses the question of what should be the response of Africanists now in light of the rapidly changing situation in Africa and African studies that has emerged after the 1998 East African bombings and the subsequent military, intelligence, and funding surges following September 11, 2001. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

5 Aboa, Alain Laurent

Imaginaires et pratiques du développement à l'épreuve de la politique internationale / sous la dir. de Alain Laurent Aboa ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 321 p. : foto's. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Texts in English or French. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2336293226

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Senegal; Togo; development; democracy; international politics.

Ce deuxième tome de 'Démocratie et développement en Afrique: perspectives des jeunes chercheurs africains' scrute les divers aspects du développement à l'épreuve de la politique internationale. Deux pistes ont été essentiellement explorées à cet égard: d'une part, celle des imaginaires, des discours, des cultures et des pratiques du développement, et, d'autre part, celle des enjeux locaux du développement à travers le prisme de la politique internationale. Contributions: Africa's past, present and future underdevelopment: dependency in the context of globalization (Tamba M'Bayo); Développement démocratique et État développemental à l'épreuve du Mouvement Social Africain (MSA): les révoltes populaires contre l'interventionnisme global (Aboubakr Tandia); Pour de véritables cultures du développement en Afrique (Rama Salla Dieng); La spiritualité, un frein ou un moteur au développement? Le développement dans la communauté religieuse des 'lakhassayes' de Darou Mame Mor Khoredia Cissé de Fatick (Sénégal) (Khadiatou Lamarana Almaz Camara); Des politiques publiques de santé d'orientations exogènes et libérales: quelles implications pour le développement? (Marième Ciss); Le développement: une relecture critique de l'aventure d'une "idéologie occidentale" en Afrique (Mamadou Bonaventure

AFRICA - GENERAL

Sané); Les États africains entre le développement et les institutions internationales (Arsène Kouablan Adou); Les réformes juridiques en Afrique, justifications internationales et enjeux internes: l'exemple du code du travail du Togo (Élise Panier); Le participation de l'Afrique à la construction de la gouvernance mondiale au sein des Nations Unies (Hilaire de Prince Pokam); L'Afrique et le monde, entre nouvelle colonisation et émancipation responsable (Poussi Sawadogo); Internet et 'Country-branding': un nouveau cocktail pour la promotion de développement durable en Afrique? (Lydie Belaud et Frédérique Channac). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

6 Aboa, Alain Laurent

Dynamiques nationales et régionales de développement / sous la dir. de Alain Laurent Aboa ... [et al.]. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 217 p. : fig., graf. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2336293218

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; West Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Senegal; political participation; language policy; civil society; economic integration.

Ce premier tome de l'ouvrage collectif 'Démocratie et développement en Afrique: perspectives des jeunes chercheurs africaines' interroge les dynamiques et les transformations sociopolitiques en Afrique ainsi que la construction nationale et régionale de l'espace et des institutions politiques qui y ont cours depuis les indépendances amorcées dans les années 1960. Contributions: Dynamique linguistique en Côte d'Ivoire (Alain Laurent Abia Aboa); Participation politique et confiance aux institutions au Sénégal (Alpha Bâ); Rôle et responsabilité de la société civile dans les processus électoraux en Afrique de l'Ouest (Adama Sadio Ado); L'interventionnisme de la société civile islamique dans les politiques publiques analysé sous le prisme de l'élaboration du "code la famille" au Mali (Almamy Sylla); L'intégration régionale en Afrique: regard critique sur la prolifération des regroupements sous-régionaux (Roland Kayembe Mungedi); Gestion coopérative des ressources transfrontalières et intégration régionale en Afrique (Bakary Fouraba Traoré); Diplomatie locale et sécurité transfrontalière en Sénégambie méridionale: quelle pertinence pour la gouvernance sécuritaire régionale de la CEDEAO? (Aboubakr Tandia). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

7 Adedze, Agbenyega

Portraits in the hands of strangers: colonial and postcolonial postcards as vignettes to African women's history / Agbenyega Adedze - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 1-16 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Togo; portraits; women; postcards; stereotypes; historical sources.

When photography was invented in 1837, it was referred to as a 'mirror with a memory' that instantly transformed photographs into historical documents. The circumstances under which photographs are produced have a huge impact on their meaning. Thus, the reading of photographs requires special skills from the historian. Hence the first objective of this paper is to discuss the methodological practices relevant to the study of historical photographs in Africa – the archaeology of photographs, including production (subject and cameraman/woman), printer/publisher, owner, anonymous/strange consumers, collectors, etc. Secondly, the author delves into the history of the representation of the African woman in photographs from the colonial period to the present. Of particular interest are postcards from three photographers, namely: Edmond F. Fortier of France, Alex A. Acolatse of Togo, and the German Uwe Ommer. Both Fortier and Acolatse worked during the colonial period, whereas Ommer's photographs are recent and focus specifically on African 'models'. These male photographers produced copious volumes of postcards of Africa with a significant number of women's portraits. Portraits are defined here as the representation of an individual or group that reflect their identity or social status in a specific context over time. Portrait photography is also a negotiation between the sitter or sitters and the cameraman; however, in the case of these African women, the author argues that their objectification and commercialization into stereotypes have consequences that are relevant in contemporary times. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

8 Anyanwu, John C.

Gender equality in employment in Africa: empirical analysis and policy implications / John C. Anyanwu and Darline Augustine - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 400-420 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; employment; gender inequality.

Gender equality in employment is currently one of the greatest development challenges facing countries globally, including those in Africa. In 2011, the male employment-to-population ratio, globally, was estimated at about 72.7 per cent compared to the female employment-to-population ratio of only 47.9 per cent. For Africa as a whole, the male employment-to-population ratio was estimated at about 69.2 per cent compared to the female employment-to-population ratio of only 39.2 per cent. In addition to analysing the characteristics of gender equality in employment in Africa, this paper empirically studies the key drivers of gender (in)equality in employment (proxied by the ratio of female employment rate to male employment rate for the age group 15–64 over the period, 1991 and 2009), using cross-sectional data. The results suggest that for the all-Africa and sub-Saharan African samples, increased democracy, higher gross domestic investment, more primary education, and higher urban share of the population increase gender equality in employment while higher level of real GDP per capita, higher foreign direct investment, sex population ratio, and being a net oil-exporting country tend to lower it. However, North

AFRICA - GENERAL

Africa is different. Apart from a negative and highly significant North African dummy in the overall results, the North African specific sample result indicates that while the quadratic element of real GDP per capita, higher gross domestic investment, higher urban share of the population, more secondary education, and being an oil-exporting country increase gender equality in employment, higher levels of real GDP per capita, more primary education, and sex population ratio tend to lower gender equality in employment in the sub-region. The policy implications and lessons of these results are discussed. These policies are directed at making the African labour market more inclusive and hence enhancing women's employment for the purpose of greater economic empowerment, household welfare and poverty reduction, in particular. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

9 Awondo, Patrick

Homophobic Africa? Toward a more nuanced view / Patrick Awondo, Peter Geschiere, and Graeme Reid - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 145-168.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Senegal; South Africa; Uganda; homosexuality; discrimination; images.

The recent emergence of homosexuality as a central issue in public debate in various parts of Africa has encouraged a stereotypical image of one homophobic Africa, often placed in opposition to a tolerant or depraved West. What is striking is that this image of Africa as homophobic is promoted by both traditionalists who insist that homosexuality is a Western intrusion 'and' by the Western media that focus on homophobic statements from African political and religious leaders. What both neglect, however, is the existence of internal debate and disagreements among Africans on the subject of homosexuality. In this article the authors try to counter this image of a homophobic Africa with a more nuanced discussion, including a comparison of different trajectories in the emergence of homosexuality as a public issue in four countries (Senegal, Cameroon, Uganda, and South Africa). The comparison highlights considerable variations in the ways in which the issue became politicized. There is a world of difference, for example, between the image of the homosexual as 'un Grand' (a rich and powerful 'Big Man') who imposes anal penetration as a supreme form of subjection (as in Cameroon or Gabon, where homosexuality is associated with witchcraft and other occult forces; compare Achille Mbembe's visionary evocation of a 'phallocracy') and the often quite marginal persons who become victims of gay persecution in other contexts. More insight into the variations of what is loosely and inaccurately called 'homophobia' can help connect international pressures for decriminalization and protection to local circumstances. Working through local activists is crucial for the effort to counter homophobia in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

10 Baumgardt, Ursula

Littérature africaine et oralité / sous la dir. de Ursula Baumgardt et Jean Derive. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 164 p. ; 22 cm. - (Lettres du Sud) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811110178

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; West Africa; Maghreb; Gabon; Nigeria; literature; oral literature; Igbo; Hausa; Fulani; Kabyle; Punu; conference papers (form); 2010.

La relation entre les littératures africaines écrites et l'oralité est complexe et multiforme. L'un et l'autre sont structurés en genres qui leur sont propres et le glissement des uns aux autres ne va pas de soit. Ceci a motivé le thème des journées d'études de l'APELA (Association pour l'étude des littératures africaines) qui se sont tenues à Paris les 23 et 24 septembre 2010 et dont le présent volume publie les actes. La première partie explore les différents aspects du fonctionnement des sources orales dans la littérature écrite: Le cas du roman francophone (L'oralité, source de rénovation des techniques romanesques dans 'L'A-Fric' de Jacques Fame Ndongu, par Marie-Rose Abomo-Maurin; Les 'nouveaux habits' de l'oralité chez les romanciers ouest-africains de la seconde génération, par Ehora Effoh Clément); Le cas du roman anglophone (Les leçons de Tortue, d'Achebe à Adichie, par Françoise Ugochukwu); Le cas du roman en langues africaines (Présence de l'oralité dans la production écrite: le proverbe dans la littérature contemporaine hausa, par Saoudé Ali et Jean Derive), Roman peul et oralité, par Mélanie Bourlet); le cas de la poésie francophone (Configurations et fonctionnements de l'oralité dans 'D.E.J.A V.U' de Noël X Ebony, par N'guettia Martin Kouadio). La seconde partie étudie littérarité et littérisation de la littérature orale aujourd'hui: Un exemple du Maghreb (L'oralité en Kabylie: une oralité de plus en plus médiatisée, par Amar Ameziane); Deux exemples d'Afrique centrale (La devise dans la société punu du Gabon: simple production verbale ou genre littéraire? par Serenah Tomba; Pierre-Claver Akendengué et l'art de chanter le conte (Gabon), par Kelly Marlène Milébou Ndjavé). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

11 Beck, Rose Marie

Language and development / Rose Marie Beck (ed.). - Köln : Köppe, cop. 2013. - 164 p. : fig., foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter, ISSN 0937-3039 ; Nr. 20 (2008)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9783896457202

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; Kenya; Senegal; development; communication; language usage; gender relations; Tura; linguistics.

The papers collected in this issue of 'Frankfurter afrikanistische Blätter' on development communication were produced as part of the research project 'Language, gender and sustainability' (LAGSUS), which was conducted between 2003 and 2007. The papers share the following features: 1) a focus on a bottom-up, participatory perspective; 2) a

AFRICA - GENERAL

functional understanding of communication in that instances of development communication aim at improving the economic, social and political situation of people in the 'global South', in this case, Africa; 3) a focus on linguistic processes, following from the recognition that language is an underestimated aspect of development research and practice. Articles: Language and sustainability (Thomas Bearth); Development in Africa: the role of language planning (Vic Webb); Development in the Tura region (Côte d'Ivoire) in a time of crisis: a report on local language based action research (Joseph Baya); The anger of women versus the silence of men: an analysis of the discourse of the women of W. concerning the management of their huller (Tura, Côte d'Ivoire) (Lydie Vé Kouadio); 'Communication is the key': promoting gender equality in Senegal (Nadine Sieveking); Communicative crisis management in a village association: the role of turn-taking (Bernadette Boecker); Die Struktur wirtschaftlichen Handelns: Organisationsprinzipien der Gesprächseröffnung und Gesprächsbeendigung in kenianischen Produktionsgesprächen (Clarissa Eck). [ASC Leiden abstract]

12 Bierschenk, Thomas

50 Jahre Unabhängigkeit in Afrika : Kontinuitäten, Brüche, Perspektiven / hrsg. von Thomas Bierschenk und Eva Spies. - Köln : Köppe, 2012. - 572 p. : fig., graf. ; 24 cm. - (Mainzer Beiträge zur Afrika-Forschung ; 29) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 3896458299

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; independence; nation building; political economy; society; mass media; arts.

Um das Jahr 2010 haben viele Staaten Afrikas südlich der Sahara ein halbes Jahrhundert politischer Unabhängigkeit gefeiert. Die Festlichkeiten waren ein Anlass, zu diskutieren, wie 'unabhängig' Afrika eigentlich ist und wie es kommt, dass die politisch unabhängigen Staaten sich seit fünf Jahrzehnten so schwer damit tun, 'stark' zu werden. Vor diesem Hintergrund ziehen die dreiundzwanzig Beiträge dieses Sammelbands eine Bilanz der letzten fünfzig Jahre und formulieren Ausblicke auf die zukünftigen Herausforderungen des Kontinents. Aus unterschiedlichen Fachperspektiven legen die Autorinnen und Autoren dar, wie umfassend sich der Kontinent in den letzten fünfzig Jahren verändert hat, nicht nur auf politischem und wirtschaftlichem, sondern vor allem auch auf gesellschaftlichem und kulturellem Gebiet. Beiträge zu Religion, Medien, Stadt, Film, Literatur, Musik, Wirtschaft oder Politik zeichnen die Transformationsprozesse der letzten Jahrzehnte nach und präsentieren eine vielfältige und vielschichtige afrikanische Gegenwart. Mit einer Einleitung von: Thomas Bierschenk, Eva Spies. Mit Beiträgen von: Erdmute Alber, Helmut Asche, Rose Marie Beck, Andrea Behrends, Thomas Bierschenk, Hauke Dorsch, Christine Fricke, Tilo Grätz, Tabea Häberlein, Hans Peter Hahn, Cassis Kilian, Katrin Langewiesche, Carola Lentz, Roman Loimeier, Carlos Lopes, Jeannett Martin, Peter Meyns, Patrice Nganang,

Paul Nugent, Anja Oed, Julia Pauli, Theo Rauch, Dörte Rompel, Uta Ruppert, Georg Schäfer. [Zusammenfassung ASC Leiden]

13 Brereton, Pat

Eco-cinema, sustainability and Africa : a reading of "Out of Africa" (1985), "The Constant Gardener" (2005) and "District 9" (2010) / Pat Brereton - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 219-235.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; films; environment; postcolonialism; stereotypes.

The language of eco-sustainability is beginning to become accepted as part of the common global culture. The long established tradition of Hollywood films set in Africa appears to use the continent to tell a white and western story, while also reaffirming the Western archetype of Africans not being able to live peacefully and wallowing in internecine wars. In this article the author signals how an ecological, revisionist reading of three seminal (Hollywood) African films might be made. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

14 Brosig, Malte

Special issue: The African security regime complex / guest ed.: Malte Brosig. - Philadelphia, PA : Routledge, 2013. - P. 171-332. : graf., tab. ; 26 cm. - (African security, ISSN 1939-2206 ; vol. 6, no. 3/4) - Met noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; Great Britain; Guinea; Madagascar; regional security; international relations; coups d'état; territorial waters; European Union; African Union; ECOWAS.

The African security regime complex constitutes a rather loosely tied together system of partially converging actors. The six empirical contributions in this special issue of 'African security' present samples of the regime complex investigating the phenomenon of convergence in a broad number of cases. The first three articles analyse convergence between European and African actors. They cover the EU, AU, ECOWAS, and France and the UK as major security actors. The second empirical section takes a more inner African perspective. Here contributions explore a number of conflict themes and regions, ranging from maritime security and unconstitutional changes in government to questions of strategic security culture. Contributions: Introduction: the African security regime complex - exploring converging actors and policies (Malte Brosig); Dissonant paths to partnership and convergence: EU-Africa relations between experimentation and resistance (Marie V. Gibert, Bastien Nivet); AU-EU : "strategic partnership": strengthening policy convergence and regime efficacy in the African peace and security complex? (Annemarie Peen Rodt, Jide Martyns Okeke); The UK and France in West Africa: toward convergence? (Tony Chafer); Convergence on whose terms? Reacting to coups d'état in Guinea and Madagascar (Antonia Witt); Converging around global norms? Protection of civilians in African Union and European Union peacekeeping in Africa (Matthias Dembinski, Berenike Schott);

AFRICA - GENERAL

Communities of security practice at work? The emerging African maritime security regime (Christian Bueger); Converging actors and policies: mediocre by nature? Some cumulative findings (Malte Brosig). [ASC Leiden abstract]

15 Burchardt, Marian

Special issue: The politics and anti-politics of social movements : religion and HIV/AIDS in Africa / [contrib. by Marian Burchardt ... et al.]. - Abingdon : Taylor & Francis, 2013. - P. 171-307. ; 22 cm. - (Canadian journal of African studies, ISSN 0008-3968 ; vol. 47, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Frans en Engels.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ghana; Mozambique; Uganda; Zambia; Zimbabwe; AIDS; Church; religious movements; action groups.

This special issue of the Canadian Journal of African Studies engages the theme of religious mobilisation on HIV/AIDS from multiple perspectives, situating religious activities in the space between overt political activities and anti-political development efforts. To do this, the contributors capitalise on the insights of the social movement literature, such as its emphasis on resources, political opportunities, identities, and framing, in order to better assess religious responses to the disease. Contributions: Marian Burchardt, Amy S. Patterson, Louise Mubanda Rasmussen: The politics and anti-politics of social movements: religion and HIV/AIDS in Africa; Patricia Siplon: Can charity and rights-based movements be allies in the fight against HIV/AIDS? Bridging mobilisations in the United States and sub-Saharan Africa; Amy S. Patterson: Pastors as leaders in Africa's religious AIDS mobilisation: cases from Ghana and Zambia. Louise Mubanda Rasmussen: "To donors, it's a program, but to us it's a ministry": the effects of donor funding on a community-based Catholic HIV/AIDS initiative in Kampala; Rebecca J. Vander Meulen, Amy S. Patterson, Marian Burchardt: HIV/AIDS activism, framing and identity formation in Mozambique's 'Equipas de Vida'; Alessandro Gusman: The abstinence campaign and the construction of the Balokole identity in the Ugandan Pentecostal movement; Anusa Daimon: Yao migrant communities, identity construction and social mobilisation against HIV and AIDS through circumcision schools in Zimbabwe. [ASC Leiden abstract]

16 Campbell, Horace G.

Africa in a changed world economy: building relations for the transformation in the 21st century / Horace G. Campbell - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 14-57.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Asia; economic development; international relations; global economy.

Since the financial crisis of 2007-2008 when the financial markets imploded, there has been a growing awareness of the fragility of the international capitalist system. This paper examines the contradictory experience where there is austerity in Europe and North America, when Africa is experiencing tremendous growth, with seven of the fastest growing

economies of the world. The paper underlines four major features of the changed world economy: (1) the looming end of the European project (most manifest in the comatose state of the Euro), (2) the consolidation of radical alternatives in Latin America (especially moving towards one currency), (3) the revolutionary changes that have been initiated in the streets of Cairo, Egypt, and (4) building peaceful relations and the opportunities for energy transformation which could lead to repairing planet earth away from impending environmental cataclysms. These four changes are examined in the context of relations between Africa and Asia, drawing from experiences of China and Vietnam. These relationships were honed within the context of non-aligned movement and anti-colonial struggles. The paper notes that questions of transformation will now have to be clarified to specify whether these transformations are within the framework of capitalist 'development' or that of a new mode of social and economic organization. It concludes by discussing how intellectuals and activists can assist in the transformation of society and to develop human potential in self-emancipation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

17 Chanie, Paulos

Thirty years of public sector reforms in Africa : selected country experiences / ed. by Paulos Chanie and Paschal B. Mihyo. - Kampala [etc.] : Fountain Publishers [etc.], 2013. - XV, 339 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9970252321

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; public sector; administrative reform.

Over the past three decades, African countries have been reforming their public sector with a view to improving efficiency, effectiveness, accountability and transparency as part of efforts to improve the delivery of public services. Reform actions have included privatization, public-private partnerships, commercialization and adoption of private sector approaches in managing public organizations. This book, put together by OSSREA (Organization for Social Science Research in Eastern and Southern Africa), reviews measures by nine African countries - Botswana, Ethiopia, Ghana, Kenya, Mauritius, South Africa, Tanzania, Uganda and Zimbabwe, the extent to which the measures have achieved their intended results, as well as factors behind the failure to achieve those results, where this was the case. Contributions by Paulos Chanie, Paschal B. Mihyo, Joshua M. Kivuva, Claudious Chikozho, Matteo Rizzo (Dar es Salaam's public transport), Kassa Teshager Alemu and Shawel Asfaw Yosef (health service governance in Addis Ababa), Abebe Walle Menberu, Leonada Mwangike and Mamkwe Claudia Edward, Muhajir Kachwamba (e-government in Tanzania), Roberts Kabeba Muriisa (university education reform, Uganda), Verena Tandrayen-Ragoobur and Kesseven Padachi, Keene Boikhutso (reforming the organizational structure and performance management system at the University of Botswana), Maxwell Chanakira (telecoms in South Africa), William Muhumuza, and Nicholas Awortwi (local government contracts in Ghana). [ASC Leiden abstract]

18 Chrisman, Laura

The sight, sound, and global traffic of blackness in 'Blood Diamond' / Laura Chrisman - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 123-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sierra Leone; Africans; images; films.

This article explores the representation of Africa in director Edward Zwick's 2006 film 'Blood Diamond', a feature film in which an American journalist exposes the inhumane operations of Sierra Leone's illicit diamond trade and the role of the trade in the country's civil war. The article examines in particular the ways in which the film's liberal-humanitarian orientation works to demonize black African communities, nationalisms, and governments while constituting a white and largely American subject as the centre of ethical value. The article also examines the film's account of diamond consumption as a global phenomenon, and considers the ways in which sound and vision operate to devalue black diasporic as well as black continental African subjects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

19 De Groof, Matthias

How text reflects context : representation of African film audiences in "Aristotle's Plot" / Matthias De Groof - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 181-202 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; films; filmmakers; audiences; African identity.

This article analyzes how "Aristotle's Plot" (Le complot d'Aristote, 1996), a film directed by Jean-Pierre Bekolo (Cameroon), reflects on the context of filmmaking and film reception in Africa. "Aristotle's Plot" represents the relation between an African filmmaker and African film audiences consuming foreign movies and disapproving African cinema. The problem of how the production and consumption of African cinema is affected by the importation of films crafted elsewhere cannot be reduced to the question how to make African films available for their audiences. Neither can the problem solely be posed in terms of the alienation of African audiences and filmmakers. In "Aristotle's Plot", Bekolo caricatures both the African filmmaker (E.T.) and African audiences (Cinema) and thereby translates two views on spectatorship. However, the film itself suggests a perspective on spectatorship and filmmaking beyond the opposition of appropriation on the one hand and alienation on the other. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

20 Dewey, Susan

ASR Forum : the case of gender-based violence : assessing the impact of international human rights rhetoric on African lives / [Susan Dewey and Tonia St. Germain] - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 29-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Liberia; Rwanda; South Africa; Uganda; sexual offences; criminal law; homosexuality; human rights.

This special ASR forum, "The case of gender-based violence: assessing the impact of international human rights rhetoric on African lives", grounds itself in the notion that gender relations (and, indeed, gendered social norms) can undergo significant transformation in zones of conflict or in other contexts of extreme socioeconomic and political instability. The case studies in this forum are based upon research in Rwanda, Congo, Uganda, South Africa, and Liberia. Contributions: Susan Dewey and Tonia St. Germain: Introduction; Dunia Prince Zongwe: The new sexual violence legislation in the Congo: dressing indelible scars on human dignity; Judith L. Singleton: The South African Sexual Offences Act and local meanings of coercion and consent in KwaZulu Natal: universal human rights?; Kristen Cheney: Locating neocolonialism, 'tradition', and human rights in Uganda's 'gay death penalty'; Jennie E. Bumet: Situating sexual violence in Rwanda (1990–2001): sexual agency, sexual consent, and the political economy of war; Sharon Abramowitz and Mary H. Moran: International human rights, gender-based violence, and local discourses of abuse in postconflict Liberia: a problem of 'culture'? [ASC Leiden abstract]

21 Djoyou Kamga, Serges Alain

A critical review of the jurisprudence of the African Commission on the right to development / Serges Alain Djoyou Kamga and Charles Manga Fombad - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 196-214.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights; right to development; jurisprudence.

This article critically examines the jurisprudence of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (the African Commission) on the right to development (RTD). Notwithstanding the controversy over the RTD, it is binding in the African human rights system and has been the focus of a number of cases that have come before the African Commission. After briefly examining the historical and theoretical framework of the RTD, the article focuses on the meaning of the right and its duty bearers at the national and international levels. After analysing several cases decided by the African Commission, the article concludes that the RTD is an important composite right that can provide scope, at both an individual and a collective level, for marginalized groups in society to assert their human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

22 Doyo, Guyo

Politics in schooling : linguistic challenge to African philosophy / Guyo Doyo - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2012), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 27-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; educational philosophy; languages of instruction.

Post-colonial curricula taught at African Universities continue to dislocate Africans through school-related politics and a remaining sense of socio-linguistic colonialism in African education. The Euro-American legacy in African education creates an imposed definition of the people through the language that is taught in. The system teaches Africans to ignore the value of their languages which in turn pushes them to the periphery of knowledge production and true epistemic communication. It continues to teach them to hate themselves and to over-value 'foreign ideas and values' in school. Internationally recognized English language tests such as TOEFL and IELTS (International English Language Testing System) remain legitimate vehicles of the system and above all are the litmus tests for non-English intelligence. African children remain on the margins of real communication and knowledge production. Moreover, African intellectuals are contributing to this political discrimination in schools and this is nothing short of denying one's own access to the epistemic space. In this paper, the author discusses how imposed languages undermine the African people from academic and epistemic points of view. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

23 Engel, Ulf

African dynamics in a multipolar world / ed. by Ulf Engel, Manuel João Ramos. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - 219 p. ; 24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 11) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004256040

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mozambique; Kenya; South Africa; Denmark; Italy; globalization; African studies.

In preparation for the 5th European Conference of African Studies (Lisbon, 2013), the authors in this book search for answers to questions such as: What is the impact of the current processes of globalization on African countries and African citizens? How should African Studies be engaged to gauge African dynamics, both at a local and a global level? What interdisciplinary means and tools should be brought in, to produce an epistemologically relevant view, or narrative, of the issues under analysis? The book is a compilation of essays, offering possible clues to research lines in African Studies for upcoming years, and raising epistemological and methodological issues. Contributions: African dynamics in a multipolar world (Ulf Engel and Manuel João Ramos); Maputo home spaces: working for a home, working at home (Ana Bénard da Costa and Adriano Biza); Changing patterns of intimacy among young people in Africa (Alcinda Honwana); Listening and archiving migrant voices: how it all began (Alessandro Triulzi); Overcoming the cost to Africa of being a good neighbour to Denmark: unconstrained geography as an alternative to the end of history (John Davies); Corporate social responsibility in Africa: new trends for development? A new field for African Studies? (Virginie Tallio); Africa's demographics: a

threat or a bonus? (Ana Pires de Carvalho); Doctoral studies in Sub-Saharan Africa and the planned RESSESA intervention (Paulos Chanie and Paschal B. Mihyo); Africa globalized? Multipolarity and the paradoxes of time-space compression (Preben Kaarsholm); 'The road to Sudan, a pipe dream?': Kenya's new infrastructural dispensation in a multipolar world (Mark Lamont); The compulsion to do the right thing: development knowledge and its limits (Elisio Macamo); The study of Africa in a multipolar world: a perspective from within (Ebrima Sall). [ASC Leiden abstract]

24 Evers, Sandra J.T.M.

Africa for sale? : positioning the State, land and society in foreign large-scale land acquisitions in Africa / ed. by Sandra J.T.M. Evers, Caroline Seagle, Froukje Krijtenburg. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - XII, 304 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; 29) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9004251936

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Mali; Nigeria; South Africa; land acquisition; government policy; foreign investments.

This collective volume examines the role of the State in transnational, foreign and domestic land acquisitions, land reforms and privatization in Africa. It shows how new landscapes are being produced through dynamic encounters between various actors involved in a land deal, and how these transformations affect smallholders reliant on land. In the first part, The reconfiguration of rural landscapes and livelihoods in the recent scramble for African land, Ben White compares historical processes of land dispossession with the current land rush, while Annelies Zoomers focuses on the contemporary era (from 2009), emphasizing the need to deepen policy debates. Michael Strauss argues that the role of bilateral relations in shaping land deals must be considered. The four chapters in part 2, The creation of fertile ground for the structuring of foreign large-scale land acquisitions: land reforms, privatization and competing jurisdictions, bring the global debates down to the local level: the Eastern Cape, South Africa (Nancy Andrew et al.), Botswana (Maria Sapignoli and Robert K. Hitchcock), Mali (Amandine Adamczewski et al.), and the Democratic Republic of Congo (Ruben de Koning). The final part, Stakeholder interactions and competing valuations of land, contains chapters on shifting patterns of land use and ownership in Burkina Faso (Lucjan Buchalik), mobility, land acquisitions and investments in Cameroon (Evelyne N. Tegomoh), conflicting white and black discourses surrounding identity, belonging and landownership in 20th-century South Africa (Gitte Postel), the role of the Nigerian government in paving the way for white Zimbabwean farmers (Akachi Odoemene), and stakeholder conceptualizations of 'land protection' relating to Mijikenda sacred land in Kenya (Froukje Krijtenburg). [ASC Leiden abstract]

25 Guittar, Michelle

Digitisation at the Melville J. Herskovits library of African Studies: a consideration of processes and outcomes / Michelle Guittar & David L. Easterbrook - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2012), no. 120, p. 3-15.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; African studies collections; electronic resources; access to information.

Due to its comprehensive collection policy, the Melville J. Herskovits Library of African Studies at Northwestern University (Evanston, Illinois) contains many materials that are not readily available at other institutions in the US, Europe or Africa. Starting in the mid-1990s, the Herskovits Library began to consider digitizing portions of its unique resources. By 2012, several digitization projects had been completed, with others in process, for formats including books, audio-tapes, maps, photographs, and posters. This paper reviews the processes that have made digital content of Herskovits Library collections accessible, providing specific examples drawn from several digitization projects leading up to the development of Northwestern's institutional repository. It also comments on examples of digital projects in which the digital format of Herskovits Library holdings are made accessible from a source other than Northwestern University. Finally, it offers examples of the impact of Herskovits Library digital projects, through both use statistics and anecdotal evidence, on research, teaching, and publishing output, and summarizes plans for future digitization. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

26 Gutema, Bekele

Philosophy in Africa now / Charles C. Verharen. - Addis Ababa : Addis Ababa University Philosophical Studies, 2012. - XIV, 248 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 146753157X

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; philosophy; higher education; Oromo; conference papers (form); 2010.

This volume includes papers presented at a conference held at the German Cultural Institute (Goethe-Institut) in Addis Abbeba on June 23, 2010, as well as other papers selected for their expression of current thinking in Ethiopian philosophy. Following an introduction by Bekele Gutema and Charles C. Verharen, the papers are organized into five sections. Section I Philosophy of university education in Ethiopia: Philosophy and the future of African universities: ethics and imagination (Charles C. Verharen); Some thoughts on the African university (Bekele Gutema); The challenge and responsibility of universal otherness in African philosophy (Daniel Smith). Section II Philosophy and culture: Harnessing myth to rationality (Messay Kebede); The riddles of number nine among the Guji-Oromo culture (Tadesse Berisso); Sage philosophy, rationality and science: the case of Ethiopia (Charles C. Verharen). Section III Political philosophy: The spirit of Rousseau and Boorana political

tradition: an exercise in understanding (Taddesse Lencho). Section IV Philosophy and religion: Encounter of Oromo with evangelical Christianity: a look at the meaning of conversion (Ezekiel Gebissa); Section V Philosophy and women: Should women love wisdom? Evaluating the Ethiopian wisdom tradition (Gail M. Presbey). Section VI Sage philosophy: The concept of peace in the Oromo 'Gadaa' system: its mechanisms and moral dimension (Tenna Dewo); Comparing Oromo and ancient Egyptian philosophy (Charles C. Verharen); Moral economy: an original economic form for the African condition (Teodros Kiros). [ASC Leiden abstract]

27 Habiyaremye, Alexis

'Angola-mode' trade deals and the awakening of African lion economies / Alexis Habiyaremye - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 636-647 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; China; infrastructure; foreign investments; international trade; economic development.

After decades of continuous flows of mineral exports to rich Western countries and a failed development in Africa, the arrival of China on the African resource market with large infrastructure projects in exchange for access to resources has created completely new growth dynamics for oil-rich African economies. The Chinese strategy of swapping infrastructure projects for mineral resources, known as an 'Angola-mode' trade arrangement, has brought an army of Chinese infrastructure workers to Africa and contributed to the awakening of fast-growing African 'lion economies'. This article examines the role played by Sino-African resource-for-infrastructure swap projects in Africa's new development dynamics. Using panel data of African countries over the period 2001-2010, the author finds that by contributing to easing the infrastructural bottlenecks, Sino-African trade has played a key role in the fast growth of oil-rich African countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

28 Ikpe, Eno Blankson

Writing and teaching African women's history: problems and prospects / Eno Blankson Ikpe - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 103-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; women; history; historiography; gender studies.

Researching and teaching African women's history is still in its infancy in Africa, even though a lot has been written about African women. Most often, what is written has an ethnographic, anthropological and sociological character lacking in time perspective, which is the bedrock of historical writing. This article, therefore, examines the viability of the category – women – for a statement of problems in historical studies. The article is based on personal experience in teaching African women's history at two Nigerian universities – the University of Lagos and the University of Uyo - at undergraduate and postgraduate

levels. It also uses information derived from library and internet resources. The main conclusion is that there is a problem in establishing a time perspective in African women's history. This could be remedied through original research in the archives, personal libraries, and travel literature of Europeans and Arabs stored in archives in Europe, America and Africa, which would give new insights into the lives and experiences of African women. Especially, ancient archives such as that of Timbuktu could be studied for more information. Oral evidence and oral tradition should be gathered more intensively and utilized for analysis. Moreover, the category 'women' for problem statement and historical interpretation is very important for a holistic knowledge of the history of African peoples. Lastly, the repositioning and reintegration of African women's history in different epochs are crucial to the enrichment of African history so that women's history will not remain a parochial curiosity in historical studies. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

29 Keller, Edmond Joseph

Religious ideas and institutions : transitions to democracy in Africa / ed. by Edmond J. Keller & Ruth lyob. - Pretoria : UNISA Press, cop. 2012. - XII, 180 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1868886166

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Algeria; Libya; Morocco; Nigeria; religious movements; democratization; politics; Islam; Christianity.

This book considers the relationship between religion and politics in Africa, by investigating the impact of African contemporary religious organizations and elites on their societies in terms of intergroup reciprocity and political bargaining. The primary objective of the book is to analyze how such organizations respond to the political signs and gestures of other groups in a like-minded manner, and the nature and effects of their negotiations with the State over contested matters. The contributors hypothesize that Africa's religious organizations can prove critical in the way their elites make demands on the State and in the way they help to shape the structure of intergroup relations in constructive or destructive directions. The authors consider the influence of both secular and religious elites and institutions on processes of democratization. Contents: Introduction: Religion, institutions and the transition to democracy in Africa (Edmond J. Keller and Ruth lyob). Part I Theoretical and empirical perspectives on religion and politics in Africa: The state, religion and the challenge to state hegemony (Jeffrey Haynes); Religious identity and civil conflict in Africa (Marc Scarcelli); Beyond Islamists and Sufi brotherhoods: liberal varieties of Islam in Africa and the struggle for tolerance and democracy (Sheldon Gellar). Part II Christianity and Islam in perspective, the case of Nigeria: Christianity, Islam and political culture: the case of Nigeria (Robert A. Dowd); The politics of gender: Nigerian women's responses to Shari'a (Hussainatu J. Abdullah). Part III Islam, the state, and politics in North Africa, Libya,

Morocco and Algeria: Political Islam and the state in Africa: the case of the Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (Hussein Solomon); Islam, the state and democracy in Algeria and Morocco (Mary-Jane Deeb). Conclusion: Interrogating secularism in Africa: paradigmatic or heretical? (Ruth Iyob) [ASC Leiden abstract]

30 Kezilahabi, E.

Erasure and the centrality of literatures in African languages / E. Kezilahabi - In: *Kiswahili*: (2012), vol. 75, p. 104-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African languages; literature; postcolonialism; identity.

In this paper, the author discusses the reasons why he writes his work in his native tongue, Swahili, and advocates the use of African languages in literature. As a result of chance encounters at a symposium, the author analyses the nature of the complex problem Africa is facing today in the area of literary production and consumption. The author explains the meaning of erasure in the context of this article. Literature in African languages is instrumental in charting out the route to new possibilities by overcoming ethnic and national boundaries, religious affiliations and to some extent gender differences. Moreover, it is to be seen as counter-hegemonic discourse which seeks to open up creative potential, long and greatly suppressed by colonial domination; and therefore stands for self-pride and dignity as well as a kind of resistance to imperial discourse and has protected Africans as human beings from erasure: i.e. existing in non-existence. As a result, post-coloniality is a major topic for discussion, as it deals with questions of knowledge, power and value as well as the notions of identity, individuality and a structural transformation in history and ethics. Post-coloniality peripherizes literature written in African languages as the colonists never taught the African peoples' languages. The author emphasizes that the main aim of literature created in African languages is to create a dialogue with the people, through intertextuality, so that they have a voice. Creative writing in African languages is a major tool in learning interethnic and transnational cultural development and be a way for the African people to break free of imperial culture. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

31 Khelfaoui, Hocine

Special issue on: Academic freedom in Africa / Hocine Khelfaoui & Ibrahim Oanda Ogachi [eds.] - In: *Journal of Higher Education in Africa*: Dakar : Codesria, (2011), 168 p. - (Journal of higher education in Africa, ISSN 0851-7762 ; vol. 9, no. 1/2 (2011)).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Côte d'Ivoire; Nigeria; Senegal; South Africa; academic freedom; universities.

This special issue of the Journal of Higher Education in Africa re-addresses the recurring issue of academic freedom in Africa. Three themes that emerge from the articles are the rise of international donors and the dependence of African researchers on them, the

AFRICA - GENERAL

hardening of political power against academic freedom, and the disappearance of public funding for research in Africa. Contributions: Introduction: Academic freedom in Africa: between local powers and international donors (Hocine Khelfaoui & Ibrahim Oanda Ogachi); The challenges of feminism: gender, ethics and responsible academic freedom in African universities (Amina Mama); Neo-liberalism and the subversion of academic freedom from within: money, corporate cultures and 'captured' intellectuals in African public universities (Ibrahim Oanda Ogachi); Academic freedom and the constriction of democratic space in Botswana: reflections from an academic-cum-politician in the university space (Taolo Lucas); Regulatory bodies, academic freedom and institutional autonomy in Africa: issues and challenges - the Nigerian example (Elijah Adewale Taiwo); Peer review mechanisms: the bottleneck of academic freedom (Elizabeth Ayalew); Liberté académique en question: contribution à la problématisation d'une notion à partir du cas étudiantin au Sénégal (Abdoulaye Guèye); Libertés académiques, syndicalisme et politique en Côte d'Ivoire (Goin Bi Zamblé Théodore); Pursuing excellence in a 'world-class African university': the Mamdani affair and the politics of global higher education (Isaac A. Kamola). [ASC Leiden abstract]

32 Machava, Adérito

Women and migration in African historiography: notes for a debate / Adérito Machava - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 17-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mozambique; migration; historiography; women migrants.

Recent studies have established that women are invisible in African historiography due to patriarchal control mechanisms of African societies that limit the role of women to domestic activities. Womens mobility and agency were ignored by historians until the rise of the so-called 'gender lobby'during the early 1990s. Although contemporary research has shown that traditional patterns of migration within and from Africa, previously male-dominated, long-term and long-distance, are increasingly becoming feminized, it seems that there is a resistance to this paradigm shift in migration debate which continues to be male-centred, relegating women to the shadow of history. This paper is grounded within this problematic and examines issues behind the continuing marginalization of women's agency in migration in African historiography. It pays particular attention to women's agency through questioning the links between women's migration and gender relations. It argues that there is a need for better understanding of factors that influence the shifting from an androcentric paradigm to a more balanced one that takes into account gender relations. Examples are taken from the southern African region, notably Mozambique. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

33 Mangala, Jack

Africa and the European Union : a strategic partnership / ed. by Jack Mangala. - New York, NY : Palgrave Macmillan, 2013. - XIV, 257 p. : fig., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 1137269464

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; European Union; international cooperation; regional security; human rights; governance; development; economic integration; climate change; energy; migration.

The Joint Africa-EU Strategy (JAES), adopted at the second Africa-EU Summit in Lisbon in December 2007 seeks to "reinvent" Africa-EU relations to meet the challenges of a rapidly changing international environment marked by complex interdependencies, deepening integration, expanding globalization, and growing competition against the backdrop of a tectonic power shift which seems to signal the slow dislocation of the West as the epicentre of world politics. This volume explores the contours, significance and implications of this new stage in Africa-EU relations, as well as the achievements and challenges that have accompanied the implementation of the JAES since the Lisbon Summit. The project of this volume originated from a panel convened on the theme of 'Africa-EU strategic partnership: a four-year appraisal' at the 4th European Conference on African Studies (ECAS4) held in June 2011 at Uppsala University, Sweden. Part I, Setting the context, has contributions by Jack Mangala on the significance and implications of the Africa-EU strategic partnership and on its historical background, institutional architecture and theoretical frameworks. Part II, The partnership in motion, contains contributions about Africa-EU partnership on peace and security (Toni Haastrup), democratic governance and human rights (Jack Mangala), trade and regional integration (Olufemi Babarinde and Stephen Wright), the Millennium Development Goals (Olufemi Babarinde and Stephen Wright), climate change and the environment (Daniela Sicurelli), energy (Michael B. Charles and Benjamin Mwanzia Mulili), and migration, mobility and employment (Jack Mangala). In part III, Perspectives and prospects, two contributions are grouped together: The future of Africa-EU strategy (Erik Lundgaard) and, Five years after Lisbon: lessons learned and the way forward (Jack Mangala). [ASC Leiden abstract]

34 Mbow, Penda

Special issue on Re-reading the history and historiography of domination and resistance in Africa = Numéro spécial sur la relecture de l'histoire et de l'historiographie de la domination et de la résistance en Afrique / guest eds. Penda Mbow & Felistus Kinyanjui. - Dakar : Codesria, 2009. - 310 p. - (Afrika Zamani, ISSN 0850-3079 ; no. 17).

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; German Togoland; Kenya; Mauritius; Sierra Leone; South Africa; Sudan; colonialism; anticolonialism; national liberation struggles; historiography; conference papers (form); 2008.

AFRICA - GENERAL

This special issue of *Afrika Zamani* contains papers which were earlier presented at the CODESRIA SOS African History Conference held in Kampala from 27 to 29 June 2008. The theme of the conference was 'Re-reading the history and historiography of domination and resistance in Africa'. Contributions: Domination and resistance: epidemic and exile in the German Togoland colony (Dennis Laumann); The invisible cohesion of African leadership: the lead up to the 1819 battle at Grahamstown reconsidered (Julia C. Wells, on the Eastern Cape, South Africa); Strategic submission as resistance? Nabongo Mumia in the struggle for post-colonial Kenya's histories (Godwin Siundu); Engendering Mauritian history: the hidden controversies over female suffrage (Ramola Ramtohul); Feminist activism, economic carte blanche, political control, symbol and symbolism: a historical interpretation of the Kelu women revolution in Bu - Cameroon, 1957-59 (Henry Kam Kah); We are the sons of Mau Mau? Re-assessing the historiography of resistance in Kenya, 1924-2008 (Mwangi J. Macharia); Decolonization and popular contestation in Sierra Leone: the peasant war of 1955-1956 (Ismail O.D. Rashid); The Western super-powers and the liberation struggle in Africa: the politics of imperialism, domination and resistance, 1948-1980s (Sifiso Mxolisi Ndlovu); History and literature/domination and resistance: re-reading the British Sudan (Afis Ayinde Oladosu); L'artisanat africain entre domination et résistance de la période coloniale à nos jours: le cas de la ville de Maroua au Nord du Cameroun (François Wassouni); Domination and resistance through the prism of postage stamps (Agbenyega Adedze); De la résistance congolaise à la pénétration monétaire européenne (1878-1930): une véritable guerre des monnaies (Guillaume Nkongolo Funkwa); Écrire l'histoire du mouvement de résistance à la colonisation: un enjeu historiographique à Madagascar (Denis Alexandre Lahiniriko). Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Miles, William F.S.

Deploying development to counter terrorism : post-9/11 transformation of U.S. foreign aid to Africa / William F.S. Miles - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 27-60.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sahel; United States; Burkina Faso; Chad; Mali; Mauritania; Niger; Nigeria; international relations; development cooperation; terrorism; regional security; 2000-2009; 2010-2019.

Since September 11, 2001, the aid component of American foreign policy toward Africa has undergone a significant evolution: U.S. security has come to rival development as an increasingly explicit rationale. Development programming and project implementation now contain a security dimension that is underpinned by Pentagon strategists working through AFRICOM (United States Africa Command) as much as by USAID (United States Agency for International Development) officers partnering with the State Department. This article argues that given the potential of terrorism for undermining development in Africa itself, soft counterterrorism should be envisioned as a strategic developmental defense activity.

Making use of unpublished country risk assessments (on Mauritania, Niger, Chad, Burkina Faso, Mali and Nigeria) and the author's participant observation during USAID field mission consultancies in the Sahel, as well as the scholarly literature and relevant policy documents of the Bush and Obama administrations, this article explores the new agenda and grassroots dynamics of development projects as tools for terrorism prevention. It contends that policy and institutional responses to 9/11 have resulted in a greater convergence of operational goals among U.S. government agencies that in the past, at least according to publicly stated goals, had pursued distinctly different missions in Africa. Normative implications of this change are mixed. Because of differing expectations with respect to separation of powers, African public opinion, paradoxically, may be more sympathetic to U.S. military engagement with civilians for developmental purposes than American public opinion is. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

36 Ndlovu, Sabelo

The African national project, the question of African development, and the rise of new institutionalism / Sabelo Ndlovu - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 30-45.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; national planning; nation building; political history; 1950-1999.

The recent financial crisis has ignited fresh debates on the durability of the capitalist system and its development trajectory. For Africa, the economic and ideological crisis coincided with the fiftieth anniversary of decolonization in 2010 for seventeen African colonial States. An emerging concern among some African intellectuals is about how to revive the African national project that was displaced by the introduction of structural adjustment programmes. The rationale is that the African national project encapsulates the totality of African people's desires to complete the decolonization process, build postcolonial nations, reconstruct postcolonial States, promote economic development, entrench popular democracy, defend sovereignty, and eventually build regional integration and pan-African unity. This article builds on this emerging African thinking aimed at reclaiming the nation and resolving the national question at a time of globalization. It provides a historiography of the African national project dating back to the 1960s and highlights its trials and tribulations, triumphs and crises, mutations and metamorphoses up to the present. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

37 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.

Bondage of boundaries and identity politics in Postcolonial Africa : the 'Northern problem' and ethno-futures / ed. by Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni and Brilliant Mhlanga. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - XII, 384 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 341-382. - Met noten.

ISBN 0798303913

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: Northeast Africa; Southern Africa; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Nigeria; South Africa; Sudan; Togo; Uganda; Zimbabwe; minority groups; separatism; nation building; pan-Africanism; violence; migration.

This book introduces the metaphor of the "Northern problem" to dramatize the fact that there is no major African postcolonial State that does not enclose within its borders a minority that is complaining of marginalization, domination and suppression. The articles assembled deal with various empirical cases of ethno-national conflicts throughout the African continent as well as issues as Pan-Africanism, space, languages, conflict, security, nation-building, war on terror, secession, migration, citizenship, militias, liberation and violence. Contents: Introduction: Borders, identities, the "Northern problem" and ethno-futures in postcolonial Africa (Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni & Brilliant Mhlanga). Part 1: Space, boundaries and contours of the "northern problem" - Space matters: rethinking spatiality in discourses of colonial and postcolonial "boundaries" (Kudzai Matereke); Africa in search of (in)security: beyond the bondage of boundaries (Eric George & Nazar Hilal); State-building, conflict and global war on terror in the Horn of Africa (Redie Bereketeab); The burden of "national languages" and the bondages of linguistic boundaries in postcolonial Africa (Finex Ndhlovu). Part 2: Autochthons, minorities and politics of secession - "Northern problem": postcolony, identity and political [in]stability in Cote d'Ivoire and Togo (Kwesi Aning & Naila Salihu); Ken Saro-Wiwa, the Ogoni struggle and the logic of spectacle (Austin Tam-George); The state and the "southern problem" in Sudan: marginalisation, self-determination and secessionism (Aleksi Ylönen); The Anglophone problem and the secession option in Cameroon (Eric Eboho Elong); Manumission from black-on-black colonialism: sovereign statehood for the British Southern Cameroons (Carlson Anyangwe). Part 3: Migration, conflict, citizenship and violence - A quest for belonging: migration, identities and the politics of belonging in Africa (Joseph Mujere); "Discipline and disengagement: cross-border migration and the quest for identity among the Ndebele of South-western Zimbabwe (Vusilizwe Thebe); Homo sacer: citizenship, exclusion and irregular labour migration from Matebeleland, Zimbabwe, to South Africa (France Maphosa); Colonialism, postcolonial violence and repression: reflections on the northern question in Uganda (Fredrick Kisekka-Ntale); Ethnicity, conflicts and the rise of militia groups in Nigeria (Godwin A. Vaaseh). Part 4: Territorial nationalism, regionalism and pan-Africanism - The betrayal of liberation: on the limits to emancipation under post-liberation governments in Southern African post-settler societies (Henning Melber); Sovereignty, self-determination and the challenges of nation building in contemporary Africa (Olayode Kehinde Olusola); The "northern problem": is pan-Africanism or regionalism the answer? (John Akokpari, Claire Price & Kristen Thompson); Pan-Africanism and African regional economic integration (Michael O. Bonchuk). [ASC Leiden abstract]

38 Nwosu, Emmanuel O.

African emerging equity markets re-examined : testing the weak form efficiency theory / Emmanuel O. Nwosu, Anthony Orji and Ogoomegbunam Anagwu - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 485-498 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Egypt; Kenya; Nigeria; South Africa; financial market; econometrics.

This paper examines the weak form of market efficiency of five major stock markets; four African equity markets and one developed market. The weekly market index returns of the EGX 30 (Egypt), NSE 20 (Kenya), NSE All Share Index (Nigeria), FTSE-JSE All Share Index (South Africa) and the S&P 500 Index (United States) were analysed for the period 1998-2008. To determine if the stylized fact of stock returns in African markets violate the random walk hypothesis, numerous econometric and statistical techniques are employed. These methods include the autocorrelation test, the unit test, linear and non-linear models. The results indicate that the African markets do not behave in a manner consistent with the weak form of market efficiency. These results provide a contrast between the emerging African markets and the developed markets. It suggests that African emerging markets have higher average returns and volatility than developed markets. The authors argue that if the market could be made less volatile, it has the potential to attract more investment because of its attractive returns. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

39 Obadare, Ebenezer

Civic agency in Africa : arts of resistance in the 21st century / ed. by Ebenezer Obadare, Wendy Willems ; forew. by Patrick Chabal. - Woodbridge : James Currey, cop. 2014. - XX, 236 p. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1847010865

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Cameroon; Kenya; Mali; Nigeria; Rwanda; South Africa; State-society relationship; resistance; informal sector; fraud; popular culture; mass media.

This book argues that Western notions of State and civil society provide only limited understanding of how power and resistance operate in the African context, where informality is central to the way both State officials and citizens exercise agency. With the principle of informality as a template, the volume examines various modes - organized and unorganized, urban and rural, embodied and discursive, successful and failing - through which Africans contend with power. The book privileges politics and political praxes. Part I considers emerging forms of African resistance in the context of a frail neoliberal nation-State (chapters on resistance against the postcolonial State in general and the Arab Spring in North Africa in particular, by Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni; and the politics of citizen action and resistance in South Africa and Angola, by Bettina von Lieres). Part II examines forms of resistance emerging in the aftermath of the disruptions to livelihoods that have been the result of structural adjustment and conflict (chapters on informality, relocations

AFRICA - GENERAL

and urban re-making in Nairobi, Kenya, by Ilda Lindell and Markus Ihalainen; young Cameroonian and Nigerian hustlers and their conversion of global capitalism into a global economy of swindle and fraud, by Basile Ndjio; and everyday resistance as political consciousness in post-genocide Rwanda, by Susan Thomson). The emphasis of Part III is on popular culture as discursive form of resistance (chapters on participatory politics in South Africa, by Innocentia J. Mhlambi; blackness, whiteness and the ambivalences of South African stand-up comedy, by Grace A. Musila; and civic activism in Fela Kuti's music, by Jendele Hungbo). The chapters in the last part deal with publics as everyday sites of resistance (Dorothea Schulz on music, local radio stations and the sounds of cultural belonging in Mali; Daniel Hammett on Zapiro, Zuma and freedom of expression in South Africa). [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Ölund, Maria

Critical reflections on the Joint Africa-EU Strategy / Maria Ölund - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 15-23.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; European Union; African Union; international cooperation; international agreements.

The Joint Africa-EU Strategy (JAES), adopted at the EU-Africa Lisbon Summit in 2007, is a vision for a long-term relationship between Africa and Europe in which the two should come together in a shared framework for stronger collaboration. The author critically reflects on the JAES, based on developments up to the recent high-level Africa-Europe meeting which took place in Tripoli in December 2010. The developments are well documented and debated both on an official level and by the NGO community. The article is based on a literature review. The findings point at some positive developments, but also on many challenges met. The historical heritage is very difficult to overcome, but is also a starting point for better and more equal relationships in the future. Very little seems to have been done to meet the new challenges from new actors on the scene and the increased strength of many African countries due to raw material shortages in the rest of the world and improved economic developments. However, success in implementing the JAES will, in the final analysis, depend on how well the strategy will be owned by the countries and peoples of Africa and Europe. Bibliogr., ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

41 Rutten, Kris

Special issue 1 : Revisiting the ethnographic turn in contemporary art / guest eds.: Kris Rutten, An Van Dienderen and Ronald Soetaert. - Abingdon [etc.] : Routledge [etc.], 2013. - P. 459-626. : ill., foto's. ; 21 cm. - (Critical arts, ISSN 0256-0046 ; vol. 27, no. 5) - Met bibliogr., noten en samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; visual arts; music; anthropology.

An increasing wave of art events has occurred since the 1990s that have displayed significant similarities with anthropology and ethnography in their theorisations of cultural difference and representational practices. In this theme issue of 'Critical Arts' the authors revisit the ethnographic turn in contemporary art by focusing on practice-led research. Contributions were collected from theorists, artists and critics, to engage critically with the ethnographic perspective in their work. Next to full research papers the editors also invited short statements and reflections by artists about their practice. Articles on Africa: N. Jade Gibson: Visual ethnographies of displacement and violence: land(e)scapes in artists' works at Thupelo Artists' Workshop, Wellington, South Africa, 2012; Steffen Köhn: Organising complexities: the potential of multi-screen video-installations for ethnographic practice and representation (on North Africa, Mayotte and Anjouan); Olmo Cornelis: From information to inspiration, sensitivities mapped in a casus of Central-African music analysis and contemporary music composition. [ASC Leiden abstract]

42 Schultz, Jason M.

Supporting capacity building for archives in Africa: initiatives of the Cooperative Africana Materials Project (CAMP) since 1995 / by Jason M. Schultz - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2013), no. 121, p. 3-12.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; Senegal; Uganda; archives; conservation of cultural heritage; capacity building.

The mission of the Cooperative Africana Materials (before 2010: Microform) Project has been to collect and preserve African newspapers, serials, and ephemera not typically held at US institutions. As its original name suggests, microfilming continues to be an important method of preserving CAMP holdings. While building the collection involved some direct purchases of microfilm from Africa and Europe, the role of collaboration among US and later African institutions enhanced collections and expanded the scope of CAMP's work. This article focuses on collaboration efforts between CAMP and African archives, giving particular interest to history and political economy. The rise of digitization projects, funded by US or European institutions, may continue to make Africans largely consumers and not producers of their own documentary heritage. One way to mitigate this problem is supporting capacity building for self-sustaining African preservation efforts. CAMP pursued this model beginning in the 1990s. Resources were first directed to the National Archives of Senegal, and starting in 2010, CAMP funded onsite staff training and equipment purchases to digitally preserve the Kabarole District Archives in Uganda. Bibliogr., notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

43 Shikwati, James

China-Africa partnership : the quest for a win-win relationship / ed. James Shikwati, Inter Region Economic Network. - Nairobi : Inter Region Economic Network (IREN Kenya), 2012. - XIV, 227 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ISBN 9966983473

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Kenya; China; international relations; economic development; culture contact; peacebuilding.

Will China's entry into Africa be any different from the traditional model where powerful nations have exploited the continent's natural resources? Can Africans jointly with the Chinese craft a win-win strategy in their cooperation? Bringing together various points of view from scholars and thought leaders from both China and Africa, this book gives an update on China-Africa relations in the fields of trade, development, peace and security, and cultural exchanges. Issues addressed in Part 1, Trade and development: China-Africa economic relations (He Wenping); Africa's (regional) integration and sino-Africa cooperation (Tang Xiao, James Shikwati); relevance of Chinese support for infrastructure in Kenya (Joseph Onjala); China's geostrategic and resources interest in the Horn of Africa and Kenya-Somalia offshore border disputes (Abdi Jama Ghedi); sustainable development and sino-African low-carbon cooperation (Liang Yijian). Part 2, Peace and security, contains four chapters on China's peace and security role in Africa (by Zhang Chun, Bertha Z. Osei-Hwedie, Paul Odhiambo, Wiseman Mupindu). Part 3, Cultural and people to people exchanges, has contributions on cultural similarity and mutual learning (Li Anshan); the ethnographic study of contemporary Africa from the perspective of China (Shi Lin); African agency in China in relations at the people to people level (Lloyd G. Adu Amoah). Part 4, Reflections on China-Africa relations, contains chapters on the Arab Spring and Sino-African relations (Hicham Hafid and Mustapha Machrafi); China's neo-colonialism in Africa: a historical study of the China-Africa economic relations (Eginald P. Mihanjo); engagement of China and India in Africa (Adams Oloo); sino-African development cooperation (David-Ngendo Tshimba); mutual attractions (Macharia Munene); China-Africa cooperation (Denise A.O. Kodhe). Part 5, Benefits and challenges of implementing the 5th FOCAC (Forum on China-Africa Cooperation) Ministerial Conference, has contributions on the sustainable development of China-Africa relations (Liu Hongwu) and Kenya's implementation of the 4th FOCAC Plan of Action (Joseph ONjala). Concluding contributions are written by James Shikwati and Guo Wei. The annex contains the Beijing Declaration of the 5th FOCAC Ministerial Conference and its Action Plan (2013-2015). [ASC Leiden abstract]

44 Shivji, Issa G.

Democracy and democratization in Africa: interrogating paradigms and practices / Issa G. Shivji - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 1-13.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; democracy; democratization; popular participation.

Democracy is contextually and historically determined. This in turn makes concepts and paradigms in the democratic discourse contentious. To unravel this controversy we need to revisit the historical struggles of the peoples of a particular society. This article interrogates the historical and socio-economic basis of models of liberal democracy and its variants in imperial centres. It also examines war and violence by the West as the driving forces towards imposing the hegemony of liberal democracy over the Rest. At the final analysis, the article questions the practices and feasibility of liberal democracy in Africa and proposes an alternative model with three basic ingredients namely, popular livelihoods, popular participation and popular power. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

45 Silva, Teresa Cruz e

Como fazer ciências sociais e humanas em África : questões epistemológicas, metodológicas, teóricas e políticas : (textos do Colóquio em Homenagem a Aquino de Bragança) / Teresa Cruz e Silva, João Paulo Borges Coelho, Amélia Neves de Souto. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2012. - XXVI, 271 pages. ; 24 cm - Notes, references.

ISBN 2869785054

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mozambique; social sciences; humanities; literature; memorial volumes (form); conference papers (form); 2009.

Esta obra tem o formato de 'actas' de um colóquio em homenagem a Aquino de Bragança, realizado pelo Centro de Estudos Africanos (CEA) da Universidade Eduardo Mondlane em Maputo, em Setembro de 2009. Aquino de Bragança, primeiro Director do CEA, falecido em 1986 no acidente aéreo que vitimou igualmente Samora Machel, primeiro Presidente moçambicano. As discussões em Maputo centraram-se em redor de três eixos temáticos: 1) Desafios epistemológicos, metodológicos e políticos na produção de conhecimento em Ciências Sociais e Humanas; 2) Relevância do pensamento de Aquino de Bragança na reflexão sobre os desafios contemporâneos das Ciências Sociais; e 3) Papel da reflexão crítica em Ciências Sociais na afirmação de 'identidade(s) africana(s)' na produção de conhecimento. Autores: Jimi Adesina, Luca Bussotti, Carlos Cardoso, Isabel Casimiro, João Paulo Borges Coelho, Aurélio Cuna (escrita literária e as linguagens na ficção moçambicana), Carlos Dias Fernandes (o caso do CEA, Moçambique), Cláudio Furtado, Elísio Macamo, Cristiano Matsinhe, Fátima Mendonça (a ficção narrativa de Ngugi wa T'hiongo, Alex La Guma e João Paulo Borges Coelho), Maria Paula Meneses, Augusto Nascimento (São Tomé e Príncipe), Nataniel Ngomane (as obras da autoria de Ungulani Ba Ka Khosa), Luís Filipe Pereira, Aurélio Rocha, Boaventura de Sousa Santos, Teresa Cruz e Silva, e Amélia Neves de Souto. [Resumo ASC Leiden]

46 Souaré, Issaka K.

The African Union as a norm entrepreneur on military coups d'état in Africa (1952-2012) : an empirical assessment / Issaka K. Souaré - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 69-94 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; coups d'état; sanctions; international politics.

Between 1952 and 2012, there were a total of 88 successful military coups in Africa. Of those, 63 occurred prior to 1990, and 10 cases have occurred since the adoption, by the Organization of African Unity (OAU), of the Lomé Declaration in July 2000, banning military coups and adopting sanctions against regimes born out of this. The article shows that the African Union (AU) has followed in the footsteps of the OAU in this regard. Assisted by some African regional organizations and international partners, the combined effect of this policy of the AU has been a significant reduction in the occurrence of coups d'état. The article also reveals some challenges the AU is facing regarding this issue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

47 Su, Chi-Wei

Real interest rate parity and two structural breaks : African countries evidence / Chi-Wei Su, Hsu-Ling Chang and Yan Liu - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 478-484 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; interest rates.

This study applies P.K. Narayan and S. Popp's (2010) unit-root test with two endogenous breaks to assess the validity of long-run real interest rate parity (RIRP) via investigating the non-stationary properties of the real interest rate convergence relative to South Africa for ten African countries. This method has been proven to be more powerful than the other unit root models with two breaks (Narayan and Popp, 2013). The authors' findings clearly indicate that RIRP holds true for five countries, which implies that the choices and effectiveness of the monetary and fiscal policies in the African economies will be highly influenced by external factors originating from South Africa. The results have important policy implications for the African countries under study (Algeria, Botswana, Ivory Coast, Egypt, Mauritius, Morocco, Nigeria, Zambia, Tunisia and Uganda). Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

48 Triulzi, Alessandro

Long journeys : African migrants on the road / ed. by Alessandro Triulzi and Robert Lawrence McKenzie. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - VI, 266 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 8) - Met lit. opg., reg.

ISBN 9789004243767

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Europe; Africans; illegal migration; undocumented migrants; diasporas; travel; personal narratives (form).

This book investigates irregular African migration to Europe, by focusing on the conditions that shape and influence the lives of Africans before, during, and after their "migratory projects". The authors use migrants' narratives and draw on evidence-based field research from different disciplinary backgrounds, in an attempt to deconstruct common assumptions around this issue. Contents: 1. Home: a poem (Warsan Shire); 2. A migrant's last journey: a short story (Kevin Eze); 3. Listening to migrant voices: an introduction (Robert Lawrence McKenzie and Alessandro Triulzi); 4. Sub-Saharan African migrants heading North: a mobility perspective (Joris Schapendonk); 5. Nigerian border crossers: women travelling to Europe by land (Kristin Kastner); 6. High-risk migration: from Senegal to the Canary Islands by sea (Miranda Poeze); 7. Stranded in Mauritania: Sub-Saharan migrants in post-transit context (Armelle Choplin and Jérôme Lombard); 8. Untangling immobility in transit: Sub-Saharan African migrants in Istanbul (Brigitte Suter); 9. Marabouts and migrations: Senegalese between Dakar and diaspora (Amber Gemmeke); 10. "Today, I would never go to Europe": mobility for resources and local development in West Africa (Laurence Marfaing); 11. Migration, class and symbolic status: Nigerians in the Netherlands and Greece (Apostolos Andrikopoulos); 12. Lessons for life: two migratory portraits from Eritrea (Magnus Treiber); 13. "Like a plate of spaghetti": migrant narratives from the Libya-Lampedusa route (Alessandro Triulzi); 14. Our journey (Dagmawi Yimer). [ASC Leiden abstract]

49 Utas, Mats

Special issue: networked city life in Africa / guest eds.: Mats Utas and Ilda Lindell. - New Brunswick, NJ : Transaction Periodicals Consortium, 2012. - p. 409-540. : ill., krt., tab. ; 26 cm. - (Urban forum, ISSN 1015-3802 ; vol. 23 (2012), no. 4 (December)) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; Ethiopia; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; informal sector; urban society; social networks.

This thematic issue of 'Urban Forum' addresses the varied forms of social organization that permeate the expanding informality in urban Africa. Such forms may range from networks of personal connections to more structured forms of association. The articles draw upon primary data and in-depth studies of various sectors and facets of informal life in such diverse urban settings as Accra and Koforidua (Ghana), Addis Ababa (Ethiopia), Bamenda (Cameroon), Goma (Democratic Republic of Congo), Kaduna (Nigeria), and Nairobi (Kenya). Contributions: Networked city life in Africa: introduction (Ilda Lindell, Mats Utas); Inside the system, outside the law: operating the matatu sector in Nairobi (Jacob Rasmussen); "We are good at surviving": street hustling in Addis Ababa's inner city (Marco

AFRICA - GENERAL

Di Nunzio); Urban livelihoods and social networks: emerging relations in informal recycling in Kaduna, Nigeria (Onyanta Adama); Traders, drivers and the national health insurance scheme in small town Ghana (Ulrik Jennische); Urban governance beyond the State: practices of informal urban regulation in the city of Goma, eastern D.R. Congo (Karen Büscher); The prestige economy: veteran clubs and youngmen's competition in Bamenda, Cameroon (Divine Fuh). [ASC Leiden abstract]

NORTH AFRICA

TUNISIA

50 Leservoisier, Olivier

Résistances et mémoires des esclavages : espaces arabo-musulmans et transatlantiques / [sous la dir. de] Olivier Leservoisier et Salah Trabelsi. - Paris : Karthala [etc.], 2014. - 256 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Esclavages) - Bibliogr.: p. [237]-254. - Met noten.

ISBN 9782811110314

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; Mauritania; Tunisia; America; Iraq; slavery; history; resistance; memory.

Deux thèmes complémentaires organisent cet ouvrage sur l'esclavage dans les espaces arabo-musulmans (notamment Tunisie, Iraq, Mauritanie) et transatlantiques (Amérique du Nord, Belize, Cuba, Brésil). Le premier concerne les formes plurielles de résistances des esclaves - de la révolte à l'"accommodation" à un pouvoir - et de leurs parcours d'émancipation. Le second porte sur les dynamiques mémorielles appréhendées comme acte politique. Comment le passé de l'esclavage est-il réactualisé et vécu au quotidien? Comment les acteurs et les groupes se le représentent-ils? Quels usages en font-ils, dans quels contextes et avec quelles finalités? Peut-on parler d'une mémoire globale de l'esclavage? Contributions: Introduction: Expériences singulières et collectives des esclavages et de leurs héritages (Olivier Leservoisier et Salah Trabelsi). Contributions sur des pays africains: "Esclaves" et province d'empire. Le rôle des mamelouks dans la territorialisation de la régence de Tunis du XVIIème au XIXème siècles (M'hamed Oualdi); Esclaves noirs, esclaves blancs dans la Tunisie du XIXème siècle: de l'affiliation fictive à la primauté du phénotype (Inès Mrad Dali); Le sous-lieutenant Mansouka (c. 1860-1920): un parcours d'esclave affranchi entre rébellion et allégeance au temps de la conquête coloniale française en Afrique (Marie Rodet); Esclavage et usages du passé chez les groupes d'origine haalpulaar de Mauritanie: les enjeux autour de la réactualisation du titre de chef des esclaves ("jagodin") à Kaédi (Olivier Leservoisier). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

ERITREA

51 Bereketeab, Redie

The complex roots of the second Eritrea-Ethiopia war: re-examining the causes / Redie Bereketeab - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 15-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Ethiopia; war; boundary conflicts; sovereignty.

The article highlights some of the embedded causes of the second Eritrea-Ethiopia war (1998-2000) that are often glossed over. It argues that at the centre of the conflict stand different perceptions of history, identity, claims and counterclaims of State rights, the decolonization process, and nation-State formation. Beyond the minor border skirmishes of May 1998, the contested interpretation of history and identity formation, and the concomitant search for a separate identity and sovereignty, on the one hand, and denial of that separate identity and sovereignty, on the other, explain the Eritrea-Ethiopia conflict. In that sense the conflict revolves around the status of Eritrean independence. Moreover, two sets of the conflict – Tigray-Eritrea and Ethiopia-Eritrea – have further complicated the search for conflict settlement. The first step towards finding a lasting solution that would normalize relations between the two countries would be Ethiopia's definitive and unconditional recognition and acceptance of a separate Eritrean identity and sovereignty, including its colonial boundaries. Both the people of Tigray and of Ethiopia as a whole need to accept this reality. Secondly, Ethiopia's legitimate interest should be addressed in a manner that will not undermine Eritrea's sovereignty. Only then Ethiopia's need to have access to the sea will find a lasting solution acceptable to both sides. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

52 Smidt, Wolbert G.C.

History, historical arguments and the Ethio-Eritrean conflict: between xenophobic approaches and an ideology of unity / Wolbert G.C. Smidt - In: *Stichproben*: (2012), Jg. 12, Nr. 22, S. 103-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Ethiopia; international conflicts; historiography; historical sources.

Historical arguments play a significant role in the Ethio-Eritrean conflict. Both sides bear on history in order to confirm their opposing political goals, Eritrean independence versus the Ethiopian idea of unity. Discussing existing historical sources on the area, the present article demonstrates the relevance of historical authentication for the conflicting sides as well as their consistent misuse of historical facts. It is argued that it is high time for removing historical arguments from the heated debates in the political sphere, and situating

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ERITREA

them again in the realms of historiography proper. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

ETHIOPIA

53 Abate, Fitsum

Documentation and description of unheard voices: k'a'annishe and denke of the Ganjule / Fitsum Abate - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 116-125 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Ganjule; Ganjule language; oral literature; minority groups.

In documentary linguistics and related disciplines, documenting linguistic and cultural communicative practices of speech communities with little-known and unwritten languages involves, among other things, digital tools, collection, analysis, archiving, and dissemination of such assets as genres of oral literature which at times tend to be sources of data about indigenous domains of knowledge and skill of communities around the world. The Ganjule of south Ethiopia are a little-known community with a rich but highly endangered oral literature and unwritten language. The salvage of these assets of humanity is worth considering in this age of globalization, seeing that the gradual loss of genres of oral literature as a result of, for instance, socio-economic contact among nations, inevitably entails often irreversible loss of linguistic expressions that mirror cultural abstractions of members of a speech community. This article deals with the literary significance of k'a'annishe (k'a?anni?e) and denke (?enke) of the Ganjule oral literature together with some sociolinguistic issues. The study draws on interdisciplinary qualitative research methods of data collection and analysis, and provides researchers with original research findings that pave the way for further study on Ganjule oral literature. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

54 Adem, Alebachew

Climate change in the southern lowlands of Ethiopia : local level evidences, impacts and adaptation responses / Alebachew Adem and Aklilu Amsalu - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2012), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 1-36 : foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; climate change; rural poverty; livelihoods; rural areas.

Despite the vulnerability of Ethiopia to the impacts of global climate change and weather extremes, and the recognition of this by the Ethiopian government, research-generated knowledge on regional and local impacts of climate change, locally available adaptation and mitigation measures and other community responses are seriously inadequate. In the absence of such empirical research-generated knowledge attempts to improve the quality of poor households and bring about development through attaining food self-sufficiency will

hardly be successful, especially in the hazard-prone areas of the country. This article identifies major climate change induced-hazards, impacts and local level responses in the southern lowlands of Ethiopia and provides input for "climate proof" development interventions and policy formulation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

55 Adem, Seifudein

China in Ethiopia : diplomacy and economics of Sino-optimism / Seifudein Adem - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 143-160.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; China; international relations; foreign policy.

This article examines the motive behind China's increased activities in Ethiopia in recent years and concludes that it lies in Ethiopia's perceived diplomatic usefulness. If China's relations with many African countries could be described as one of 'infrastructure for natural resources', the Sino-Ethiopian relationship can be described 'infrastructure for diplomatic support'. After exploring the nature and scope of Ethiopia's relations with China and highlighting areas of divergence of interest, the article demonstrates how the convergence of interests between the two countries has ushered in a period of Sino-optimism among Ethiopia's elite and rising expectations among ordinary Ethiopians. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

56 Adem, Teferi Abate

The local politics of Ethiopia's green revolution in South Wollo / Teferi Abate Adem - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 81-102.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; agricultural extension; agricultural development; small farms; local politics.

This article argues that Ethiopia's agricultural extension programme, which received more government funding and donor support than other similar programmes in Africa, reinforced the rural presence and authoritarian powers of the ruling party while largely failing to improve smallholder agriculture. The principal reason for this outcome has to do with the systematic entanglement of the Green Revolution package delivery system with the immediate goal of guaranteeing the party's political security. In one Amharic-speaking community that provided ethnographic information for this article, overzealous party leaders rewarded supporters at the expense of imagined opponents. This distortion, coupled with a culturally embedded concept of success (defined as upward mobility), caused pervasive fear, insecurity, suspicion, and rivalry among farmers. Not surprisingly, this insecurity has a deleterious effect on hardworking farmers. The article suggests that any meaningful attempt at improving the programme must recognize the centrality of politics, especially at the community and household levels, where parochial interests interface with cultural expectations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

57 Ayalew, Tekalign

The emerging risks and developmental challenges to children and the youth in Ethiopia : the case of Arba Minch town / Tekalign Ayalew - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2012), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 47-74 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; child development; urban youth; social problems; offences against the person.

This study is about developmental challenges and adversities to children and youth in Arba Minch, which is one of many emerging towns in Ethiopia. Primary data for the study was collected through case stories, in-depth interviews with key informants in families, experts from concerned organizations, focus group discussions (FGDs), and observational methods. The purpose of this research is to explore how emerging risk situations within the family, community and school environments are threatening the socio-economic and intellectual development of children and youth in the town. It has been proven that many children and youth within the family, school and community environments are in increasingly adverse situations. Risk factors in the community are a high rate of substance abuse, crime and violence, unemployment, idleness, and an absence of children and youth recreational centres. The increasing presence of shops that show pornography and action videos, illicit drug use around schools, a shortage of educational input or teaching-learning facilities, an absence of variety in learning styles, student misbehaviour, and low academic achievements have made schools ineffective. The family environment has also proven to be non-conductive to positive child development due to the prevalence of child abuse, child neglect, poverty and dysfunctional family situations. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

58 Banteyerga, Hailom

The impact of climate change on vulnerability to HIV/AIDS in Ethiopia / Hailom Banteyerga and Emilia Timpo - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2012), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 37-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; climate change; displaced persons; AIDS.

This study is based on primary data collected from four studies connected to climate change and vulnerability to HIV/AIDS and interviews with informants working on programmes dealing with the consequences of climate change in Ethiopia. The studies were conducted from 2004 to 2009. The findings show that climate change is one of the major causes for displacement, mobility, migration and, as a consequence, vulnerability to HIV/AIDS. Ethiopia is one of the countries frequently exposed to drought and shortage of food. Its efforts to prevent and control HIV/AIDS are very much undermined by climate change. Climate change causes displacement and camp life as well as resettlement of

people to ensure food security. Harmful gender related practices are also making the prevention of HIV/AIDS difficult. The study is one of the multicountry studies on climate change and vulnerability to HIV/AIDS funded by UNAIDS, New York. It aims at reminding Ethiopia and other countries vulnerable to climate change to include HIV/AIDS in their National Adaptation and Program Action (NAPA). The study recommends that some of the good practices learnt from the Dire Dawa management of the flood victims of 2006 and key activities in HIV/AIDS prevention, care and support and treatment services should be included in NAPA. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

59 Barata, Data Dea

Minority rights, culture, and Ethiopia's 'third way' to governance / Data Dea Barata - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 61-80.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; minority groups; self-government; ethnic groups; federalism; political ideologies.

Following a successful armed resistance against a dictatorial state regime, a new government of former rebels took control of the national state in Ethiopia in 1991. Prompted partly by unfolding sea changes in global politics in the early 1990s, the new Ethiopian government pledged to undertake radical governance reform. More than twenty years after the new government took office, contested assessments of its record vis-à-vis its human and minority rights pledge, among other issues, have generated waves of debate, criticism, controversy, and global protests. Based on observations from southern Ethiopia, this article takes an ethnographic look at both the process and the outcome of Ethiopia's experiment with ethnic self-government, with a special focus on understanding the value of minority rights as an ideological construct. Conceptually, the paper attempts to explain a disjuncture between the globally prescribed ideal of human/minority group rights and the realities of governance on the ground. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

60 Bereketeab, Redie

The complex roots of the second Eritrea-Ethiopia war: re-examining the causes / Redie Bereketeab - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 15-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Ethiopia; war; boundary conflicts; sovereignty.

The article highlights some of the embedded causes of the second Eritrea-Ethiopia war (1998-2000) that are often glossed over. It argues that at the centre of the conflict stand different perceptions of history, identity, claims and counterclaims of State rights, the decolonization process, and nation-State formation. Beyond the minor border skirmishes of May 1998, the contested interpretation of history and identity formation, and the concomitant search for a separate identity and sovereignty, on the one hand, and denial of

that separate identity and sovereignty, on the other, explain the Eritrea-Ethiopia conflict. In that sense the conflict revolves around the status of Eritrean independence. Moreover, two sets of the conflict – Tigray-Eritrea and Ethiopia-Eritrea – have further complicated the search for conflict settlement. The first step towards finding a lasting solution that would normalize relations between the two countries would be Ethiopia's definitive and unconditional recognition and acceptance of a separate Eritrean identity and sovereignty, including its colonial boundaries. Both the people of Tigray and of Ethiopia as a whole need to accept this reality. Secondly, Ethiopia's legitimate interest should be addressed in a manner that will not undermine Eritrea's sovereignty. Only then Ethiopia's need to have access to the sea will find a lasting solution acceptable to both sides. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

61 Berhan, Getachew

Normalized difference vegetation index and standard precipitation index parameters to monitor drought at national scale: the case of Ethiopia / Getachew Berhan ... [et al.] - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2012), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 67-94 : graf., krt. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; rain; droughts; remote sensing.

The main objective of this research was to characterize and identify drought incidence using both historic rainfall (RF) data and satellite-images. Based on historic RF data, four different patterns were identified. The first pattern has high average RF during July and August. In this pattern, the rain starts in March with gradual increase and reaches the maximum in July and August. The second pattern has high average RF during July and August and a secondary RF during March, April and May with highest average RF in April. The third pattern has high average RF during April and May and a secondary RF during September, October and November with highest average RF in April. The fourth pattern has RF throughout the year with relatively low average RF during December, January and February. Data from satellite sources were analyzed and compared with the historical RF records in forty stations, whereby the RF records were used as control parameters for the satellite source data. Based on this study, it is possible, with some calibration and validation, to identify and predict drought incidence in advance so that appropriate action to mitigate the adverse effects of drought can be taken. App., bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

62 Gikay, Asress

The functional equivalence of purchase money security interest in civil law : an intimate model for Ethiopian law of security interests / Asress Gikay - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 79-118. ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; civil law systems; business financing; legal reform.

Purchase Money Security Interest (PMSI) is one of the security devices extensively used in common law, most notably in the US, Australia and New Zealand. PMSI, prevalent in continental civil law systems in its functional equivalence, is the borrower's ability to use a supplied or purchased property as collateral to secure the price of the property so purchased or used as collateral. This form of security device is a key tool to accessing credit. As access to credit is of ultimate importance in Ethiopia, USAID recommended introducing PMSI in Ethiopia. This article reveals the concept of PMSI as a means of financing businesses, its general application and its policy and economic rationale making it imperative for a country engaged in legal reform to understand its purpose, content and impact on financing businesses. Moreover, at the heart of this analysis is a reaction to the suggestion made by USAID that Ethiopia should introduce PMSI without exposition of its content, source and reason for introducing it in Ethiopia and its compatibility with the current socio-economic setting. Notes, refs. [ASC Leiden abstract]

63 Hessebon, Gedion T.

The precarious future of the Ethiopian constitution / Gedion T. Hessebon - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 215-233.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; constitutions; legitimacy; constitutional reform.

The current Ethiopian Constitution suffers from a severe lack of legitimacy. It lacks legitimacy as a result of a constitution-making process that was not inclusive, as well as the subsequent serious lack of integrity and vitality of the constitutional system. Integrity refers to the degree to which constitutional practice is congruent with the constitutional text and the ideals it embodies. The vitality of a constitutional system could be understood as its demonstrated capacity to develop and grow (a good proxy would be the cannons and jurisprudence that are developed in the process of implementing, enforcing and expounding the constitution). Therefore, if the ruling party, which is also the 'author' of the constitution, were to lose its hegemonic position, which is predicated on its control of the security and military apparatus, there is a strong likelihood that there would be calls from significant political forces for a new constitution to be adopted. Such calls should not be heeded. Instead of adopting a new constitution, the current constitution's lack of legitimacy should be remedied by comprehensive constitutional reforms that would still maintain the basic architecture and cornerstones of the current constitution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

64 Kebede, Bereket

Intra-household efficiency: an experimental study from Ethiopia / Bereket Kebede, Marcela Tarazona, Alistair Munro and Arjan Verschoor - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 105-150 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; households; household budget; efficiency; economic models.

A common feature of many intra-household models is the assumption of efficiency in resource allocation ('income pooling'). This paper uses an experimental design to directly test this. Data from 1,200 married couples in Ethiopia were collected in 2009 using treatments that vary initial endowments of spouses, final allocation rules and information in a voluntary contribution mechanism (VCM). Efficiency is decisively rejected in all treatments. Information improves efficiency only in some treatments, suggesting that the role of information is context dependent. Husbands' expectations of their wives' contributions are higher than their wives' actual contributions, and wives' expectations of their husbands' contributions are lower than their husbands' actual contributions. These systematic errors in expected and actual behaviour imply that the attainment of equilibrium as in a game theoretic framework is unlikely. Statistical tests indicate that instead of efficiency, other considerations are likely important. Overall, most of the empirical results cast doubt on models of the household that assume Pareto efficiency. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

65 Lavers, Tom

Food security and social protection in highland Ethiopia: linking the Productive Safety Net to the land question / Tom Lavers - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 459-485 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; social security; food security; land tenure.

While much recent research on social protection in Ethiopia has focused on the cash and food-for-work Productive Safety Net Programme (PSNP), this is by no means the only social protection policy in rural Ethiopia. Drawing on a very different rationale to the PSNP, the Ethiopian government also justifies State land ownership as a form of social protection for smallholders. This paper examines the links between these policies through a case study of an extremely food-insecure site in Tigray. The paper concludes that while the PSNP and land policy together provide minimal security for landholders, land shortages and the problematic nature of agricultural production are such that there is little chance that the PSNP and its complementary programmes can achieve food security. As a result, the PSNP is used to support failing agricultural policies, limiting urban migration in the interests of political stability. These findings highlight the importance of situating safety net programmes within the socioeconomic context which generates insecurity. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

66 Legesse, Gizachew

Agricultural drought assessment using remote sensing and GIS techniques: a case study of East Shewa zone, Ethiopia / Gizachew Legesse - In: *Ethiopian Journal of Development Research*: (2012), vol. 34, no. 1, p. 95-128 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; rain; droughts; remote sensing; crop yields.

In dry land semi-arid areas of Ethiopia, including large parts of East Shewa Zone, agricultural drought is common, and farmers inhabiting the area experience extreme temporal and spatial variability of rainfall with longer dry spells in cropping seasons. This makes them vulnerable to the risk of agricultural drought. Thus, in order to adapt to the impact of agricultural drought, spatiotemporal variation of agricultural drought patterns and severity was assessed using different drought indices with the objective of assessing agricultural drought risk and preparing agricultural drought risk zone map. Indices-based results indicate that 2000-2005 cropping seasons experience enhanced agricultural drought and yield reduction with observed spatial difference in severity level. The year 2002 was the most severe of all followed by 2000. The risk map indicates that East Shewa zone is classified into slight, moderate and severe agricultural drought risk zones covering 17.18 per cent, 41.32 per cent and 41.50 per cent of the total area, respectively. App., bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

67 Lenaerts, Lutgart

"This pasture is ours since ancient times" : an ethnographic analysis of the reduction in conflicts along the post-1991 Afar-Tigray regional boundary / Lutgart Lenaerts ... [et al.] - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 25-44 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; boundary conflicts; land rights; regionalism; ethnic relations; government policy.

The role of post-1991 ethnic-based federalism on conflicts along regional boundaries has been a topic of great dispute in Ethiopianist literature. This article sheds new light on the on-going debate based on original ethnographic material from the Afar-Tigray regional border zone. Contrary to other studies, this article shows that conflicts appear to have reduced in that area. Two key questions are addressed: how do different groups lay future claims to land; and which role does the post-1991 government play in those claims to land and in reducing conflicts? The case study reveals that people materialize religion to lay future claims to land and that conflicts have reduced with the increased involvement of the State over the past two decades, but that this has come at a high cost and may therefore not be sustainable in the long term. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

68 Mulugeta, Messay

Resettlement and food security nexus in Ethiopia : a case from Nonno resettlement sites, Central Ethiopia : synopsis of a PhD dissertation / Messay Mulugeta - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2012), vol. 8, no. 2, p. 75-84 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; resettlement; food security; livelihoods; environmental management.

This paper summarizes a dissertation whose main purpose was to investigate whether or not the current government-sponsored resettlement programme is a successful option to attain sustainable food security and improved livelihoods in rural Ethiopia. Systematic and purposive sampling techniques were used to select sample households both from the host and the resettler communities in and around the resettlement sites. Livelihood frameworks, IRR Model and different food security indices were adopted to holistically examine the overall well-being and food security status of the resettler households. The results revealed that quite a large number of the resettler households were able to produce sufficient food for their family at least for the moment. However, the current traditional agricultural production systems seem to be environment-unfriendly and ruinous to the expected sustainable development in the area. Erratic rainfall, scarcity of moisture and soil degradation have been the main driving forces of impoverishment and food insecurity in the sending areas, and the subsequent massive and prolonged population displacement over the last couple of decades. The results also show that resettlement-induced risks can be eased through comprehensive resettlement implementation strategy incorporating clear duties and responsibilities of the resettlers, the host, aid agencies, NGOs and government bodies. In cases when/where planned resettlement is inevitable, the following points should be taken into account to minimize possible risks: comprehensive planning, unhurried and deliberate implementation, well thought-out and genuine recruitment and site selection procedures, adequate understanding of the causes and consequences of environmental degradation as well as environmental protection practices, and efficient assistance to the resettlers. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Olika, Tafesse

Political violence in Ethiopia : some reflections on the 'Red Terror' and its legacies / Tafesse Olika - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities: (2012)*, vol. 8, no. 1, p. 61-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political violence; offences against human rights; military regimes.

This paper discusses the political violence and the violation of human rights in Ethiopia in the post-Imperial period by examining different but interrelated factors to understand the contexts of the 'Red Terror' during the Derg regime. The paper identifies the institutional and political underpinnings of the transfer of State power from the 'ancien regime' to the military in Ethiopia in 1974. Moreover, it examines the multi-dimensional forces and factors that led to the escalation of political violence/terror and human rights violation in the country under the military regime. Finally, by evaluating the socio-political impacts of the 'Red Terror', the paper brings the discussion to its current relevance. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

70 Osmond, Thomas

Competing Muslim legacies along city/countryside dichotomies : another political history of Harar Town and its Oromo rural neighbours in Eastern Ethiopia / Thomas Osmond - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 01, p. 1-23 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Harari; Oromo; ethnic relations; rural-urban relations; Islam.

Between the Middle East and Eastern Africa, the city of Harar is often considered as the main historical centre of Islam in Ethiopia and the Horn of Africa. Until recently, the cultural hegemony of the Muslim elites inhabiting Harar was commonly opposed to the almost pagan behaviours of the Oromo, or "Galla", farmers and cattle herders living in the wide rural vicinity of the town. The 1995 Constitution provided the different "ethnolinguistic nationalities" of the new Ethiopian federation with the same institutional recognition. However, the institutionalization of the two Harari and Oromo "nationalities" seems to foster the historical duality between the city-dwellers and their close neighbours. This article proposes another political history of Harar and its ambivalent Oromo partners through the local dynamics of the Muslim city/countryside models. It reveals the both competing and complementary orders that have probably bound together the populations of Harar and its rural hinterland for more than five hundred years. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

71 Smidt, Wolbert G.C.

History, historical arguments and the Ethio-Eritrean conflict: between xenophobic approaches and an ideology of unity / Wolbert G.C. Smidt - In: *Stichproben*: (2012), Jg. 12, Nr. 22, S. 103-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Ethiopia; international conflicts; historiography; historical sources.

Historical arguments play a significant role in the Ethio-Eritrean conflict. Both sides bear on history in order to confirm their opposing political goals, Eritrean independence versus the Ethiopian idea of unity. Discussing existing historical sources on the area, the present article demonstrates the relevance of historical authentication for the conflicting sides as well as their consistent misuse of historical facts. It is argued that it is high time for removing historical arguments from the heated debates in the political sphere, and situating them again in the realms of historiography proper. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and German. [Journal abstract]

72 Ta'a, Tesema

Religious beliefs among the Oromo : Waaqeffannaa, Christianity and Islam in the context of ethnic identity, citizenship and integration / Tesema Ta'a - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2012), vol. 8, no. 1, p. 87-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Oromo; African religions; ethnic identity; Christianity; Islam.

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

The Oromo of Ethiopia are the largest single ethnic group speaking the Oromo language as a mother tongue, which is part of the Cushitic branch of the Afro-Asiatic family. Historic sources reveal that the Oromo religion was neither Christianity nor Islam but an indigenous religion known as Waaqeffanna. Before the introduction of Christianity and Islam, the Oromo people practiced their own religion. They believed in one Waaqayoo, which approximates to the English word God. Adherence to traditional practices and rituals is common for the Oromo, which could be an important asset for democratization creating harmony, understanding and better integration among the population. Among the Oromo there are 'priests' called Qaallu (male) and/or Qaafitti (female) and he or she is a religious and ritual expert. The Qaallu institution is one of the most important in the Oromo culture and has political importance even though the Qaallu himself does not possess political power as such. But they play a spiritual and political role in the Gadaa system of governance. The Waaqeffanna practice is closely linked with the Gadaa system. Using the paradigm established by L. Bartels in his work on Oromo religion, this paper discusses continuity and change in the Oromo religious beliefs, the tolerance they have developed, and the impact of Christianity and Islam on Waaqeffanna. Whether the Oromo are Christians or Muslims, a true belief in one God remains the basic tenet of Oromo identity. The paper also discusses the extent to which religious freedom is enshrined in the country's constitution. Conflicting identities and the State's intervention in religious affairs are very likely to hamper peaceful co-existence, democracy and integration. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

SOMALIA

73 Leonard, Emma

Globalizing Somalia : multilateral, international and transnational repercussions of conflict / ed. by Emma Leonard and Gilbert Ramsay. - New York [etc.] : Bloomsbury Academic, 2013. - XVIII, 321 p. ; 23 cm. - (New directions in terrorism studies) - Bibliogr.: p. [291]-313. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1780935692

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; foreign intervention; international politics; peacekeeping operations; State collapse; conflict; jihads; piracy.

This collection of essays demonstrates how chronic State failure and the inability of the international community to provide a solution to the conflict in Somalia has had transnational repercussions. The book is divided into four sections. Section one elaborates on the failed humanitarian mission in 1992-93, after which most countries refrained from any direct involvement in Somalia. It contains contributions by Kate Seaman and Karl Sandstrom. Section two explains how international involvement re-emerged in the 2000s,

with the growth of piracy and links to international terrorist organizations. It has contributions by Peter S. Henne; David Malet, Bryan Priest, and Sarah Staggs; and Peter Lehr. The conflict became increasingly transnational in nature. In part because Somalia lacked a government and was unable to work with the international community, it came to be seen as a "testing-ground" by many international actors. Section three demonstrates how China, Japan, and the EU, among others, have all used the conflict in Somalia to project power, test the bounds of the national constitution, and test their own military capabilities. Contributions in this section are by Michael J. Boyle, Monika Thakur, Yee-Kuang Heng, Stig Jarle Hansen and Maria-Luisa Sánchez-Barrueco. Section four offers recommendations for future peacebuilding initiatives, by Michael Walls and Steven Kibble, and an overall conclusion by the editors. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTH SUDAN

74 Grawert, Elke

Forging two nations : insights on Sudan and South Sudan / ed. by Elke Grawert. - Addis Ababa : OSSREA, 2013. - X, 269 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., gloss., noten, samenvatting.

ISBN 9789994455737

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Sudan; political conditions; independence; gold mining; informal settlements; land conflicts; development cooperation; conflict resolution; conference papers (form); 2012.

Most of the papers in this book were presented during the 9th International South Sudan and Sudan Studies Conference of the Sudan Studies Association USA and the Sudan Studies Society UK, organized at Bonn University from 23 to 25 July 2012. The papers are arranged in four thematic sections: 1. Dispersed violence in the process of forging two nations; 2. Contested resources: common practices, means of exclusion; 3. Co-opted, side-lined, appropriated - or constructive? International assistance in Sudan and South Sudan; 4. Sudan and South Sudan: aspects of interdependence. Contributions: Sudan after South Sudan's independence: breaking up or holding together (Yasir Awad A. Eltahir); The changing nature of political activism in Sudan: women and youth 'activists' as catalysts in civil society (Sondra Hale & Gada Kadoda); 'Negotiating change': discourses, politics, and practices of Serau Village Youth Center in Omdurman, Sudan (Salma Mohamed Abdalla); Post-referendum South Sudan: political drivers of violence and the challenge of democratic nation-building (Christopher Zambakari); Gold mining concessions in Sudan's written laws, and practices of gold extraction in the Nuba Mountains (Enrico Ille & Sandra Calkins); Negotiations of power and responsibilities in Khartoum's shantytowns (Mohamed A.G. Bakhit); New forms of exclusion in Torit: contestation over urban land (Timm Sureau); The co-option of humanitarian assistance in Darfur (Elis Schmeer); How can development

NORTHEAST AFRICA - SOUTH SUDAN

cooperation contribute to peaceful conflict resolution in South Sudan? (Elisabeth Hartwig & Tinega G. Ong'ondi); Post-war governance and the impact of international aid in South Sudan (Sarah Lykes Washburne); The challenge of increasing the security of the people in South Sudan (Marius Kahl); Is peace not for everyone? (Margret Verwijk); South Sudan in volatilities of sharing the Nile basin resources (Samson S. Wassara); Sudan and South Sudan in the East African Community: an option? (Dirk Hansohm). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SUDAN

75 Ahmed, Huda Mohamed Mukhtar

Barriers to family planning in Sudan : results from a survey in White Nile, Kassala and Al-Gadarif, 2008 / Huda Mohamed Mukhtar Ahmed - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 499-512 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; family planning; contraception.

Barriers to family planning are examined in three states in Sudan: White Nile, Kassala and Al-Gadarif. The study adopted a two-stage cluster sampling design with calculated sample size of 520 households. Data on households' characteristics as well as the background characteristics of ever married women regarding reproductive health, their knowledge, attitude and practice of family planning, was collected. Both descriptive and analytical statistics were used to examine the factors influencing use of family planning methods. Analytical analysis showed that respondents being satisfied with family planning methods, being wealthy, husband's knowledge about contraceptives and spousal discussions on family planning issues have a positive and statistically significant effect on use of family planning methods, whereas the educational level of both the respondents and their husbands has no statistically significant effect. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

76 Gack, Nawal El-

Participatory development and non-governmental organisations in Sudan: expectations and realities / Nawal El-Gack - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 195-208.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; NGO; rural development; popular participation.

This article analyses the roles and contributions of nongovernmental organisations in Sudan. There is a strong belief that involving local people in development activities would be achieved through community organizations. As a result, when implementing participatory development interventions, there is a tendency to rely on NGOs at national and regional levels, and support the formation of community organizations at grassroots level. To understand these practices, this article first discusses concerns about the structure and performance of NGOs. Then it analyses the performance of NGOs in Sudan, showing that national and regional NGOs are not able to serve the ordinary people in rural

areas where they are most needed. It suggests that there is a need to encourage and support the establishment of effective networks and links between government institutions, local community organizations, the private sector and international organizations. Moreover, the article argues that international organizations with genuine intentions to reach the impoverished communities should be aware of their local partners' vision and investigate how genuine democratic and accountable NGOs are promoting participatory development approaches. Information about Sudanese NGOs is based on field research conducted in 2007. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

77 Grawert, Elke

Forging two nations : insights on Sudan and South Sudan / ed. by Elke Grawert. - Addis Ababa : OSSREA, 2013. - X, 269 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., gloss., noten, samenvatting.

ISBN 9789994455737

ASC Subject Headings: South Sudan; Sudan; political conditions; independence; gold mining; informal settlements; land conflicts; development cooperation; conflict resolution; conference papers (form); 2012.

Most of the papers in this book were presented during the 9th International South Sudan and Sudan Studies Conference of the Sudan Studies Association USA and the Sudan Studies Society UK, organized at Bonn University from 23 to 25 July 2012. The papers are arranged in four thematic sections: 1. Dispersed violence in the process of forging two nations; 2. Contested resources: common practices, means of exclusion; 3. Co-opted, side-lined, appropriated - or constructive? International assistance in Sudan and South Sudan; 4. Sudan and South Sudan: aspects of interdependence. Contributions: Sudan after South Sudan's independence: breaking up or holding together (Yasir Awad A. Eltahir); The changing nature of political activism in Sudan: women and youth 'activists' as catalysts in civil society (Sondra Hale & Gada Kadoda); 'Negotiating change': discourses, politics, and practices of Serau Village Youth Center in Omdurman, Sudan (Salma Mohamed Abdalla); Post-referendum South Sudan: political drivers of violence and the challenge of democratic nation-building (Christopher Zambakari); Gold mining concessions in Sudan's written laws, and practices of gold extraction in the Nuba Mountains (Enrico Ille & Sandra Calkins); Negotiations of power and responsibilities in Khartoum's shantytowns (Mohamed A.G. Bakhit); New forms of exclusion in Torit: contestation over urban land (Timm Sureau); The co-option of humanitarian assistance in Darfur (Elis Schmeer); How can development cooperation contribute to peaceful conflict resolution in South Sudan? (Elisabeth Hartwig & Tinega G. Ong'ondi); Post-war governance and the impact of international aid in South Sudan (Sarah Lykes Washburne); The challenge of increasing the security of the people in South Sudan (Marius Kahl); Is peace not for everyone? (Margret Verwijk); South Sudan in

NORTHEAST AFRICA - SUDAN

volatilities of sharing the Nile basin resources (Samson S. Wassara); Sudan and South Sudan in the East African Community: an option? (Dirk Hansohm). [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

78 Adeogun, Margaret

Dynamic library leadership for sub-Saharan Africa: investing in what works / by Margaret Adeogun - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2013), no. 121, p. 55-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; librarianship; leadership.

Developments in the current information age pose considerable challenges to library leadership, notably in sub-Saharan Africa. Libraries can no longer be unilateral in their actions; rather, library leadership must work in partnership with networks, consortia, political organizations and other institutions in society. In the spirit of NEPAD's Capacity Development Strategic Framework (CDSF), library leadership must value more than before, its human resources, focus on enhancing their skills, become more resourceful and innovative in the development of information services. It is therefore important to rethink leadership styles for the library in sub-Saharan Africa. The author argues for a participative leadership style, characterized by a multi-tasked and multi-skilled approach. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

79 Amougou, Thierry

Les extrémismes développementalistes et leurs conséquences sur les pratiques de développement en Afrique subsaharienne / Thierry Amougou - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 209-256 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; development; development studies.

Les études du développement s'inventent en tant que concept distinct de l'objet qu'elles veulent étudier en sélectionnant des faits et en les interprétant. Max Weber a ainsi parlé de types idéaux au sens de tableaux de pensée dont l'objectif est de reconstruire le réel de façon simple et rationalisée. Cet article montre que le processus de développement de l'Afrique subsaharienne est passé par quatre types idéaux déterministes, mutuellement exclusifs et se présentant chacun comme la seule route crédible vers le développement: le modèle déterministe du tout État (1960-1980); le modèle déterministe du tout marché (1980-2000); le modèle déterministe du tout populaire (1980-2000); et le modèle déterministe du tout culturel (1980-2000). Il en résulte des acteurs, des territoires et des pratiques à promouvoir, et d'autres à réprimer parce que taxés d'irrationnels par rapport à la logique du cadre interprétatif de l'idéaltype en vigueur. Introduire les dynamiques

contradictoires dans l'analyse du processus de développement semble capable d'éviter le caractère mutuellement exclusif des types idéaux. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

80 Bauer, Gretchen

'Her Excellency' : an exploratory overview of women cabinet ministers in Africa / Gretchen Bauer and Faith Okpotor - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 1, p. 77-97 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; women politicians; Cabinet; gender inequality.

The number of women cabinet ministers in several African countries has increased recently while remaining small in others. In this exploratory overview, the authors investigate women's growing presence in cabinets across sub-Saharan Africa, providing a recent ranking for women's cabinet representation. The authors attempt to determine why some countries have more women ministers than others, comparing generalist versus specialist appointments and normative influences on governments. Further, they seek to determine the impact of more women ministers by investigating substantive and symbolic representation effects. Finally, they consider areas for future research around women cabinet ministers in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

81 Chan-Meetoo, Christina

Media ethics and regulation : insights from Africa / ed. Christina Chan-Meetoo. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - II, 209 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 168. - Met bijl.

ISBN 9956790117

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Mauritius; South Africa; France; journalism; ethics; media policy; media law; gender.

This book is a collection of articles on journalism, ethics and gender-sensitive reporting, inspired by two workshops which were conducted in Mauritius in October 2012. The editor stresses the importance of ethics in contemporary journalism. This case is illustrated by contributions on media ethics, regulation and a gender-sensitive approach to both issues, including case studies on Mauritius, South Africa and France. Contributions: Africa's media: between professional ethics and cultural belonging (Francis B. Nyamnjoh); Ethics in journalism: why and how? (Christina Chan-Meetoo); Guidelines for ethical journalism - and beyond (Johan Retief); Content of regulation in South Africa (Johan Retief); The gist of the code (Johan Retief); Éthique et déontologie (Bruno Albin); Media education for gender equitable development (Sheila Bunwaree); Gender sensitive reporting (Christina Chan-Meetoo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

82 Chesworth, John

Shari'a in Africa today : reactions and responses / edited by John Chesworth and Franz Kogelmann. - Leiden : Brill, 2014. - XIV, 281 pagina's. : kaarten. ; 25 cm. - (Islam in Africa, ISSN 1570-3754 ; vol. 15) - Met index, literatuuropgave.

ISBN 9789004250543

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Kenya; Nigeria; Sudan; Tanzania; Islamic law; interreligious relations; women; Islamic movements; women's education; courts.

This book explores how Islamic law (shari'a) has influenced relations between Muslims and Christians, through a series of case studies by young African scholars working in four African countries: in Sudan where total shari'a was applied until recently; in Nigeria where the Northern states reintroduced shari'a courts; in Kenya where the place of Islamic courts has been contested in constitutional debates; in Tanzania where Muslims are calling for the re-introduction of Islamic courts. Topics include: relations between Muslims and Christians; how Islamic law has an impact on women; new Islamic movements and the State. Contributors: Osman Mohamed Osman Ali, Salma Mohamed Abdalla, Abdul-Fatah Kola Makinde, Chikas Danfulani, Ramzi Ben Amara, Halkano Abdi Wario, Esha Faki Mwinyihaji, Rebecca Osiro, William Andrew Kopwe, Bernardin Mfumbusa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

83 Constantine, Simon

Phrasebooks and the shaping of conduct in colonial Africa ca. 1884-1914 / by Simon Constantine - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 305-328.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; colonists; language instruction; textbooks; attitudes.

In the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries phrasebooks and primers for numerous indigenous languages were published to assist European colonists in their dealings with colonial subjects. Most were compiled by missionaries, by men in the colonial civil service, the military, or by linguists with experience of the colonies. This paper argues that the phrases and dialogues they contain provide valuable insights into daily relations in the colonies. The main focus of the paper is on phrasebooks published for the German colonies in Africa: German South-West Africa (present day's Namibia), Cameroon, Togo, and German East-Africa (present day's mainland Tanzania, Rwanda and Burundi). Some further examples are drawn from material produced for other territories in order to illustrate that the mindset they reveal, and the violent nature of much of the instruction, was a shared, European phenomenon. The author provides phrases under the themes 'master and subject', 'corporal punishment', and 'the colonial economy'. He argues that the phrasebooks, which do not disguise the brutality of normal practice, point to the insecurities of the European colonizers, not least their dependency on Africans for their basic human needs. This essential vulnerability no doubt informed the insistence on control that

permeates the texts. He further argues that, perhaps most significantly, the phrasebooks were an important medium through which colonists might learn the attitudes and modes of behaviour towards subject populations expected from them. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

84 Forji, Amin G.

International law, the civilizing mission and the ambivalence of development in Africa : conceptual underpinnings / Amin G. Forji - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 191-225.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; international law; economic development; colonization.

This paper examines the history of the relationship between the European encounter with Africa and the civilizing mission narrative, highlighting on the logic of economic development. The author draws on the legal mindset of the era (positivism) as well as contemporary scholarships to illustrate the constant contradictory tendencies of promise (economic development) and peril (exploitation) by international law and how the framing of development initiatives for Africa by the discipline has come with a lot of baggage. He restricts his arguments to the operation of the mission on the African continent (Sub-Saharan Africa). The paper addresses the questions of how international law defined Africa in the 19th century and how that vocabulary is relevant today. Moreover, this work examines the economic component with special focus on the operation of the development narrative in Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

85 Foster-McGregor, Neil

On the determinants of investment in sub-Saharan African manufacturing firms / Neil Foster-McGregor - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 573-586 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; investments; enterprises.

Investment is a crucial factor determining economic performance at the firm as well as the country level. In this paper the author identifies the determinants of the decision to invest in new plant and equipment as well as the determinants of the level of such investment for a sample of firms in 19 sub-Saharan African countries. In particular, the author concentrates on the role of property rights, external finance, trade status and firm ownership on investment. Results indicate that internationally trading firms, foreign owned firms and firms with better access to sources of external finance tend to be more likely to invest and to invest more, with little role for indicators of property rights in influencing investment decisions found. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

86 Kihato, Caroline Wanjiku

Special issue: rethinking urban land markets: Southern Africa in comparative perspective / guest eds.: Caroline Wanjiku Kihato and Lauren Royston. - New Brunswick, NJ : Transaction Periodicals Consortium, 2013. - p. 1-172. : ill., krt., tab. ; 26 cm. - (Urban forum, ISSN 1015-3802 ; vol. 24, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Angola; Botswana; Ghana; Mozambique; South Africa; Zambia; Asia; Latin America; landownership; land tenure; informal settlements; urban poverty; conference papers (form); 2010.

This special issue of 'Urban Forum' comprises a collection of articles focusing on the dynamics of urban land markets in South Africa, Mozambique, Angola, Ghana, Botswana, and Zambia, with comparative cases from Asia and Latin America. The papers were presented at a conference convened by Urban LandMark in 2010 entitled "Rethinking emerging land markets in rapidly growing Southern African cities". The authors focus on the dynamics of informal land markets. By exploring how the poor participate in the informal economy, the articles offer insights into the relationship between land and poverty, and how low-income households use land to cope with social, political and economic insecurity. Contributions: Rethinking emerging land markets in rapidly growing Southern African cities (Caroline Wanjiku Kihato, Lauren Royston); Luanda's post-war land markets: reducing poverty by promoting inclusion (Allan Cain); Customary land reform to facilitate private investment in Zambia: achievements, potential and limitations (Austine Ng'ombe, Ramin Keivani); Land tenure and the self-improvement of two Latin American informal settlements in Puerto Rico and Venezuela (Jean M. Caldieron); Multiple land regimes: rethinking land governance in Maputo's peri-urban spaces (Caroline Wanjiku Kihato, Lauren Royston, José Alberto Raimund, Inês Macamo Raimundo); Towards facilitative and pro-poor land-use management in South African urban areas: learning from international experience (Tristan Görgens, Stuart Denoon-Stevens); Urban land market in Ghana: a study of the Wa municipality (Nicholas Addai Boamah); Squatter settlements in the Kathmandu valley: looking through the prism of land rights and tenure security (Bijaya K. Shrestha); Low-income access to urban land and housing in Botswana (Aloysius Clemence Mosha); The integration of multiple layers of land ownership, property titles and rights of the Ashanti people in Ghana (Thomas Shaw). [ASC Leiden abstract]

87 Lassi, Étienne-Marie

Aspects écocritiques de l'imaginaire africain / sous la dir. de Étienne-Marie Lassi. - Mankon : Langa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - IV, 185 p. : ill. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956791253

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; literature; environmental management; nature conservation.

[Résumé extrait de l'ouvrage]

88 Manda, Damiano K.

Institutions and service delivery in Africa / ed. by Damiano K. Manda. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2013. - ii83 p. : graf., krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African economies, ISSN 0963-8024 ; vol. 22 (2013), suppl. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Benin; Ghana; Kenya; Mali; Senegal; public sector; private sector; institutions; education; health care; roads.

The three papers in this supplement of the Journal of African Economies explore the role of various institutions, both public and private, in delivering efficient services to promote economic growth in Africa. The first paper, by Tessa Bold and Jakob Svensson, reviews evidence of recent trends and outcomes in the education and health sectors in sub-Saharan Africa, with a focus on the quality of service delivery. It views low and ineffective spending on service delivery sectors as a symptom of the underlying institutional environmental decay. It further argues that a microeconomic approach that explicitly takes political and bureaucratic incentives and constraints into account provides a fruitful way forward. The second paper, by Tessa Bold, Mwangi S. Kimenyi and Justin Sandefur, looks at public and private provision of education in Kenya. The authors examine the superior examination performance of private primary schools and elite public secondary schools and test whether this performance reflects causal returns to the school type. The third paper, by Moussa P. Blimpo, Robin Harding and Leonard Wantchekon, investigates the extent of the relationship between political marginalization, public investment in transport infrastructure, and food security in Benin, Ghana, Mali and Senegal. The authors' main finding is that political marginalization indirectly affects food security, via its impact on the quality of transport infrastructure. An introductory article by Damiano K. Manda and Samuel Mwakubo gives an overview of the issue. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

89 Manda, Damiano Kulundu

Revisiting the growth, inequality and poverty nexus / ed. by Damiano Kulundu Manda. - Oxford : Oxford University Press, 2013. - 101 p. : fig., graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African economies, ISSN 0963-8024 ; vol. 22 (2013), suppl. 1).

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; economic development; poverty reduction; economic inequality; economic models.

Despite sub-Saharan African countries achieving sterling growth in the last 15 years, the corresponding reduction in poverty has been minor with the absolute number of people living in poverty remaining high. The three papers published in this supplement of the Journal of African Economies revisit the growth, inequality and poverty nexus in Africa to

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

bring out new insights into their linkages. The first paper, by Erik Thorbecke, reviews the literature on the growth-inequality-poverty nexus, and on the reverse causality linking reduced poverty to more inclusive growth within the context of sub-Saharan Africa. The second paper, by Andy McKay, examines how sub-Saharan growth in the last 15 years has translated into poverty reduction, drawing on household survey evidence from 25 countries that have comparable surveys at more than one point in time, and looking at non-monetary poverty as well as monetary measures of poverty. The third paper, by Yaw Nyarko, discusses the role of knowledge and the structure of the economy in sustaining high economic growth, with an emphasis on sub-Saharan Africa. It proposes a model of growth involving learning from different activities. Bibliogr, notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

90 Mbate, Michael

Domestic debt, private sector credit and economic growth in sub-Saharan Africa / Michael Mbate - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 434-446 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; public debt; economic development; credit; private sector.

Exercising fiscal prudence in periods of deteriorating fiscal balance requires sound policies which promote debt sustainability. This paper estimates a dynamic cross-country model and investigates the impact of domestic debt on economic growth and private sector credit in a panel of 21 sub-Saharan African (SSA) countries over the period 1985 to 2010. System-GMM (generalized method of moments) results reveal a non-linear relationship between domestic debt and economic growth, characterized by a maximum turning point of 11.4 per cent of GDP. In addition, domestic debt is found to crowd out private sector credit by an elasticity of negative 0.3 per cent of GDP, deterring capital accumulation and private sector growth. These findings underscore the need for effective debt management strategies which incorporate debt ceiling to limit domestic indebtedness, as well as the design of financial policies which enhance credit availability, promote fiscal discipline and deepen domestic debt markets on the continent. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

91 Mimche, Honoré

Migrations féminines et histoire africaine: pratiques d'hier, réalité d'aujourd'hui / Honoré Mimche, Didier Nganawara, Habibou Ouédraogo - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 161-179 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; women migrants; demographic history.

Cette étude fait un état des lieux des migrations féminines de la période coloniale à nos jours en tentant de montrer les caractéristiques de la migration des femmes en Afrique

subsaharienne et leurs enjeux sociaux. Elle montre les grands changements qui surviennent et les facteurs qui peuvent permettre de les comprendre et retrace ainsi l'évolution des mouvements migratoires féminins sur le continent noir, avec une attention particulière portée sur les pays de l'Afrique noire francophone. L'étude aborde la place de la femme dans les migrations anciennes, pendant les XVIIe-XIXe siècles, qui furent dominés par la traite négrière; les femmes dans les processus migratoires pendant la pénétration coloniale (migrations forcées et migrations de travail); l'impact démographique des guerres mondiales et les leçons des années 1960-1980; et le développement des migrations féminines après les années 1990. Il apparaît au terme de l'analyse que, même si l'habitude est de considérer les femmes en migrations comme de "passives accompagnatrices des hommes", il n'en demeure pas moins vrai qu'elles jouent un rôle important dans la reconfiguration des schémas migratoires contemporains, notamment à travers les nouvelles formes de migrations, dans lesquels elles s'investissent et confirment leur appartenance à la société. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

92 Oed, Anja

Life is a thriller : investigating African crime fiction / ed. by Anja Oed, Christine Matzke. - Köln : Rüdiger Köppe Verlag, cop. 2012. - 246 p. : ill., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Mainzer Beiträge zur Afrika-Forschung ; 30) - Selected papers from the 9th International Janheinz Jahn Symposium, Mainz 2008. - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten.

ISBN 9783896458308

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Angola; Ghana; Kenya; Nigeria; Senegal; South Africa; Tanzania; crime novels; writers; literary criticism; conference papers (form); 2008; interviews (form).

This book is an outcome of the 9th International Janheinz Jahn Symposium on African Literatures, held in 2008 at the Gutenberg University of Mainz, Germany, and entitled "Beyond 'Murder by magic'". The volume investigates African crime fiction in its broadest possible scope, and from a multiplicity of perspectives. Contributions range from general national overviews to close readings of individual works; analyses include narratological, political, linguistic and cultural studies approaches. Together these papers cover crime narratives in seven languages - Afrikaans, English, Ewe, French, Portuguese, Swahili, and Yorùbá - by writers such as Muhammed Said Abdulla, K?lá Akínlàdé, Boubacar Boris Diop, F. Kwasi Fiawoo, Monica Genya, Rodwell Musekiwa Machingauta, Tony Marinho, Deon Meyer, Ben R. Mtobwa, Pepetela, Aristabulus Elvis Musiba and Adaora Lily Ulasi. Also included are interviews with Deon Meyer, Ben R. Mtobwa, Angela Makholwa, and Meshack Masondo. Contributors: Ranka Primorac, Matthias Krings, Geoffrey V. Davis, Doris Wieser, Matthew J. Christensen, James Gibbs, Susanne Gehrmann, Anja Oed, Katja Meintel, Manfred Loimeier, Mikhail D. Gromov, Said Khamis, Uta Reuster-Jahn, Alina N. Rinkanya, Karola Hoffmann and Christine Matzke. [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

93 Prah, Mansah

Insights into gender equity, equality and power relations in Sub-Saharan Africa / ed. Mansah Prah. - Kampala [etc.] : Fountain Publishers [etc.], 2013. - XV, 380 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr.

ISBN 9970252348

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ethiopia; Kenya; Lesotho; Malawi; Rwanda; Tanzania; Uganda; Zimbabwe; gender; women's rights; empowerment.

Since gender entered the development discourse, African countries have increasingly taken the concept on board in policy and practice. Gender in the development discourse ought to transform power relations between men and women to social relations that reflect their equal access to productive resources, opportunities and social and material benefits. This book seeks to examine in more depth, issues regarding the gender-power imbalance in sub-Saharan African countries, with a specific focus on the eastern and southern African regions. The chapters in this book present research that examines the effectiveness and efficiency of gender mainstreaming policies, strategies and projects developed and implemented by national and international actors. A theme that runs through all the chapters is the persistence of patriarchal values and attitudes in Africa and its constraining effect on the achievement of gender equity and equality. The contributions have been organized into three thematic parts. Part one "Power and participation, governance and gender mainstreaming", part two "Economic empowerment, gender equality and climate change" and part three "Gender differentiation in various aspects of life: sexuality, reproductive health, education, access to technology and gender ideologies". Country cases include Kenya, Uganda, Ethiopia, Tanzania, Malawi, Rwanda, Zimbabwe and Lesotho. Contributors: Mansah Prah, Peter Wagula Wekesa, Esuruku Robert Senath, Juliet Ntawubona, Deribe Assefa, Hibret Nigussie, Terefe Zeleke, Judith Namabira, Adalbertus Kamanzi, Birhanu Megersa, Faisal Buyinaza, Hanifa Nakiroya, Tefferi Ghebraye, Yalemzewd Molla, Felix N. Kioli, Karen Anne Hollely, Amon Kabuli, M. Phiri, Grace Nthembi Thadzi, Viola Nilah Nyakato, Mesfin Getaneh, Dorothy Tukahabwa, Alfred Otara, Robert Sengarama, Ali Kaleeba, Sibongile Mpofo, Woldekidan Kifle, Fibian Kavulani Lukalo and Pholoho Morojele. [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

94 Alber, Erdmute

Child fostering in West Africa : new perspectives on theory and practices / ed. by Erdmute Alber, Jeannett Martin and Catrien Notermans. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - XII, 250 p. : ill. ;

24 cm. - (Africa-Europe Group for Interdisciplinary Studies, ISSN 1574-6925 ; vol. 9) - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004250574

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Cameroon; Cape Verde; Ghana; foster care; kinship; legislation.

The aim of this book is to revitalize the study of child fostering as an important research topic in its own right, to reconnect recent studies on fostering to the classical studies of Esther N. Goody (1982) and Suzanne Lallemand (1988), and to study fostering with all its local, national and international dimensions and complexities. The book seeks to contribute to overcoming the dichotomy between "the West and the rest" (Janet Carsten, 2004) by looking at social kinship in Africa in a comparative and interconnected way. The first part deals with theories of child fostering in the West African context. The second part presents four ethnographic case studies, situated respectively in Benin, Ghana, Cameroon and Cape Verde, in which both classical and new anthropological approaches to kinship are considered. The third part is dedicated to the aspect of law, with one chapter adopting a historical approach focussing on the beginning of the twentieth century, and one chapter adopting a legal approach concentrating on recent times. [ASC Leiden abstract]

95 Alissoutin, Rosnert Ludovic

Accès à l'eau pour les agricultrices sahéliennes : enjeux pour une démocratie inclusive / éd. Rosnert Ludovic Alissoutin, Ramata Molo Thioune. - Bamenda : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2014. - XXIV, 159 p. : ill. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956791210

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; Niger; Senegal; women farmers; water supply; irrigation; women's rights; gender inequality.

Par cette étude, le Réseau Africain pour le Développement Intégré (RADI, Sénégal) et ses partenaires du Niger et de la Mauritanie, avec l'appui et la participation du Centre de Recherches pour le Développement International (CRDI-Canada) établissent de manière scientifique le déni de droit économique dont les femmes sont victimes dans la répartition de l'eau de production dans les périmètres irrigués. Ils démontrent que, dans ces trois pays, la part des femmes dans les terres aménagées pour l'irrigation se situe entre 3 et 6 pour cent et concerne généralement les plus difficilement exploitables. Cet ouvrage traite particulièrement de l'effectivité du droit de la femme à posséder l'eau pour assurer sa production agricole, mais également l'équité dans la distribution des terres, car sans terre il n'y a pas besoin d'eau productive. Il montre que certains gouvernements ont signé des traités et accords internationaux, élaborés des lois et règlements, sans avoir la moindre idée de leur niveau de mise en œuvre. Chapitres: Repères méthodologiques (Rosnert Ludovic Alissoutin); Le paradoxe mauritanien: des textes neutres, mais des pratiques

discriminatoires (Amadou Sall et Coumba Diop); Au cœur de la marginalisation des femmes en milieu rural nigérien: cas de l'accès à l'eau à usage agricole (Tidjani Alou Mahaman, Mossi Maiga Illiassou et Daouda Hainikoye Aminatou); Accès des femmes à l'eau à usage agricole: des initiatives encore balbutiantes (Sénégal) (Rosnert Ludovic Alissoutin et Rokhaya Gaye). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

96 Bonnecase, Vincent

Crises et chuchotements au Sahel / coord. par Vincent Bonnecase et Julien Brachet - In: *Politique africaine*: (2013), no. 130, p. 5-164 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; Mali; Niger; Northern Nigeria; Sudan; political stability; State-society relationship; legitimacy; return migration; price policy; fertility; Darfur conflict; Islamic movements.

L'Afrique sahélienne est aujourd'hui une région en crise. Dans ce dossier, on propose de déplacer le regard porté sur les seuls faits saillants qui mettent actuellement en lumière l'Afrique sahélienne, pour interroger ces 'crises' à l'aune de la vie quotidienne des populations, ainsi qu'à celle des pratiques habituelles des acteurs institutionnels et des effets des politiques qu'ils mettent en œuvre. Contributions: Les "crises sahéliennes" entre perceptions locales et gestions internationales (introduction au thème par Vincent Bonnecase et Julien Brachet); Le court terme de la légitimité: prises de position, rumeurs et perceptions entre janvier et septembre 2012 à Bamako (Julien Gavelle, Johanna Siméant, Laure Traoré); La gestion des migrations de retour, un paramètre négligé de la grille d'analyse de la crise malienne (Daouda Gary-Toukara); De quoi la crise démographique au Sahel est-elle le nom? (Barbara M. Cooper, notamment sur le Niger); Politique des prix, vie chère et contestation sociale à Niamey: quels répertoires locaux de la colère? (Vincent Bonnecase); La guerre au Darfour au prisme des alliances du mouvement islamique: retour sur quelques trajectoires d'hommes d'affaires zaghawa (Raphaëlle Chevrillon-Guibert); Les origines et la transformation de l'insurrection de Boko Haram dans le nord du Nigéria (Adam Higazi). Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

97 Bouquet, Christian

Peut-on parler de la 'seigneurs de guerre' dans la zone sahélo-saharienne? : entre vernis idéologique et crime organisé / Christian Bouquet - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2013), no. 245, p. 85-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; Mali; violence; political stability; State collapse.

L'un des dommages collatéraux du Printemps arabe, dans sa déclinaison libyenne, a été l'aggravation brutale d'une crise qui couvait dans la zone sahélo-saharienne et qui a emporté dans la tourmente à la fois l'État malien et les rêves indépendantistes des Touaregs. Une approche de géographie politique permet de donner à la crise sahélo-saharienne un éclairage particulier. Ainsi sont soulignés dans cet article le rôle des

conditions naturelles dans la vulnérabilité et la fragilité des populations, obligées d'être mobiles pour survivre, le poids de l'histoire, mal connue mais fort bien assumée par les générations d'aujourd'hui, la dynamique démographique, plus inquiétante que réconfortante, et la déliquescence des États, qui ne sont plus en mesure de contrôler leurs territoires. Dans ce contexte, les recompositions spatiales auxquelles on assiste reposent sur un faisceau de logiques relevant, selon le cas, de divers trafics, de la volonté de faire prévaloir les règles les plus rigoureuses de l'islam, voire d'une internationale du jihadisme, et ce dans des zones qui échappent au contrôle des États et qui pâtissent d'un retard de développement. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 160). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

98 Boyd, Raymond

Naming powers: Hausa 'tsafi' and Tiv 'tsav' / Raymond Boyd and Richard Fardon - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 33-55 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Hausa language; Tiv language; loan words; magic.

Hausa and Tiv words for occult power, 'tsafi' and 'tsav', look very similar; is this coincidental, or is there a historical reason? If there is some historical connection, then did one people borrow the root from the other directly, or has something more complex occurred for which a resemblance between 'tsav' and 'tsafi' provides only part of the evidence? Reasoning from wide comparisons and from the grammatical and phonological structures of Hausa and Tiv, the authors suggest that while 'tsafi' can be added to previously recognized early loans - notably 'fire', 'meat' and 'two' - from Benue-Congo languages to an ancestor of Hausa, the loan was not necessarily from an ancestor of Tiv, and could have been made from another language that had undergone erosion of its noun classes in the same way as Tiv. Hausa and Tiv reportedly conceptualize the powers they call 'tsafi' or 'tsav' differently: as inherent in things and the practices associated with them, in the Hausa case, and as embodied in people, in the Tiv case. Tiv 'tsav' is an intensification of practices local to the region from which Tiv migrated; while the Hausa 'tsafi' has reported senses consistent with the overt disapproval of occult channels in Muslim societies. Any cognates of the term still in use in other central Nigerian languages, which have not expanded like Hausa and Tiv, might both contribute to the reconstruction of a broad original Benue-Congo meaning and show a current range of meaning variation, but not provide the authors with direct insight into the precise senses of the term in the contact situation. A large-scale sampling would be needed to demonstrate whether such terms indeed were borrowed more frequently than hitherto assumed. The authors speculate that one reason for borrowing of terms for occult powers may be that the distinction between powers based in persons and powers based in things is contentious, unstable and variable in African experience and, hence, has always been the subject of discourses and practices into which terms are drawn to guide argument. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

99 Diop, Cheikh

Les déchets électroniques et informatiques en Afrique : défis et opportunités pour un développement durable au Bénin, au Mali et au Sénégal / sous la dir. de Cheikh Diop et Ramata Molo Thioune ; préf. par Haïdar El Ali. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 197 p., [16] p. foto's. : foto, tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [179]-193. - Met noten.

ISBN 2811110798

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; Mali; Senegal; waste management; computers; telephone.

Une question importante posée aux pays d'Afrique concerne l'accumulation et la gestion de déchets, dont la toxicité et le déferlement sont extrêmement préoccupants. Parmi ses objets, on trouve les équipements électroniques et informatiques, comme ordinateurs et téléphones, auxquels cet ouvrage s'intéresse. L'ouvrage est consacré à la situation de trois pays de l'Ouest africain - le Bénin, le Mali et le Sénégal - où les dangers potentiels, liés à ces objets dont l'usage se répand très vite, restent largement occultés. L'analyse concerne l'ensemble du circuit de commercialisation des matériels, en recueillant des données sur toutes les acteurs, leurs activités, leur conscience des problèmes posés par ce type de déchets et des enjeux d'une gestion appropriée de ceux-ci. Contributions: Introduction. Gérer les déchets électroniques et informatiques. Opportunités et défis pour un développement durable en Afrique de l'Ouest (Cheikh Diop et Ramata Molo Thioune); Contextes, acteurs et déterminants pour une gestion durable des DEEI (déchets d'équipement électroniques, électriques et informatiques) au Bénin (Onésime Honorat Flavien Satoguina); Cadre institutionnel et stratégies de gestion des DEEI au Mali (Mohamed Maïga); Analyse situationnelle de la filière des DEEI au Sénégal (Cheikh Diop et Mamadou Dansokho); Conclusion. Comment prendre en compte et valoriser les déchets électroniques et informatiques? (Cheikh Diop et Ramata Molo Thioune). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

100 Fall, Ismaila Madior

Election management bodies in West Africa : a comparative study of the contribution of electoral commissions to the strengthening of democracy / by Ismaila Madior Fall ... [et al.]. - Stellenbosch : Open Society Foundations, 2012. - VII, 246 p. : tab. ; 25 cm - A review by AfriMap and the Open Society Initiative for West Africa. - Met noten.

ISBN 1920489169

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Cape Verde; Ghana; Nigeria; Senegal; Sierra Leone; election management bodies; elections; financing.

Electoral management bodies (EMBs) have become a keystone of the process of democratization in West Africa. Their composition, mandate and activities have attracted increasing public attention. This report provides information about an institution that

occupies a more and more important place in the political process in West Africa. It is an in-depth study of EMBs in six countries - Benin, Cape Verde, Ghana, Nigeria, Senegal and Sierra Leone - based on documentary research and detailed interviews in each country. An introductory chapter, which draws also on a separate study by AfriMAP of election management in Uganda, provides a comparative analysis which highlights the similarities and differences in the structure and operations of each body, and attempts to establish the reasons for their comparative successes and failures. For each country, the study explores in detail the extent to which the EMBs fulfil their responsibilities, the degree to which they are independent of the executive, the effectiveness of their performance, and their contribution to the improvement of the quality of elections and consequently the quality of democracy in each country, as well as the systems for adjudicating electoral disputes. The study situates EMBs in their broader context, taking account of their status as a product of the struggle for democracy in each case, their anchorage in the constitutional traditions of each society, their place in the history of political reform, and their interaction with the other institutions of each country. Contributors: Pascal Kambale, Mathias Hounkpe, Ismaila Madior Fall, Adele Jinadu. [ASC Leiden abstract]

101 Leservoisier, Olivier

Résistances et mémoires des esclavages : espaces arabo-musulmans et transatlantiques / [sous la dir. de] Olivier Leservoisier et Salah Trabelsi. - Paris : Karthala [etc.], 2014. - 256 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Esclavages) - Bibliogr.: p. [237]-254. - Met noten.

ISBN 9782811110314

ASC Subject Headings: French West Africa; Mauritania; Tunisia; America; Iraq; slavery; history; resistance; memory.

Deux thèmes complémentaires organisent cet ouvrage sur l'esclavage dans les espaces arabo-musulmans (notamment Tunisie, Iraq, Mauritanie) et transatlantiques (Amérique du Nord, Bélize, Cuba, Brésil). Le premier concerne les formes plurielles de résistances des esclaves - de la révolte à l'"accommodation" à un pouvoir - et de leurs parcours d'émancipation. Le second porte sur les dynamiques mémorielles appréhendées comme acte politique. Comment le passé de l'esclavage est-il réactualisé et vécu au quotidien? Comment les acteurs et les groupes se le représentent-ils? Quels usages en font-ils, dans quels contextes et avec quelles finalités? Peut-on parler d'une mémoire globale de l'esclavage? Contributions: Introduction: Expériences singulières et collectives des esclavages et de leurs héritages (Olivier Leservoisier et Salah Trabelsi). Contributions sur des pays africains: "Esclaves" et province d'empire. Le rôle des mamelouks dans la territorialisation de la régence de Tunis du XVIIème au XIXème siècles (M'hamed Oualdi); Esclaves noirs, esclaves blancs dans la Tunisie du XIXème siècle: de l'affiliation fictive à la primauté du phénotype (Inès Mrad Dali); Le sous-lieutenant Mansouka (c. 1860-1920): un parcours d'esclave affranchi entre rébellion et allégeance au temps de la conquête

WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

coloniale française en Afrique (Marie Rodet); Esclavage et usages du passé chez les groupes d'origine haalpulaar de Mauritanie: les enjeux autour de la réactualisation du titre de chef des esclaves ("jagodin") à Kaédi (Olivier Leservoisière). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

102 Pelizzari, Elisa

Enfance et sacrifice au Sénégal, Mali, Gabon : écoles coraniques, pratiques d'initiation, abus et crimes rituels / Elisa Pelizzari, Omar Sylla (sous la dir.). - Torino : L'Harmattan Italia, cop. 2014. - 198 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Africultura) - Met noten.

ISBN 8878922420

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; Mali; Senegal; children; child abuse; Islamic education; child soldiers; ritual murder.

Cet ouvrage collectif aborde un sujet délicat - l'enfant africain comme catalyseur de la crise qui frappe son milieu socioculturel d'insertion. À travers l'analyse de réalités propres à trois pays de l'Afrique de l'Ouest (Sénégal, Mali et Gabon), les auteurs se sont efforcés d'approfondir la difficile condition des mineurs. Sommaire: Introduction / Elisa Pelizzari; I. Section anthropologique-juridique: Un drame silencieux: les talibés mendiants entre crise sociale et perte de valeurs (Sénégal et Mali) / Elisa Pelizzari; Le droit entre laïcité et croyance: le cas des écoles coraniques au Sénégal et au Mali. Réflexions d'un juriste occidental / Marcello Monteleone; Les talibés sénégalais et les enfants soldats au Mali. Une perspective d'analyse juridique / Maria Stefania Cataleta; Droits humains et enfants sacrifiés au Gabon / Jean Elvis Ebang Ondo; "Ces enquêtes restées sans suite". Une analyse anthropologique des crimes rituels à travers les articles de la presse gabonaise / Javier González Díez.; II. Section socio-éducative: Sur les traces des soufis au Mali / Omar Sylla; L'éducation traditionnelle au Mali et sa nécessaire adéquation à la réalité d'aujourd'hui / Alberto Rovelli; De la tradition à la rue, cheminement vers la rupture / Youssouph Badji, Isabelle de Guillebon, Ngor Ndour; Pratiques religieuses et sorcellerie: une problématique qui suit les jeunes migrants africains par-delà de leurs terres d'origine / Rita Finco; Conclusion / Omar Sylla. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

103 Wright, Zachary Valentine

Islam and decolonization in Africa : the political engagement of a West African Muslim community / by Zachary Valentine Wright - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 205-227.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; decolonization; nationalism; pan-Africanism; Islam; Muslim brotherhoods; ulema.

African nationalism is often portrayed as a discourse driven by Western-educated elites. This article investigates the participation in African nationalism of the Senegalese Sufi Shaykh Ibrahim Niassé and his followers. The followers of Shaykh Ibrahim formed a large

community of Muslims in Senegal and West Africa, who articulated an Islamic vision of African liberation and political engagement at the time of decolonization. The community was not isolated from the discourse of Western-educated elites, but drew its ideas from inherited Islamic traditions in West Africa. It fashioned itself as an important player in the story of African nationalism, which can be defined as a project of liberation and anti-colonial resistance, separately from the project of crafting the post-colonial State, from which the community was largely excluded. The article reconstructs the political orientation of Shaykh Ibrahim and his followers, mostly on the basis of the Shaykh's own public statements, his private letters and newspaper reports, but also drawing on fieldwork among people who were followers of the Shaykh at the time. The Shaykh had an Islamic vision of a neutral public sphere, interreligious cooperation, and just government based on representative democracy. He worked to inscribe and protect a Muslim identity in the public sphere of the independent African nation. The limits of his support of national unity were clearly drawn: Muslims must be allowed to preserve their institutions and knowledge practices needed for the transmission of Muslim identity. Shaykh Ibrahim's attempt to internationalize his following included some foray into pan-African rhetoric popular at the time of decolonization. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

BENIN

104 Gouda, Souaïbou

Le développement du sport de performance au Bénin: de l'analyse d'un modèle à un essai de problématique globale / Souaïbou Gouda & Georges Kpazai - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 97-118 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; Benin; sports; sport policy; development.

Le seul modèle du développement sportif retenu en Afrique noire francophone, y compris en République du Bénin, a été celui du sport de performance tel qu'il a été proposé par la charte olympique. Cette charte en déclarant le sport au-dessus de la politique et de la religion (jusqu'à un moment plus récent encore au-dessus de l'économie), introduit explicitement l'idée que le sport peut se concevoir hors de toute contrainte politique, économique et culturelle. La question examinée dans cet article est la suivante: le modèle de développement sportif dominant le sport international peut-il servir de référence, dans une démarche de transposition, à la construction d'un système sportif national au Bénin? En effet, de la période coloniale à nos jours, le Bénin a connu plusieurs modèles d'organisation du sport: le modèle d'organisation du sport français, le modèle de type socialiste et enfin le modèle libéral. Malgré toutes ces tentatives, le sport béninois n'a pas connu de grands succès. Les auteurs ont formulé l'hypothèse suivante: Dans un pays, le développement du sport de performance dépend sinon du niveau de développement

économique et technologique, du moins de la manière dont ce développement affecte le niveau de vie des citoyens de ce pays. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

105 Magnon, Yves Z.

En attendant l'aéroport: pression marchande et vulnérabilités sociofoncières et agricoles à Glo-Djigbé (arrondissement rural du sud-Bénin) / Yves Z. Magnon - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 64, p. 107-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; agricultural land; landownership; sales; legal pluralism.

Depuis l'annonce étatique au milieu des années 1990 d'un projet d'implantation d'un aéroport, Glo-Djigbé, arrondissement rural périurbain du Sud-Bénin, est confronté à une situation de pression foncière sans précédent liée aux ventes de terres. Cet article analyse, dans un contexte de dualisme juridique mêlant normes coutumières et règles officielles, les mutations agraires résultant de cette dynamique marchande qui a entraîné une ruée d'acteurs néoruraux (ayants droits, acquéreurs étrangers) et par la suite une transformation des modes d'accès à la terre. Il décrit en particulier les acteurs des transactions, les intermédiaires, ainsi que les négociations intra-lignagères qu'elles suscitent. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 145) et en anglais (p. 147-148). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

106 Mengin, Christine

Porto Novo : patrimoine et développement / sous la dir. de Christine Mengin et Alain Godonou. - Paris : Publications de la Sorbonne, 2013. - 560 p. : ill., krt. ; 27 cm. - (Histoire de l'art, ISSN 0985-9446) - Ouvrage publié avec le concours du Conseil scientifique de l'université Paris 1 Panthéon-Sorbonne. - Bibliogr.: p. 503-505. - Met bijl., index, noten.

ISBN 2859447571

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; capitals; architecture; urban history; cultural heritage; tourism; conservation of cultural heritage; urban development.

Cet ouvrage collectif, coédité par les Publications de la Sorbonne et l'École du Patrimoine Africain, examine le remarquable patrimoine architectural et urbain (vernaculaire, afro-brésilien et colonial), mais aussi naturel et immatériel, de Porto-Novo. Fondée au XVIIIe siècle comme port d'embarquement des esclaves et devenue capitale de la colonie du Dahomey puis de la République du Bénin, la ville, qui a vocation à être inscrite sur la Liste du patrimoine mondial, fait l'objet d'un ambitieux projet de réhabilitation. À partir de l'étude pionnière coordonnée par l'École du Patrimoine Africain, le processus de patrimonialisation est abordé sous un angle pluridisciplinaire, avec des éclairages de l'histoire, de la géographie, de l'économie, de l'anthropologie, de la sociologie, de l'histoire de l'art, de la préservation des biens culturels et de la science politique. Une part est donnée à la pratique, à l'expérience et aux questions des différents acteurs.

BURKINA FASO

107 Hochet, Peter

Ladialectique de l'étranger: la construction des relations contradictoires à l'étranger à la croisée des institutions coutumières et des politiques publiques dans l'Ouest du Burkina Faso / Peter Hochet, Luigi Arnaldi di Balme - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 64, p. 55-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; migrants; land tenure; ethnic relations.

La littérature africaniste aborde la question de l'étranger sous deux angles: la construction sociale du statut étranger et la construction des discours discriminants à son égard. Les auteurs défendent une approche historique qui analyse les processus transversaux par lesquels les relations à l'étranger évoluent d'un rapport de confiance vers un rapport qui est simultanément de confiance et de défiance. Ils démontrent comment, dans deux sites de l'ouest du Burkina Faso - Padéma et Samoroguan, à la croisée des aléas climatiques, des mobilités, des politiques publiques et des institutions foncières, se met en place une situation où les relations entre étrangers domiciliés et autochtones à propos de la terre sont structurées par un discours qui considère simultanément l'étranger comme source de sécurité et d'insécurité foncières. Dans les deux localités, l'accès des migrants à la terre est un enjeu structurant. Les auteurs décrivent la logique qui sous-tend la disposition des sociétés paysannes de l'ouest burkinabè à accueillir les migrants et relatent la mise en place des configurations locales et l'évolution des relations à l'étranger à Padéma et Samoroguan. Ils montrent que dans les deux cas, les discours ambivalents à propos de l'accès des étrangers à la terre sont construits par trois éléments: les mobilités intensifiées par les pics de sécheresses, l'institution du tutorat foncier et les politiques publiques mises en œuvre par des projets. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 144) et en anglais (p. 147). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

108 Sieveking, Nadine

'Create your space!' : locating contemporary dance in Ouagadougou / Nadine Sieveking - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2014), vol. 84, no. 1, p. 55-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; dance; social networks; women artists; urban society.

Since the turn of the century contemporary dance has been gaining momentum as a pan-African artistic movement in which a new generation of performers is engaging. In contrast to more popular forms of 'traditional' or 'modern' performance genres, this new movement has evolved within the cosmopolitan urban elite and is driven by processes of professionalization that lead to the creation of new, border-crossing artistic spaces. These spaces are characterized by new boundaries and inequalities, related to various modes of distinction reflecting the shifting grounds of social status - gendered, generational,

WEST AFRICA - BURKINA FASO

knowledge-based and economic. Taking an artistic 'capacity-building' project targeting female dancers in West Africa as an entry point, the article analyses how the practice of contemporary dance in Ouagadougou (Burkina Faso) leads to the emergence of a translocal social space embedded in a dense network of transnational relations and connected to global art worlds. It is argued that the unequal power relations characterizing the professional art world of contemporary dance reflect the tensions and contradictions of local urban societies in the making and at the same time contribute to a reconfiguration of urban spaces where new forms of rooted cosmopolitanism can be invented. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

CAPE VERDE

109 Coutinho, Ângela Sofia Benoliel

Women as ministers and the issue of gender equality in the Republic of Cape Verde / Ângela Sofia Benoliel Coutinho - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 151-160.

ASC Subject Headings: Cape Verde; gender inequality; women; government.

In the year 2008, the Republic of Cape Verde was considered the nation with the second most gender-equal government in the world, as its governmental index was composed of eight female ministers, seven male ministers, a male prime minister, and four male secretaries of State. This article investigates gender equality in Cape Verdean government by analysing the proportion of women that occupy leadership positions in the ministries, the judiciary, diplomatic service and those in the legislative assembly and local governments. The objective is to discover the degree in which the governmental gender equality statistics mirror the reality of contemporary Cape Verdean society as a whole. It is demonstrated that while the presence of women in positions of political power at the highest level has evolved in a positive way, women represented only 18 percent of Parliament members and at the level of local power, less than 10 percent of the mayors. In light of this data, is it legitimate to conclude that this is an egalitarian society? What trajectory did the Cape Verdean society undergo that led to this situation? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

THE GAMBIA

110 Gajigo, Ousman

Credit constraints and agricultural risk for non-farm enterprises / Ousman Gajigo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 648-662 : graf, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; small enterprises; investments; credit; risk.

This paper uses two nationally representative datasets collected in 1992 and 2003 in Gambia to analyse small, non-farm enterprises. The results reveal evidence of significant credit constraint among these non-farm enterprises. Specifically, household wealth is a significant determinant not only of entry into the enterprise sector but also determines investment levels conditional upon entry. Furthermore, the marginal returns to investments in enterprises are very high and significantly exceed the prevailing lending rates of banks in the country. Besides being credit constrained, these enterprises are also affected by farm-related variables. Agricultural risk adversely affects enterprise investment. This latter result underscores the importance of livelihood diversification. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

111 Allman, Jean

Kwame Nkrumah, African studies, and the politics of knowledge production in the Black Star of Africa / by Jean Allman - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 181-203 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; African studies; historiography; decolonization; Africanization; research centres.

This article turns a historical lens on postcolonial knowledge production about Africa in Ghana and two of Nkrumah's specific efforts to transform both scholarly and public understandings of African history and culture locally and globally: the Institute of African Studies and the 'Encyclopaedia Africana'. The article focusses on a moment in Nkrumah's Ghana, short-lived though it may have been, when it was at least possible to imagine forms of knowledge production about Africa that challenged colonial categories and the conventions of academic disciplines; that was Africa-centred, Africa-based, and globally engaged; that sought to transcend the politics of the Cold War and defy the hegemonic impulse of United States' racial politics. By nurturing the Pan-African aspirations of the 'Encyclopaedia Africana' and fostering the research agenda of the Institute of African Studies, which officially opened on 25 October 1963, Nkrumah and his government were instrumental in facilitating what might have been a seismic shift in the balance of power in the production of knowledge about Africa. On February 24, 1966, however, Nkrumah was overthrown in a military coup. With the coup the 'Encyclopaedia Africana' project ended, and the Institute of African Studies was reorganized shortly afterwards. In the end, though the research and teaching missions of the Institute were greatly preserved, its role in generating knowledge and shaping knowledge production on a global stage was largely circumscribed and its pedagogical and research agendas shoehorned, if not disciplined, into a narrow nation-state university system. This effectively meant the end of

African-centred postcolonial knowledge production about Africa, as Nkrumah had visioned it. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

112 Andrews, Nathan

Community expectations from Ghana's new oil find : conceptualizing corporate social responsibility as a grassroots-oriented process / Nathan Andrews - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 1, p. 55-75 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; oil companies; social conditions; ethics.

The discovery of oil comes with many positive expectations from governments and citizens, but evidence of conflict- and problem-ridden resource-rich countries defies conventional knowledge, which suggests that abundance in resources culminates in socioeconomic blessings. Ghana recently joined the list of oil-producing countries, with oil production expected to reach 250,000 barrels per day in the next year or two; however, while transnational oil companies and the domestic government have begun making gains from this discovery, one of the nearby communities, Cape Three Points, is far removed from the rest of the country in access to basic amenities. This article argues for corporate social responsibility to be more grassroots-oriented, premised on the position that it is supremely important for extractive companies to adopt policies of social and environmental sustainability. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

113 Asampong, Emmanuel

Back to my roots : a study of 'returning' emigrated health professionals in the Greater Accra region of Ghana / Emmanuel Asampong ... [et al.] - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 4, p. 119-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; return migration; health personnel.

The migration of health professionals from low-income to high-income countries affects the smooth functioning of health systems. Nevertheless, health professionals who return home help strengthen the health sector, leading to national development. This exploratory study focuses on factors influencing the return migration of health professionals and the benefits thereof to Ghana. The qualitative method was used to gather information from sixty respondents who consented to participate. The pull factor for migration was high income, while for return migration, the completion of projects and imparting knowledge to young health professionals were the dominating pull factors. These health professionals come with skills and expertise and create employment opportunities. Challenges faced were bureaucracy and constraints on support from government agencies. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

114 Baah-Boateng, William

Determinants of unemployment in Ghana / William Baah-Boateng - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 385-399 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; unemployment; economic development; youth unemployment.

Unemployment is often cited as a measure of the low employment content of Ghana's strong growth performance over the past three decades. The paper presents evidence to suggest that employment growth in Ghana continues to trail economic growth due to high growth of low employment generating sectors against sluggish growth of high labour absorption sectors. A cross-sectional estimation of a probit regression model also indicates a strong effect of demand factors on unemployment, indicating a weak employment generating impact of economic growth. Empirical analysis also confirms higher vulnerability of youth and urban dwellers to unemployment with education and gender explaining unemployment in some instances. Reservation wage is also observed to have an increasing effect of unemployment. The paper recommends policies that promote investment in agriculture and manufacturing which is associated with higher employment elasticity of output. High incidence of unemployment among the youth and secondary school leavers in the most recent period requires targeted intervention including support for entrepreneurial training and start-up capital to attract young school leavers to become 'creators' rather than 'seekers' of jobs. A downward review of expectations on the part of jobseekers in terms of their reservation wage could help reduce unemployment in Ghana. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

115 Debrah, Emmanuel

Alleviating poverty in Ghana : the case of Livelihood Empowerment Against Poverty (LEAP) / Emmanuel Debrah - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 4, p. 41-67 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; poverty reduction; empowerment; economic conditions.

In 2008, the government of Ghana implemented Livelihood Empowerment against Poverty (LEAP), a plan to empower the extremely poor financially, increase basic school enrollment among children of poor households, reduce the infant mortality rate, improve child nutrition, and stimulate the growth of local economies. However, after four years, only a minority of the poor had witnessed an improvement in their living conditions. The rural poor, particularly in the three northern regions, continue to suffer. A multidimensional approach, focusing on free health insurance, provision of primary and secondary education to teach productive skills, the pursuit of good governance to block the diversion of funds for social services, and prioritizing women and girls will roll poverty into oblivion. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

116 Nikoi, Ebenezer

Childhood anaemia in Ghana: an examination of associated socioeconomic and health factors / Ebenezer Nikoi and Peter Anthamatten - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2014), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 19-35 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; child health; haematologic diseases.

Anaemia is a significant public health issue in many low-income countries, yet little systematic work has examined associated socioeconomic and health factors beyond clinical research. The present study examines the effects of the characteristics of individual children, their mothers and households on anaemia prevalence among Ghanaian children under age five. A generalized linear mixed regression model is applied to data derived from the 2008 Demographic and Health Survey in Ghana to estimate fixed and random effects of associated variables on anaemia. Significantly associated factors include child's age, sex, and fever status in the two weeks preceding the survey, mother's body mass index, haemoglobin level, health insurance coverage, mother's education and household wealth status. Factors not significantly associated include whether children received iron supplements, slept under a mosquito bed net and the type of mosquito bed net utilized. Childhood anaemia is related to personal, social and environmental factors. Developing sound policy to address this health problem will require additional research to understand the ways in which these factors are related. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

117 Obeng-Odoom, Franklin

Avoiding the oil curse in Ghana: is transparency sufficient? / Franklin Obeng-Odoom - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 89-120.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; hydrocarbon policy; petroleum; governance; corruption.

This article first discusses the resource curse thesis, the phenomenon where the presence of natural resources like oil leads to stagnation or retrogression in the fortunes of the host country, also called the 'paradox of plenty', by looking both at the theory and at empirical evidence from Africa. Secondly, it examines the effectiveness of 'good governance', particularly transparency, as a key policy prescription, which the government of Ghana is pursuing to avert a possible resource curse. It assesses measures put in place by the Ghanaian government to manage the country's newly found oil and shows that two actors – 'oil communities' and oil companies – have been 'forgotten' by the government although they are critical to unlocking the so-called 'oil blessing'. It is argued that the current oil policies do not sufficiently account for the peculiar needs of the communities in which oil will be drilled. The existing policy paradigm implies that the activities of the oil companies might set in motion corrupt practices among public officials and worsen the plight of the poor. The article also discusses the lessons of the Nigerian case for Ghana. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

118 Skinner, David E.

Conversion to Islam and the promotion of 'modern' Islamic schools in Ghana / David E. Skinner - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 426-450 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Islamic education; educational history.

This article analyzes the transformation of Islamic education in Ghana from 'makaranta' (schools for the study of the Koran) to what are called English/Arabic schools, which combine Islamic studies with a British curriculum taught in the English language. These schools were initially founded in coastal Ghana during the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries, primarily by missionaries who had converted from Christianity and had had English-language education or by agents of the Ahmadiyya Muslim Mission based in London. The purposes of these schools were to provide instruction to allow young people to be competitive in the colonial, Christian-influenced social and economic structure, and to promote conversion to Islam among the coastal populations. New Islamic missionary organizations developed throughout the colonial and postcolonial eras to fulfill these purposes, and English/Arabic schools were integrated into the national educational system by the end of the twentieth century. Indigenous and transnational governmental organizations competed by establishing schools in order to promote Islamic ideas and practices and to integrate Ghanaian Muslims into the wider Muslim world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

119 Van Gyampo, Ransford Edward

The youth and political ideology in Ghanaian politics: the case of the Fourth Republic / Ransford Edward Van Gyampo - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 137-165 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; youth; political ideologies; political parties.

Youth in Ghana have played an important role in both local and national politics since the inception of the Fourth Republic in 1992. Among other things, they have served as the foot-soldiers and channels through which party manifestoes have been transmitted to the electorate and polling agents during registration and voting exercises. Through chanting of their party slogans and house-to-house campaign, youth have often made the presence of their various parties felt across the country. In developed democracies, a key factor that motivates youth in playing an active role in politics is political ideology. This is because political ideology largely shapes the political future of youth, especially students in tertiary institutions. A survey was conducted between 5 and 27 April 2007 to test the relevance of political ideology for youth in determining the outcome of elections in the ruling NPP (National Patriotic Party) and the opposition NDC (National Democratic Congress). The survey was conducted among youth aged between 15-39 selected from the Accra

WEST AFRICA - GHANA

metropolis and Tema municipality to represent the southern sector of Ghana, and Tamale metropolis to represent the northern sector. The survey shows that political ideology, though relevant, contributes little in whipping up support for political parties among Ghanaian youth. The article discusses the reasons for this seeming irrelevance of political ideology. It recommends a massive campaign by political parties to educate youth on their respective political ideologies, their relevance and the need to uphold them. It also stresses the need for party leaders themselves to insist on ideological purity in all their dealings with other parties to serve as an example for youth to emulate. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

120 Wilson, Angelina

Resources for adjusting well to work migration : women from northern Ghana working in head portage in Greater Accra / Angelina Wilson and Maurice B. Mittelmark - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 4, p. 25-38.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; women migrants; porters; mental health.

Ghanaian women seeking paid work have long migrated from the north to Accra which is located in the south. Many work as poorly compensated porters and experience many difficulties, yet, by their own accounts, some adjust well to their new circumstances, despite their unfavourable situation. This study takes a salutogenic perspective to illuminate the resources that help them cope. The intention is to develop practical guidelines for promoting health among all female porters in Accra. The framework of the study was the salutogenic model, with a focus on the role that resources play in helping people cope with stress. A phenomenological method that included interviews and observations was used. The results of the study indicate that religiosity is an important resource for good adjustment, but that additional resources, acquired after migration, were key: achieving financial stability and developing and cultivating socially supportive relationships. The ability to take a positive perspective and engage in active, adaptive coping protects against stress. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

121 Yaro, Joseph Awetori

Rural development in northern Ghana / ed. by Joseph Awetori Yaro. - New York : Nova Science Publishers, cop. 2013. - VI, 269 p. ; 26 cm. - (African political, economic and security issues series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781624171024

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; rural areas; rural development; local government reform; climate change; small farms; irrigation; rural transport; women; land tenure; poverty reduction.

This book provides an analysis of some important aspects of rural development in the three regions of northern Ghana: Northern Region, Upper East Region and Upper West Region.

Although the national poverty figures show an impressive decline, northern Ghana continues to have a large proportion of the mainly agriculturally dependent population in poverty. Following an introductory chapter by Joseph Awetori Yaro, the book addresses local perceptions of development and change (Ton Dietz, Kees van der Geest and Francis Obeng); local democratisation and struggles over traditional jurisdictions in the New Kpandai District (Paul Stacey); peasant adaptation to environmental change and economic globalization (Wolfram Laube, Benjamin Schraven and Martha Adimabuno Awo); rural livelihoods at a crossroad (Joseph Awetori Yaro); small-scale farming (Jan Hesselberg); irrigated agriculture (Simon Bawakyillenuo and Kpieta B. Alfred); women's agency (Agnes Atia Apusigah); rural transport infrastructure (Albert Abane); commercialization of land tenure systems (Abraham Ibn Zackaria and Joseph Awetori Yaro); the political relevance of the savannah landscape (Irit Eguavoen and Benjamin Schraven); poverty reduction through the Savannah Accelerated Development Authority (Seidu Al-hassan). The concluding chapter by Jan Hesselberg provides an overview of the issues raised in the chapters. [ASC Leiden abstract]

122 Yeboah, Ian E. A.

Emerging urban system demographic trends : informing Ghana's national urban policy and lessons for sub-Saharan Africa / Ian E. A. Yeboah, Samuel N. A. Cudjoe, John K. Mainigi - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 1, p. 99-124 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; urbanization; urban population.

Sub-Saharan Africa faces major urban challenges, so many governments of the region have responded by developing national urban policies. This article presents emerging urban-system demographic trends in Ghana by locating the analyses at the nexus of the relationship between urbanization and societal imperatives. The authors conclude by suggesting ways in which their findings can inform Ghana's national urban policies and identifying three general lessons for sub-Saharan African countries. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

IVORY COAST

123 Charbonneau, Bruno

Côte d'Ivoire: possibilités et limites d'une réconciliation / Bruno Charbonneau - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2013), no. 245, p. 111-129 : fig., foto, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; conflict resolution; political stability.

Cet article analyse la situation post-conflit en Côte d'Ivoire afin d'identifier les possibilités et les limites de la réconciliation ivoirienne. Depuis avril 2011, plusieurs s'accordent à dire que la situation s'est améliorée rapidement. Pourtant, la paix relative demeure très fragile.

WEST AFRICA - IVORY COAST

Malgré les déclarations d'intention des dirigeants ivoiriens, les obstacles politiques aux réformes et à la réconciliation sont nombreux. Qu'en est-il de cette réconciliation? L'analyse développée dans cet article est basée sur une recherche documentaire poussée et sur un séjour de recherche en Côte d'Ivoire (du 15 novembre au 6 décembre 2010) où plus de quarante entretiens ont été conduits à Abidjan et autour de Guiglo et Duékoué. L'analyse des possibilités et des limites de la réconciliation démontre que non seulement la consolidation de la paix piétine, mais que la situation politique favorise un gel des positions. Les limites de la réconciliation ivoirienne se retrouvent dans un équilibre de forces politiques qui profitent des conditions de sécurité précaires et d'un processus de réconciliation qui exacerbe les polarisations. Ainsi, le processus de réconciliation participe aux plus récentes pratiques d'inclusion et d'exclusion et à la militarisation croissante de la vie politique ivoirienne. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 160). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

124 Piccolino, Giulia

Ultranationalism, democracy and the law: insights from Côte d'Ivoire / Giulia Piccolino - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 45-68.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; nationalism; constitutions; constitutionalism; political history; 2000-2009.

Although much has been written about the ideology of Laurent Gbagbo's Front Populaire Ivoirien in Côte d'Ivoire and its impact on the Ivorian politico-military crisis, little attention has been paid to the ubiquitous role of the law in the discourse and political strategy of the pro-Gbagbo elite. The Ivorian case may provide important insights about the connection between ultranationalist ideology and a legalist, formalist conception of democracy and national sovereignty. The article analyses the circumstances of the emergence of "legalist nationalism" in Côte d'Ivoire by looking at key episodes of the Ivorian transition between 2002 and 2012. The article discusses the relevance of Pierre Englebert's concept of "legal command" and the turbulences of democratic transitions in accounting for the prominence of legalism in Ivorian politics. It explores the implications of the Ivorian case for understanding the connection between law and politics in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

LIBERIA

125 Covington-Ward, Yolanda

Transforming communities, recreating selves : interconnected diasporas, performance, and the shaping of Liberian immigrant identity / Yolanda Covington-Ward - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 1, p. 29-53 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; United States; diasporas; elite; group identity; dance.

This article examines the role of European ballroom dances such as the grand march in the shaping of group identity, both in Liberia and for Liberians in the United States. The author uses participant-observation, interviews, and historical documentation to trace transformations in the grand march from the performance of an exclusive, educated Americo-Liberian elite in the nineteenth century to a more inclusive practice, open to Liberians of all backgrounds who immigrated to the United States in the twentieth century. In both cases of these interconnected diasporas, collective performance is used reflexively, to perform group identity for others, and transformatively, to redefine the group itself. This study suggests the need for further attention to performance in studies of ethnic group identity formation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

126 Kieh, George Klay

United States foreign policy and the second Liberian civil war / George Klay Kieh, Jr - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 121-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; United States; civil wars; foreign policy; peacekeeping operations; ECOWAS.

This article examines US foreign policy towards Liberia during the second civil war in the country. About three years after the end of its first civil war in 1996, Liberia was again plunged into war, when Liberians United for Reconciliation and Democracy (LURD), a group of rebels, attacked the country from neighbouring Guinea. The efforts by the Taylor regime to repel the attack occasioned a full-scale war. Initially, the war was confined to the western and north-western regions of the country. But by early 2003, LURD forces had advanced to the outskirts of Monrovia, the capital city. During the first four years of the war, the United States displayed a nonchalant attitude, because Liberia was no longer of any strategic value to the US. Also, given the adversarial relationship between the Taylor regime and Washington, the latter had no empathy for the former. However, amid the escalation of the war and its attendant adverse consequences, especially the death of hundreds of civilians, ECOWAS, the AU, the EU, the UN and various actors within the American domestic setting, including Liberian diaspora groups, pressured the Bush administration to join efforts to end the carnage. Consequently, the Bush administration shifted its policy to engagement. After an ECOWAS-brokered agreement that led to the resignation of President Taylor and his subsequent exile to Nigeria, the US intervened by supporting ECOWAS' peacekeeping operation. Against this backdrop, the article examines the nature and dynamics of American intervention in the second Liberian civil war, the impact of the American intervention, and the emerging trajectory of US–Liberia relations in the post-Taylor era. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French [Journal abstract]

WEST AFRICA - LIBERIA

127 Söderström, Johanna

Second time around: ex-combatants at the polls in Liberia / Johanna Söderström - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 409-433 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; veterans; elections; legitimacy; democratization.

A precondition for sustainable peace and democracy is the acceptance of new ways of solving political problems without resorting to arms. Post-war elections are an important point for testing the legitimacy of the new regime, highlighting the depth of micro-level support for democracy. In the case of Liberia, the most notable problem of the elections of 2005 related to the issue of legitimacy. The ex-combatants did not trust the results and felt abandoned after the elections. Such experiences stand in the way of further deepening democracy in Liberia and may offer the grounds for mobilizing anew. Yet, it is only by repeated experiences with elections that a process of democratization takes place. This article addresses how the second experience with elections has changed ex-combatants' relation with democracy and experience of legitimacy, through re-interviewing a number of ex-combatants concerning their electoral experience from 2005 and 2011. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

128 Stone-MacDonald, Angela

The feedback interview and video recording in African research settings / Angela Stone-MacDonald and Ruth M. Stone - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 4, p. 3-22 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Tanzania; research methods; musicology; special education.

The feedback interview has proven to be an evolving research technique. A rich array of data has emerged in a variety of settings, interpreted by scholars from a range of disciplines. The present authors explore the multidisciplinary capacity of this technique, focusing on their own work employing video recording in East Africa, where Angela Stone-MacDonald works in special education in Tanzania, and West Africa, where Ruth Stone conducts research in ethnomusicology in Liberia. The authors describe some of the changes in using video and technology in ethnographic research to elicit rich, multivocal responses from participants that have occurred over the past thirty years. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

129 Bleck, Jaimie

Do Francophone and Islamic schooling communities participate differently? : disaggregating parents' political behaviour in Mali / Jaimie Bleck - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 377-408 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; political participation; parents; Islamic education.

Despite strong empirical evidence of the influence of religious brokers on political mobilization in Africa, we know very little about the individual-level relationship between religious association and political behaviour. Drawing upon an emerging comparative literature on the effect of social service provision on political participation, this article asks whether Malian consumers of Islamic schooling are as likely to seize new democratic opportunities for electoral participation as their peers who send their children to public schools. Using an original survey of 1,000 citizens, exit poll data from the 2009 municipal elections, and interviews, this analysis demonstrates that parents who enrol their children in madrasas are less likely than other respondents to report voting. Conversely, parents who send their children to public schools are more likely to participate in electoral politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

130 Chena, Salim

Rupture d'équilibres au Mali : entre instabilité et recompositions / Salim Chena, Antonin Tisseron - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2013), no. 245, p. 71-84.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; political stability; rebellions; Tuareg.

L'intervention militaire franco-africaine au Mali, déclenchée le 11 janvier 2013, a permis la reconquête des régions du nord du pays, alors entre les mains de groupes jihadistes ayant évincé les rebelles touaregs du Mouvement national de libération de l'Azawad (MNLA). La déstabilisation du Mali, si elle est la conséquence directe de la chute du régime libyen de Mouammar Kadhafi, s'inscrit cependant dans des dynamiques plus anciennes renvoyant à la fois à la perception de l'autre, aux relations entre les pouvoirs et les territoires, aux évolutions du sacré et à l'attitude des principaux acteurs régionaux. Rendre intelligible la trajectoire du Mali durant l'année 2012 impose de la replacer dans le temps long, ne serait-ce que pour éviter tout manichéisme dans les analyses. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 160). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

131 Niang, Amy

Le 'boom' des saisons dans l'espace sahélo-saharien : proto-révolution, désintégrations et reconfigurations sociopolitiques / Amy Niang ; [trad. de l'anglais par Catherine Nallet-Lugaz] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2013), no. 245, p. 53-69 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; political stability; rebellions; Tuareg; globalization.

Le Sahel connaît des crises structurelles sur lesquelles les acteurs formels n'ont guère de prise. La diffusion des soulèvements nord-africains vers le sud du continent africain a accéléré et intensifié son intégration dans les processus mondiaux, au point que la stabilité de la région tout entière s'en trouve menacée. Cet article repose sur trois grands axes.

WEST AFRICA - MALI

D'abord, le déclenchement et la stabilisation par les révolutions en Afrique du Nord de deux tendances contraires: d'une part, l'intégration accélérée du Sahel dans ces zones d'instabilité et, d'autre part, la désintégration progressive d'un État (le Mali), devenu incapable de fonctionner. Dans le droit fil de ce premier constat, l'article revient sur la toute dernière 'révolte' touarègue, largement perçue comme le retour de bâton d'une accumulation d'éléments dont la crise politique en Libye aura été le déclencheur. Troisième constat, qui découle des précédents: la démocratie malienne ne fait plus illusion. Les données qui sous-tendent le travail sont tirées d'entretiens avec des observateurs et des commentateurs maliens et d'une analyse d'articles de presse, de rapports publics et de sources secondaires. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p. 159). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MAURITANIA

132 Wiley, Katherine Ann

Joking market women : critiquing and negotiating gender and social hierarchy in Kankossa, Mauritania / Katherine Ann Wiley - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2014), vol. 84, no. 1, p. 101-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritania; market women; joking relationships; social relations.

The streets of Kankossa's busy daily market often ring with laughter as female vegetable vendors joke with each other and passersby. This joking comes at a time when gender roles are shifting in Mauritania since it has become challenging for many men to provide for their families, causing women to take on roles as significant income earners. Likewise, as slavery has diminished over the last century, ?ara?in, a group consisting of ex-slaves or descendants of slaves, have been negotiating their places in the polity. To gain insight into the shifting social order, this article analyses examples of joking by ?ara?in market women who in this way engage with issues of gender and the social hierarchy. The social space of the market is a critical setting for such practices since it both facilitates their occurrence and also gives women's words weight because they are spoken in the presence of an audience. While jokes are always ambiguous, women's joking in front of others in this space makes their jokes bite, thus enabling them to give voice to deeply personal anxieties and make sense of changes in the social order. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

NIGER

133 Delville, Philippe Lavigne

"Déclaration de Paris" et dépendance à l'aide: éclairages nigériens / Philippe Lavigne Delville - In: *Politique africaine*: (2013), no. 129, p. 135-155.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; development cooperation; international agreements.

La Déclaration de Paris sur l'efficacité de l'aide au développement fut signée en 2005 par une centaine de pays receveurs et donateurs. À partir du cas du Niger, cet article analyse les principes et les modalités de mise en œuvre de la Déclaration de Paris et les interroge par rapport au jeu complexe d'interdépendances et d'instrumentalisations que constituent les rapports entre institutions d'aide, administrations et dynamiques socio-politiques nationales. L'auteur s'appuie sur une série d'entretiens approfondis menés principalement en 2009 auprès d'une cinquantaine d'acteurs nigériens impliqués dans la définition et la mise en œuvre de l'aide, et de quelques assistants techniques, européens et africains. Les cadres nigériens interrogés mettent en avant l'affaiblissement des administrations et la perte de projet politique. La notion 'd'appropriation' (ownership) de la Déclaration de Paris est controversée, les évolutions des pratiques correspondent plus à une réduction des effets pervers les plus massifs de la multiplication des bailleurs et du contournement de l'État, qu'à un réel renversement de perspectives. Mais, pour la majorité d'entre eux, cela ouvre quelques opportunités dont l'État nigérien doit se saisir. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

134 Saint, Lily

"You kiss in Westerns" : cultural translation in Moustapha Alassane's "Le retour d'un aventurier" / Lily Saint - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 203-217 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Niger; films; African identity; culture contact.

"Le retour d'un aventurier" (The return of an adventurer), a 1966 short film by Nigerien director Moustapha Alassane, stands at the forefront of a long history of fascination with cowboys in African filmmaking. This article revisits "Le retour" via recent theoretical considerations of cultural assimilation and translation, to argue that instances of cultural appropriation from non-African sources should not be dismissed under the rubric of cultural imperialism. Instead they should be thought of as functioning within specific local, national and global economies of cultural production. By focusing on the production of film in an African space rather than on its consumption, the author explores the agential nature of cultural appropriation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

NIGERIA

135 Adegaju, Adeyemi

Beautiful Nubia's polemics on child rights and the leadership challenge in Nigeria / Adeyemi Adegaju - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 82-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; popular music; political songs; leadership; children's rights.

Beautiful Nubia and the Roots Renaissance Band, formed and fronted by songwriter and poet Segun Akinlolu (aka Beautiful Nubia), is distinguished for a brand of popular music in Nigeria that has been influenced by major genres like highlife, afrobeat, hip hop, and indigenous drum languages. This article examines Beautiful Nubia's polemics on leadership failure in Nigeria and the attendant neglect of the Nigerian child. It provides a linguistic analysis of selected texts of Beautiful Nubia's songs, discussing the poetics and rhetorical strategies that underline the artist's anguish over Nigeria's entrenched development challenges and his anticipation of a changed state. It reveals that the artist cuts the figure of an agent of social change, who, through his popular music, raises the national consciousness on inherent sociopolitical problems in Nigerian society. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

136 Akande, Akinmade

Code-switching in Nigerian hip-hop lyrics / Akinmade Akande - In: *Language Matters*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 39-57 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; codeswitching; multilingualism; popular music; sociolinguistics.

This paper examines multilingualism in relation to hip-hop lyrics in Nigeria. It focuses on the sociolinguistics of English and its contact with other Nigerian languages in hip-hop music. The paper argues that, because Nigerian Pidgin English (NPE) has the highest number of speakers as compared to other indigenous languages in the country, its speakers are found across the country and its usage given prominence in Nigerian hip-hop, it ought to be treated as a super central language. This means that in an extension of A. de Swaan's framework of World Language Systems, we can say that, in addition to being one hyper central language (English), there are two sets of super central languages in Nigeria; namely, the three national languages (Hausa, Igbo and Yoruba) and Nigerian Pidgin English. The paper also reports that Nigerian rappers can be classified into four major categories, based on their language use. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

137 Animasawun, Gbemisola

Causal analysis of radical Islamism in northern Nigeria's Fourth Republic / Gbemisola Animasawun and Luqman Saka - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 216-231.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism.

This article attempts an agential explanation of the 'raison d'être' for 'Jama'atu Ahlis Sunna Lidda'awati wal Jihad', also known as Boko Haram (meaning Western education is forbidden), an Islamist sect that came to public consciousness in 2009 after the extra-judicial killing of its leader. Conceptualising Nigeria as a weak State, the article

identifies the failed prebendal relationship between politicians in northern Nigeria and members of Boko Haram, and the extra-judicial killing on 30 July 2009 of Mohammed Yusuf, as agential causations of the current wave of radical Islamism. The article argues for the need to transcend the orthodox interpretation of the current wave of Islamist terrorism being demonstrated by the Nigerian State to a more nuanced approach that pays attention to the essentialist, psychological, political and economic perspectives of Islamist terrorism at the structural and individual levels. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

138 Anyanwu, Chika

Intellectual capital contributions to Nigeria: the ideology of Adelugbaism / Chika Anyanwu - In: *African Performance Review*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 54-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; theatre; academics.

In this paper actor, director, dramaturge, theorist, teacher and critic Dapo Adelugba, the man everybody calls Baba (father in Yoruba), is seen as an ideological symbol that embodies a concept of intellectual freedom and mentorship, transcending normal or accepted forms of collaboration among scholars, and empowering generations of Nigerian theatre scholars. Linking and comparing his capacity for generating academic and scholarly success to the industrial success that arose out of Bangladeshi Mohammed Yunus' rural development projects through microfinancing, the author suggests that Adelugba's paternalistic contributions to the Nigerian academy reflect positively on the younger generation of scholars. Like Yunus, Adelugba believes that empowering the people through intellectual growth will benefit the wider community. His contribution to the development of Nigeria's economy falls under what theorists regard as intellectual capital development. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

139 Atanga, Lilian Lem

Perspectives of gender and language in Cameroonian contexts / ed. by Lilian Lem Atanga. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - VI, 217 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 995679175X

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; Finland; gender; language usage; sociolinguistics.

This book looks at gender in relation to language in the Cameroonian context. Contributors examine the interconnections between gender and language through social relationships and interactions. This is a multidisciplinary approach informed by perspectives from anthropology, sociology and applied linguistics. The book hinges on gender, discourse and social change in historical perspective. The book is divided in four sections. Section A, Theorising gender and language in Cameroon, has contributions by Lilian Lem Atanga and Jane Sutherland. Section B, Gender and literacy, has chapters by Jean Romain Kouesso

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

and Emmanuel Nforbi. Section C, Representing gender in context, examines gender and language use in Cameroonian society in different contexts, and holds contributions on English pedagogic materials, by Paul Mbangwana and Alice Tangang, political documents and women in politics, by Caroline Ngamchara, brewery advertisements, by Canisia Ndeloa, Lilian Lem Atanga and Tsofack Jean Benoit, representation of gender in newspapers, by Jiogo Ngaufack Caroline Stephanie, and gender in discourses on marriage and agriculture, by Raul Kassea. Section D, Gender in other contexts, contains contributions on advertising in Finland, by Anna-Maija Pirttilä-Backman and B. Raul Kassea, and religious discourse in Nigeria, by Akin Odebunmi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

140 Ayokhai, Fred Ekpe F.

African women in a changing economic system: an examination of the oil palm industry among Uzairhue women of Benin Province, 1900-1960 / Fred Ekpe F. Ayokhai - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 25-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; women; Etsako; palm oil; gender roles; colonial economy.

In most of Africa, including Nigeria's Benin Province, women are confronted with a plethora of social maladies, including poverty, hunger, disease, illiteracy, unemployment, inflation, corruption, failing and inadequate social infrastructure, and violent conflict. Apart from a handful of women who belong to the 'kleptocratic' ruling class and those who benefit from its patronage, most women suffer under the yoke of the ongoing development crisis in Africa. They have been left behind in terms of public policy priority and have been marginalized in the ownership and control of the means of production and political power. This has not always been the case. This article posits that the condition of women in Africa is a logical fallout of the changing economic system forcibly instituted on the continent in the last century. This negative trend is illustrated by the empirical evidence provided by the exclusion of Uzairhue women in the oil palm industry in Benin Province between 1900 and 1960. The article describes the role and place of Uzairhue women of Benin Province in the indigenous economic system of the oil palm industry. It then examines the impact of the capitalist economic system on the indigenous economic system in the context of the role and place of women in the oil palm industry. The article concludes that the degeneration of the socioeconomic conditions of modern African women, which is a part of Africa's development crisis, is traceable to the advent of the Western capitalist economic system. Finally, it suggests alternative approaches to the resolution of Africa's development crisis through women-conscious, sensitive and centred policy initiatives. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

141 Azeez, Adesina Lukuman

Audience perception of the reality in the representations of women in Nigerian films / Adesina Lukuman Azeez - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 149-166 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; films; audiences; gender; women; images.

This article examines the reactions of audiences to the representation of women in Nigerian films by investigating how audience, particularly female viewers, perceive the representations. The article suggests that the portrayals of women in Nigerian films are a representation of the dominant ideas about women, which are created and valued by the discursive practices and cultural system of Nigerian society. Since these ideas are ideologically biased, the representations of women that are mainly drawn from them represented only a fraction of the reality of women's lives. The author stresses the need to challenge and change the pattern of the representations of women in Nigerian films. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

142 Bolaji, Mohammed H.A.

Between democracy and federalism : shari'ah in northern Nigeria and the paradox of institutional impetuses / Mohammed H.A. Bolaji - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 4, p. 93-117.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Islamic law; criminal law; federalism; democracy.

This article investigates how Muslim politicians in northern Nigeria have used the institutions of democracy and federalism to extend shariah into the penal codes. The principal task of this paper is fourfold. First, it considers theoretical perspectives on the conceptualization and essence of federalism and democracy in the service of governance. Second, to challenge the overpraised thesis on the role of democracy in implementing shariah, it explores the interplay between federalism and democracy in the struggle of Muslims in northern Nigeria to assert their religious identity. Third, it examines how the extension touches on the essentialism of democracy and federalism. Fourth, in terms of managing the confluence of democracy and federalism, it investigates how and why the 1999 constitution has failed to resolve the paradox of the institutional forces of democracy and federalism in extending shariah to the penal codes. The paper concludes that, to address the emerging dysfunctional aspects of the extension of shariah to the penal codes in the north, including sectarian tensions, interconfessional conflicts, and the menace of Boko Haram, the Nigerian government must do two things: it must work with and support grassroots Islamic civil organizations in the north to emphasize the welfare aspects of shariah, and it must persuade respectable northern Nigerians to rise above partisan politics and mediate between the members of Boko Haram and political authorities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

143 Chukwu, Jude Okechukwu

Budget deficits, money growth and price level in Nigeria / Jude Okechukwu Chukwu - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 468-477 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; budget deficits; prices; money supply.

This study investigates the long-run causal relationship between budget deficits, money growth and price level in Nigeria between 1971 and 2008. The empirical findings predict a long-term cointegrating relationship with unidirectional causality running from budget deficit to money supply growth and then from money supply growth to price level in the H.Y. Toda and T. Yamamoto (1995) sense. Thus, the T.J. Sargent and N. Wallace (1981) 'Unpleasant Monetarist Arithmetic' hypothesis holds for Nigeria, which suggests that the time path of government budget deficit be weakly exogenous in the long-run money-growth equation. Therefore, fiscal policy would have great impact on money growth. The Central Bank of Nigeria could be more effective in promoting economic stabilization and economic growth through expansionary monetary policy that would enable private sector access to credit facilities. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

144 Dunton, Chris

From practice-based to practice-led research: Dapo Adelugba's work on 'Kiriji' and 'Langbodo' as inspiration / Chris Dunton - In: *African Performance Review*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 28-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; theatre; research.

This paper suggests a re-direction in critical appreciation of theatre in African studies. The route from research to practice should not be a linear one and practice itself should not be an exclusive exercise appraisal, but should be inspired by the example of Dapo Adelugba's work on 'Kiriji' (in: *African Notes*, 7, 1(1971/72) and 'Langbodo' (in: *Nigeria Magazine*, 54, 2, 1986). Adelugba retired as professor of theatre at the University of Ibadan, Nigeria, in 2004 after forty years on the staff of the Department of Theatre Arts. The paper argues that the collaboration between researcher and practitioner should be one in which they are mutually dependent on each other. Rather than writing about productions, theatre practitioners ought to pursue Adelugba's format of producing plays in a research environment, fostering a critical space for postmodernist appreciation of these productions. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

145 Keller, Edmond Joseph

Religious ideas and institutions : transitions to democracy in Africa / ed. by Edmond J. Keller & Ruth Iyob. - Pretoria : UNISA Press, cop. 2012. - XII, 180 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 1868886166

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Algeria; Libya; Morocco; Nigeria; religious movements; democratization; politics; Islam; Christianity.

This book considers the relationship between religion and politics in Africa, by investigating the impact of African contemporary religious organizations and elites on their societies in terms of intergroup reciprocity and political bargaining. The primary objective of the book is to analyze how such organizations respond to the political signs and gestures of other groups in a like-minded manner, and the nature and effects of their negotiations with the State over contested matters. The contributors hypothesize that Africa's religious organizations can prove critical in the way their elites make demands on the State and in the way they help to shape the structure of intergroup relations in constructive or destructive directions. The authors consider the influence of both secular and religious elites and institutions on processes of democratization. Contents: Introduction: Religion, institutions and the transition to democracy in Africa (Edmond J. Keller and Ruth Iyob). Part I Theoretical and empirical perspectives on religion and politics in Africa: The state, religion and the challenge to state hegemony (Jeffrey Haynes); Religious identity and civil conflict in Africa (Marc Scarcelli); Beyond Islamists and Sufi brotherhoods: liberal varieties of Islam in Africa and the struggle for tolerance and democracy (Sheldon Gellar). Part II Christianity and Islam in perspective, the case of Nigeria: Christianity, Islam and political culture: the case of Nigeria (Robert A. Dowd); The politics of gender: Nigerian women's responses to Shari'a (Hussainatu J. Abdullah). Part III Islam, the state, and politics in North Africa, Libya, Morocco and Algeria: Political Islam and the state in Africa: the case of the Libyan Islamic Fighting Group (Hussein Solomon); Islam, the state and democracy in Algeria and Morocco (Mary-Jane Deeb). Conclusion: Interrogating secularism in Africa: paradigmatic or heretical? (Ruth Iyob) [ASC Leiden abstract]

146 Lado, Hervé

RSE et justice sociale: le cas des multinationales pétrolières dans le Delta du Niger / Hervé Lado & Cécile Renouard - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 167-193 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social justice; oil companies; responsibility; property rights.

Dans les pays où les institutions apparaissent encore fragiles, les présupposés sur lesquels a reposé la conception moderne de la justice sociale ne sont pas vérifiés. Les questions de justice ne relèvent pas du seul contexte des États-nations souverains, et des distributions à opérer entre citoyens égaux en droit, au sein de sociétés aux revendications relativement homogènes. En prenant comme base d'analyse le contexte du Delta du Niger (Nigeria) et la Responsabilité Sociétale des Entreprises (RSE) pétrolières vis-à-vis des communautés locales touchées par l'activité pétrolière, les auteurs montrent comment la conception traditionnelle locale de la justice liée au droit de propriété conduit à une

détérioration du tissu social, alors qu'apparaissent des inégalités économiques, sociales et politiques, qui mettent à mal les conceptions démocratiques de la justice. Puis, en s'appuyant sur une reprise critique des pensées de Michaël Walzer et d'Amartya Sen, les auteurs défendent la thèse selon laquelle un socle d'injustices peut être identifié et reconnu par les différentes parties en présence - communautés et organisations de la société civile, entreprises, pouvoirs publics -, ou au moins par des critiques sociaux en leur sein. Enfin, ils envisagent les conditions d'un ordre social plus juste, adapté aux réalités locales, qui impliquerait les différentes parties prenantes en vue d'une action transformatrice. Bibliogr., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

147 Njeukam, Lionel Nkadji

La peine de mort au Nigéria: une question de politique publique / Lionel Nkadji Njeukam - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 64, p. 21-36 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; capital punishment; legal systems; government policy.

Cet article traite de la peine de mort dans le Nigéria contemporain, ce qui conduit à s'intéresser aux années d'exécutions sous les régimes militaires (1970 à 1999). Il explore alors le lien entre l'histoire politique et ce châtement en soulignant un certain nombre de problèmes éthiques et juridiques que pose le recours à ce châtement dans un pays qui, d'un point de vue démographique, se veut la plus grande démocratie du continent africain. Cette rétrospective permet de mieux comprendre les difficultés qu'éprouve le pays à résorber les failles d'un système pénal hérité de la colonisation et profondément modifié par trente années de dictature, et ce, en dépit de mutations sociopolitiques observées depuis plus d'une décennie. L'article s'est fondé sur une enquête empirique menée sur place de la fin novembre 2007 au début du mois de février 2008. L'enquête a consisté à recenser (partiellement) les condamnés à mort du Nigéria en se rendant dans neuf prisons. L'auteur propose aussi un éclairage sur les difficultés à instaurer un État de droit au Nigéria. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français (p. 143) et en anglais (p. 146). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

148 Nkwoma Inekwe, John

FDI, employment and economic growth in Nigeria / John Nkwoma Inekwe - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 421-433 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; economic development; foreign investments; employment.

The study examines the links between Nigerian economic growth, employment and foreign direct investment (FDI) in the manufacturing and servicing sectors between 1990 and 2009. The significant results of the Johansen cointegration technique and the vector error correction model reveal that FDI in the servicing sector has a positive relationship with economic growth while FDI in the manufacturing sector has a negative relationship. FDI in

the manufacturing sector has a positive relationship with employment rate while FDI in the servicing sector has a negative relationship with employment rate. Granger causal relationships among these variables exist. In the growth equation, causality runs from growth to FDI in the service sector while growth and FDI in the manufacturing sector have bidirectional causal effect. For the employment equation, unidirectional causality runs from FDI in the service and manufacturing sectors to employment rate. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

149 Nwadigwe, Charles Emeka

Theatre for development: an alternative programme for reproductive health communication in urban Nigeria / Charles Emeka Nwadigwe - In: *African Sociological Review: (2012)*, vol. 16, no. 2, p. 102-118.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; reproductive health; information dissemination; mass media; theatre.

Communication and public education are vital for the promotion of reproductive health. They enable awareness of disease, emergent infections, safety and preventive measures. However, health communication programmes in urban Nigeria are faced with a lot of problems, amongst others the wrong choice of media channels, resulting in the message not reaching the targeted population. This paper suggests the use of Theatre for Development (TfD) as an alternative and complementary medium for communicating reproductive health information to urban dwellers in Nigeria. Using some completed and ongoing health communication projects in Nigeria as examples, including printed information and broadcast information on radio and television, the study seeks to open a forum for dialogue and debate and to draw the attention of policymakers and health workers to exploit the potentials of TfD in combating the challenges of healthcare in urban settings on the continent. Data were collected in five urban centres in Nigeria - Awka, Nnewi and Uyo in the South, and Dass and Dutse in the North. The analysis covered the design and content of the information, the channels and context of their dissemination, and the feedback from the audiences or participants. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

150 Obayelu, A.E.

Relative profitability of cassava-based mixed cropping systems among various production scale operators in Ogun and Oyo States Southwest Nigeria / A.E. Obayelu, C.A. Afolami and M.U. Agbonlahor - In: *African Development Review: (2013)*, vol. 25, no. 4, p. 513-525 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; cassava; agricultural production; crop yields.

Cassava is a very important crop in Nigeria because of its comparative production advantage over other staples. This study estimated the relative profitability of cassava

production and determined the effects of farm inputs on the level of profit of various scales of cassava production in Ogun and Oyo States, Nigeria. Cross-sectional data were collected from 265 cassava-based farmers using a multistage sampling technique and these were analysed using normalized profit function and budgetary analysis. Results showed that cassava/cowpea enterprises had the highest net margins of 127,249.63/ha and 122,325.73/ha in Ogun and Oyo States respectively. While the use of herbicides had a positive and significant effect on the profitability of small-scale cassava farming in both states, cassava-cuttings had a positive and significant effect on medium-scale cassava farming in both states. Similarly, labour and farm size had a positive and significant effect on large-scale cassava farming in both states. The study recommends that small and medium-scale farmers should increase the application of herbicide; large-scale cassava operators in Oyo State should increase the use of labour, while those in Ogun State should also increase the cultivated acreage of land. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

151 Ochonu, Moses E.

The Idoma Hope Rising Union and the politics of patriarchy and ethnic honor / by Moses E. Ochonu - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 229-254.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Idoma; associations; ethnic identity; honour; women migrants.

This paper analyses how a fairly diverse group of Western-educated Idoma young men under the banner of the Idoma Hope Rising Union (IHRU), an ethno-nationalist association in Nigeria founded in the late colonial flourishing of ethnic-based politics, articulated and pursued a self-described political and social agenda for the reclamation of Idoma ethnic honour. The article examines the foundational colonial conditions that inspired a narrative of ethnic loss and humiliation, which in turn generated multiple anxieties among Western-educated Idoma youths, who then positioned themselves as gatekeepers of ethnic pride. It argues that a radical wing of the IHRU and, to a lesser extent, moderates, after failing in their efforts to reform the Idoma Native Authority (NA) and to remove corruption and perceived Igbo, Hausa, and chiefly oppressions from Idomaland, gradually came to equate ethnic honour with gender vigilantism and the defense of a vaguely defined Idoma patriarchal and masculine integrity. The paper analyses two phases of the IHRU's activism - the "home" phase and the "diaspora" phase, tracking how the Union's agenda shifted from overt politics to the arena of gender policing. The latter phase entailed the equation of Idoma ethnic honour with a vision of Idoma female chastity. City-dwelling Idoma women were, in the characterization of their young kinsmen, prostitutes who undermined Idoma honour. The author argues that the rhetoric of ethnic honour and ethnic shame merely served as a code for expressing the experience of an existential crisis triggered by late colonial politics, by the friction between the urban and the rural, and by the challenges of ethnic minority status in northern Nigeria. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

152 Ogujiuba, Kanayo

Comparative analysis of Arab Spring determinants : security implications for Nigeria / Kanayo Ogujiuba, Ufiem Maurice Ogonnaya and Terfa Williams Abraham - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 264-276 ; fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Africa; rebellions; corruption; social conditions; economic conditions; national security.

The Arab Spring, a pro-democracy uprising that has been sweeping through North Africa and the entire Arab world since 2010, has been described as a cataclysmic revolutionary wave that has left the overthrow of political regimes in its wake. Studies have comprehensively x-rayed the political and socio-economic circumstances that gave rise to the uprising. Apart from the impact of the uprising on political developments and democratic governance in the Arab world in particular and the world in general, the circumstances that resulted in the revolutions constitute empirical security implications for Nigeria. This is the focus of this article. Using the Ibrahim Index of African Governance (IIAG) and other selected indicators, this article draws a comparative analysis of the key factors that led to the uprisings in Egypt, Libya and Tunisia, pointing out areas of social and security tensions in Nigeria. Based on these findings, it points out the urgency of and imperative for security sector reforms in Nigeria. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

153 Ogundipe, Ayodele

Sociology and social work in Nigeria: characteristics, collaborations and differences / Ayodele Ogundipe and Patrick A. Edewor - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 40-55 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; sociology; social work; social work education; higher education.

This paper discusses the evolution of sociology and social work in Nigeria and examines the current characteristics and areas of convergence and divergence in both fields. It was only in the 1960s that universities in Nigeria began to offer degree programmes in sociology with the first sub-department and full department of sociology established at the University of Ibadan and the University of Nigeria (Nsukka), respectively, in 1960. These were followed by other first generation universities and subsequently, the newer universities. There are now many Nigerian universities that offer degree programmes in sociology both at the undergraduate and post-graduate levels. The paper examines the teaching of sociology and generic social work at two universities as well as the national social work policy and its limited implementation by the Ministry of Social Development. The findings show that the teaching of social work employs considerable sociological theories and sociology students are influenced by their exposure to social work. Furthermore, some universities accept/approve the situating of social work in sociology departments. Social

welfarism remains an area to be implemented in the future. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

154 Ojione, Ojieh Chukwuemeka

The Niger Delta crisis: a focus on post-amnesty militancy and national security / Ojieh Chukwuemeka Ojione - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 1-14.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Niger Delta conflict; amnesty; national security.

The government-sponsored Amnesty Programme for militants disrupting oil production in the Niger Delta region of Nigeria has resulted in relative peace in the area. By 4 October 2009 when the Amnesty offer officially ended, several militant groups had embraced the scheme. Consequently, Nigeria's oil production, which dropped from 2.6 million barrels a day to about 1 million at the peak of the Niger Delta crisis between 2006 and 2009, has now risen to 2.1 million barrels daily. But recent events have raised doubts as to whether the Amnesty Programme can tame the monster of militancy in the Niger Delta. This is because post-amnesty militancy has assumed even more frightening dimensions. The twist in the current wave of militancy, which now extends the battle outside the creeks, going upland and sometimes to the seats of government, portends a larger threat to the nation's security. This article submits that the olive branch which the Amnesty Programme presents, is not likely to sufficiently assuage the restive minds in the region. Anything short of owner-control or at least owner-participation in the management of the resources of the Niger Delta region would remain mere palliative. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

155 Okoye, Chukwuma

Postcolonial African theatre: notes towards a definition / Chukwuma Okoye - In: *African Performance Review*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 9-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; theatre; postcolonialism.

Postcolonialism has witnessed an unprecedented institutionalization in contemporary literary and cultural imagination. This article argues that, considering the Leftist or counter-hegemonic postures of postcolonial theory, postcolonial African theatre ought to privilege what is happening in Africa today and focus on marginal rather than dominant or canonical expressions. The article uses the cultural and sociopolitical perspectives of the performances of three Nigerian troupes - Ijodee Dance Centre and Crown Troupe in Lagos, and Jos Repertory Theatre - to re-define postcolonial African theatre. Postcolonial perspectives, the author argues, should be distilled from the performances of contemporary African theatre, as they reflect the legacies of European imperialism and colonialism, and

the people's responses to the various heritages that inform or influence their performances.
Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

156 Okwezuzu, Gaius E.

Oil spillage in the Niger Delta Region : a complex instance of gross environmental injustice / Gaius E. Okwezuzu - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 437-453.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Great Britain; United States; pollution; petroleum; Niger Delta conflict; environmental degradation; legal procedure; courts.

This article examines the environmental tragedy that has bedeviled the Niger Delta, Nigeria, as a result of oil pollution. It also explores the different legal mechanisms, namely the traditional common law approach employed in Nigerian courts, the Alien Tort Statute in the United States, and the recent open-door for redress in the British High Court, which have been employed to secure environmental protection in the Niger Delta. It observes that the traditional common law torts of nuisance, negligence, trespass, and strict liability in the protection of the environment are largely ineffective as their application is fraught with inherent and diverse problems, while the decision in *Kiobel v. Royal Dutch Petroleum* appears to have rendered ineffective the Alien Tort Statute in the United States. However, with the recent Ogoni award granted by a High Court in London, there appears to be an open-door for redress in the British High Court. Finally, bearing in mind the magnitude of oil spillage and the deadly effects entailed, it is submitted that environmental degradation in the Niger Delta amounts to genocide in disguise and therefore calls for unilateral intervention by the United Nations (UN). In this regard, the article recommends that the United Nations Environment Program (UNEP) should be mandated to carry out an independent assessment of the Niger Delta and proffer measures that would be binding on culpable parties. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

157 Olaniyan, H.A.

A critical appraisal of the Nigerian law and practice on choice of jurisdiction / H.A. Olaniyan - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 415-436.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; courts; jurisdiction; common law systems; lawsuits.

Nigeria inherited the writ rule, either by virtue of the general reception of English Common Law or by virtue of the provisions in the various high court laws, directing the courts to exercise concurrent jurisdiction with English Courts. But an appraisal of its application shows that despite over 100 years of receiving the Common Law on the subject, Nigerian courts are yet to come to terms with the implications of its reception. This article sets out to review the attitude of Nigerian courts and point out observed errors. The author analyses the way the Nigerian courts apply writ rule with case examples, showing the courts' lack of

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

understanding of the full implication of the writ rule which is part of the received English law in this subject area, and their prejudicial construction of the rules or misunderstanding of conflict of laws. Thus correct application of writ rule is desirable so that litigants are not forced to abandon cases and the court can exercise personal jurisdiction over the defendant as well as jurisdiction over the dispute submitted to the court. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

158 Olarinmoye, Omobolaji Ololade

Muslim women reformers in Africa: the Nigeria case / Omobolaji Ololade Olarinmoye - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 133-150.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; women; Islam; empowerment; women's organizations.

Using Nigeria as a case study, this article argues that there are different modes of female engagement with Islam and Islamic reform in Africa. Islamic reform is a process of examining and advocating changes in accepted practices and doctrines. Islamic reform in Nigeria has provided women with an opportunity to re-examine Islamic principles that discriminate against them and create a space within which women can pursue issues of empowerment in terms that are acceptable to the principles of Islam as stated in the Koran and free from the influence of traditions that are mostly 'male friendly'. The article focuses on the dynamics and elements of Muslim women's engagement with Islamic reform in Nigeria through an exploration of the discourse of FOMWAN (Federation of Muslim Women Association of Nigeria), one of the largest Muslim women's organizations in Africa, and BAOBAB For Women's Human Rights, an organization which focuses on women's legal rights. It includes a discussion of these organizations' response to the introduction of sharia in Northern Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

159 Omoera, Osakue Stevenson

Audience reception of the Benin language video film in Nollywood / Osakue Stevenson Omoera - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 69-81 krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; films; Edo language; audiences.

This article inquires into the Benin-speaking audience's reception of Benin video films in order to show their status as part of a micro-national film culture in Nollywood, Nigeria. It holds that, apart from films of English expression, Nollywood films have been made in Yoruba, Hausa, Igbo, Nupe, Benin, among other indigenous languages. The article argues that, although studies on Nollywood are increasing by the day, very few of these studies deal with questions of audience - and fewer still with audience reception. It uses the reception model developed by Susan Bennett, and builds on Karin Barber's insights into African performance and performative contexts. The study uses both quantitative and qualitative methodologies to interrogate the Benin-speaking audience's perception of Benin

video films. It affirms that a majority of Benin viewers is enamoured of the Benin video because in it they find a portrayal of their culture. In particular, the use of iconic-cultural materials such as the artefacts, festivals, the language and mores of the people are perceived by the sampled audience as a projection of Benin culture. The study concludes that Benin video film has emerged as a viable variant of Nollywood owing to a large Benin-speaking audience and a production of about 400 movies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and Edo. [Journal abstract]

160 Opata, Chukwudiebube Bede Abraham

Regulatory accountability in the Nigerian telecommunications sector / Chukwudiebube Bede Abraham Opata - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 283-309.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; responsibility; telecommunications; legislation.

This article addresses the issue of how the Nigerian Communications Commission, which is responsible for the independent regulation of the Nigerian telecommunications sector, could be made accountable. The need for accountability is relevant given the local context of pervasive corruption and lower expectations of accountability when compared with more mature democracies. The accountability question is analysed in terms of the traditional public accountability mechanisms of executive supervision, legislative oversight and judicial review, highlighting the limits and challenges facing the application of each traditional accountability mechanism to the commission. An extended notion of accountability, specifically the adoption of fair procedures in decision making and accountability to the public at large, are presented as feasibly complementary to traditional accountability mechanisms. Finally the article proposes an amendment to the pre-action conditions to judicial review to facilitate greater accountability. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

161 Osumah, Oarhe

No war, no peace : the example of peacebuilding in the post-amnesty Niger Delta region of Nigeria / Oarhe Osumah - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 244-263 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Niger Delta conflict; peacebuilding; amnesty.

The armed conflict over crude petroleum oil in the Niger Delta has raged for several decades. A host of peace initiatives have been adopted by the Nigerian state to address it, but with minimal impact. The amnesty offer to repentant militias in 2009 by President Umaru Yar'Adua's administration is one of the most recent and broadest peace initiatives by the Nigerian government intended to end the general tendency to warfare and the absence of peace in the Niger Delta. This article, based on secondary sources, examines the components of the amnesty, the challenges it faces and their implications for peacebuilding in the Niger Delta. It finds that though the programme has engendered

relative peace, the issues and grievances that occasioned the general tendency to warfare and absence of peace in the region - such as inequitable distribution of oil revenue, environmental degradation, and underdevelopment - are not properly articulated in the disarmament, demobilisation, and reintegration components of the programme. Thus, the article holds that the prevailing situation in the region largely approximates a swinging pendulum of no war, no peace. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

162 Thurston, Alexander

The era of overseas scholarships : Islam, modernization, and decolonization in Northern Nigeria, c. 1954-1966 / Alexander Thurston - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 62-91.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Islam; scholarships; modernization; colonial history; 1950-1959; 1960-1969.

In independence-era Northern Nigeria, different segments of the modernizing elite contended over defining the place of Islam in society. This article argues that the case of Northern Nigeria disrupts scholarly periodizations of twentieth-century Islamic thought and activism that depict the 1950s and 1960s as a time of secularist dominance. The specificity of Muslim communities' experiences of colonialism and decolonization helped shape the role Islam played in different societies during this period. This article develops this thesis by examining the semiautonomous Northern Nigerian regional government's programme of sending young, Arabophone Muslim scholars to Arab and British universities between 1954 and 1966. The overseas scholarships system was to be the culmination of British colonial efforts to produce "modern" Muslim judges and teachers. However, Arabophones' experiences overseas, and their ambivalent relationship with the Northern government after their return highlight the unintended consequences of colonial policies and of scholarship winners' encounters with the broader Muslim world. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

163 Tonwe, Daniel A.

State fragility and violent uprisings in Nigeria : the case of Boko Haram / Daniel A. Tonwe & Surulola J. Eke - In: *African Security Review*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 4, p. 232-243.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic movements; terrorism; State.

The emergence of the Islamic sect, Boko Haram, and its transformation into a terrorist organisation has dominated recent discourse in the fields of political science and security studies, both within and outside the socio-political enclave known as Nigeria. Much of the discussion has centred on the extra-judicial execution of its founder, Mohammed Yusuf, which purportedly intensified the radicalisation of the group, and whether or not the sect receives operational and/or financial support from foreign terrorist associations. The interest

of others has been to forecast the possibility of the internationalisation of the group's activities. This paper aligns with those whose interest is to identify and proffer ways of resolving factors that predisposed the Nigerian State to the levels of violence perpetrated by Boko Haram, with a view to averting much greater crises in the future. It adopts some historicism in demonstrating that the responsibility for the deepening insecurity in the country resides in the Nigerian State structure, which has often been seen as willing to sacrifice the well-being of the many for the benefit of a few. On the whole, the paper utilises State fragility as the framework of analysis by identifying the incapacity of the State in effective service delivery, which has as a result created a situation of mass unemployment and extreme poverty that has fanned the Boko Haram uprising. It concludes that a sustainable solution to the crisis lies in addressing the root causes of inequality, unemployment and poverty, with which most Nigerians, particularly in the north, subsist. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

164 Udeala, Samuel Onuoha

Nigeria-China economic relations under the South-South cooperation / Samuel Onuoha Udeala - In: *African Journal of International Affairs*: (2010), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 61-88 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; China; international economic relations; South-South relations; economic dependence.

The formal history of South-South cooperation is tied up with the activities of the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) which was established in 1945-55. The original vision was for member countries to promote trade as well as to demonstrate, through practical examples, how commercially viable projects can be implemented, using technology, experience and capital from the South. Regrettably, these dreams still remain unfulfilled. The experience gained by the developing countries after several years of bilateral interaction with the North underscores the idea that South-South trade should be symmetrical. However, the most discernible pattern in the South-South relationship is still asymmetrical. A case in point is the Nigeria-China relationship which appears to be in great disequilibrium and to China's advantage. As bilateral relations between the two countries have progressed from cultural linkages to strong Chinese penetration of the Nigerian economy, observers of Nigeria's international relations have become highly conscious of the need to transform this intensive relationship into a mutually constructive one. Using a dependency approach, this article demonstrates that these disparities actually account for the sharp differences in the outcomes of bilateral trade and the level of development in the two countries. It also draws some vital lessons, not only for Nigeria but also for other sub-Saharan African countries, to learn from China in terms of the approach to economic reforms and development experience. The study identifies crucial aspects of Nigeria-China bilateral interactions, notably since Nigeria returned to democracy in 1999, and assesses the receptivity to the Chinese penetration of the Nigerian economy and changing

perspectives on the viability of these bilateral relations. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

165 Umezurike, Chuku

Globalisation, economic reforms and democracy in Nigeria / Chuku Umezurike - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 25-61 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; economic policy; democratization; globalization.

This article explores how the forces of globalization have been undermining democratic struggles in Nigeria, particularly through the economic reforms of the Nigerian State. First, the article outlines the theoretical framework for the analysis. Second, it notes that the relationships between the forces of globalization and democracy in Nigeria are largely confrontational. This is the case in so far as preindustrial mercantilism, British colonialism, the current transnational effects of foreign direct investment and the multilateral management of contemporary global order have collectively been undermining the democratic struggles of domestic social forces in Nigeria. The article further establishes that there is largely a supportive and reinforcing relationship between the forces of globalization and economic reform protocols in Nigeria. It suggests that although democratic forces in Nigeria have been inducing economic reforms in the country, reform protocols have been reactionary to the forces of democratization. To illustrate the analysis, various economic reforms are discussed. Two categories of reform are distinguished, namely, those that have inadvertently been pursuing economic nationalism of the Nigerian governing elites and those that have directly been structured and oriented towards advancing market liberalization and State divestiture. Included in the first category are: indigenization and Nigerianization (1970s); land use reform of 1978; and, since 2000, poverty alleviation strategies. The second category includes: austerity measures (1980s), structural adjustment programmes (SAP), privatization and commercialization which have been embodied in the Structural Adjustment Programmes (SAP) and also in the current practices (1986-1993), the National Economic Empowerment and Development Strategy (NEEDS, 2004-2007), and trade and financial liberalizations orchestrated in SAP and post-SAP engagements. The study finally notes that democratization of economic reforms in the developing countries is central to genuine global governance. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

166 Yerima, Ahmed

Issues and development in contemporary Nigerian drama and theatre practice / Ahmed Yerima - In: *African Performance Review*: (2011), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 36-44.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; drama; theatre.

In his thesis of 1964, Dapo Adelugba sets the tone for a Nigerian theatre that, because of its closeness to other theatre practices all over the world, will be relevant to its immediate audience; be ideologically meaningful to those who would practice it and those who would watch it; and, finally, a theatre that would document the history of its people, while at the same time pointing towards a better sociopolitical alternative for the future. This paper examines how well Nigerian dramatist and theatre practitioners have measured up to this philosophy. It shows that Nigeria since 1964 has outgrown the country that Adelugba refers to. Because of changes in socioeconomic and political development, new demands have been made on the type of drama and theatrical practice that must emerge to satisfy contemporary audiences. This is why the first major challenge for drama and theatre development in Nigeria is its dramaturgy. Other challenges include the negative attitude to drama and theatre practitioners in society, lack of training and education, the non-articulation of Nigerian arts policy and, in particular, the current preference for transnational media, electronic media, and the internet. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SENEGAL

167 Baller, Susann

Urban football performances: playing for the neighbourhood in Senegal, 1950s-2000s / Susann Baller - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2014), vol. 84, no. 1, p. 17-35.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; football; neighbourhoods; social history; 1950-1999.

In Senegal, neighbourhood football teams are more popular than teams in the national football league. The so-called 'navétanes' teams were first created in the 1950s. Since the early 1970s, they have competed in local, regional and national neighbourhood championships. This article considers the history of these clubs and their championships by focusing on the city of Dakar and its fast-growing suburbs, Pikine and Guédiawaye. Research on the 'navétanes' allows an exploration of the social and cultural history of the neighbourhoods from the actor-centred perspective of urban youth. The history of the 'navétanes' reflects the complex interrelations between young people, the city and the state. The performative act of football – on and beyond the pitch, by players, fans and organizers – constitutes the neighbourhood as a social space in a context where the state fails to provide sufficient infrastructure and is often contested. The 'navétanes' clubs and championships demonstrate how young people have experienced and imagined their neighbourhoods in different local-level ways, while at the same time interconnecting them with other social spaces, such as the 'city', the 'nation' and 'the world'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

168 Buggenhagen, Beth

A snapshot of happiness : photo albums, respectability and economic uncertainty in Dakar / Beth Buggenhagen - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2014), vol. 84, no. 1, p. 78-100 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; urban women; photography; Islam; portraits.

Young women who live in the improvised urban spaces on the outskirts of Senegal's capital city, Dakar, extemporize their respectability in a time of fiscal uncertainty through personal photography. The neighbourhood of Khar Yalla is an improvised, interconnected and multilayered space settled by families removed from the city centre during clean-up campaigns from the 1960s to the 1970s, by families escaping conflict in Casamance and Guinea-Bissau, and by recent rural migrants. As much as Khar Yalla is an improvised neighbourhood, it is also a space of improvisation. When women pose for, display, and pass around portraits of themselves at key moments in their social life, whether in the medium of social networking sites or photo albums, they reveal as much as they conceal the elements of individual and social life. They index their social networks and constitute their urban space not as peripheral, but as central to the lives and imaginations of their siblings and spouses who live abroad. Photographs actively shape and construct urban spaces, which are often loud, unruly and fraught spaces with vast inequalities and incommensurabilities. How women deal with economic and social disparity, within their own families, communities, and globally, is the subject of this article. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

169 Dima, Vlad

Ousmane Sembene's 'La Noire de ...': melancholia in photo, text, and film / Vlad Dima - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 56-68 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; short stories; films; posters.

This article explores Ousmane Sembene's short story 'La Noire de ...' (Black Girl) and its film version by using the poster for the film as the linking cog, and by analysing the various shapes melancholia takes across these mediums. Sembene's interior sets are often ornamented with posters that have a double meaning: what they signify within the space of the film, and what they mean within the larger social context of Senegal and West Africa in general. By focusing on the promotional, extra-diegetic poster one can trace a similar binary relationship in reverse. This original path leads to the study of melancholia, first within a wider historical context, and, second, within the confines of the relationship between the poster, the film, and the short story. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

170 Dima, Vlad

Women and posters as heterotopias in Ousmane Sembene's "Xala" / Vlad Dima - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 137-148.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; films; filmmakers; postcolonialism; women.

This article analyses the connections between the female characters of Ousmane Sembene's "Xala" (1974, Senegal) and the diegetic posters seen on the walls in the film, which yields a new conversation on Michel Foucault's heterotopias as utopias or non-spaces. As a result, women, posters and heterotopias define the spatial evolution of the main characters (including the male) as well as that of the film itself. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

171 Fredericks, Rosalind

Disorderly Dakar: the cultural politics of household waste in Senegal's capital city / Rosalind Fredericks - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 435-458 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; waste management; urban households; government policy; trade unions.

During the era of President Abdoulaye Wade, a household waste crisis periodically held the streets of Dakar in its noxious grip. This paper analyses the crisis in light of waste management's role as a fundamental urban public service, key employment sector, and visceral symbol of the city's management. It examines how the institutional landscape of waste management took centre stage in a power struggle within the State that centred on reconfiguring the labour of ordering the city. At the same time, it reveals how the waste-workers' union emerged as one of the most visible and savvy labour movements in contemporary Senegal. Through the creative disorder unleashed by intentional acts of dirtying, workers and residents alike forged new claims to the city. Conclusions are drawn for the wider implications of the disorderly city for the urban question in Dakar and the landscape of citizenship in Senegal's contemporary period. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

172 Kouoh, Koyo

Chronique d'une révolte : photographies d'une saison de protestation = Chronicle of a revolt : photographs of a season of protest / sous la dir. de Koyo Kouoh ; photographes de Aliou Mbaye ... [et al.] ; auteurs Alioune Tine ... [et al.]. - Dakar : Raw Material Company, cop. 2012. - 344 p., 82 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Met chron., glos.

ISBN 9783943994025

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; protest; civil society; political opposition; constitutional reform; 2011; 2012; photography; press; catalogues (form).

Le 23 juin 2011, date de la modification de la Constitution du Sénégal permettant au président Wade de briguer un troisième mandat, on assiste à une forte mobilisation des citoyens et des partis de l'opposition. Ils se réunissent à la place Soweto à Dakar, devant l'Assemblée nationale, pour protester contre ce changement de la loi fondamentale du pays. Cet événement va être le premier d'une série de manifestations dans la rue et d'actions citoyennes et politiques dont les affrontements entre manifestants et policiers seront le reflet le plus visible. Ce catalogue accompagne l'exposition qui a été tenu à Dakar en mai et juin 2012 et qui avait pour ambition de dresser le portrait des contestations qui ont émaillé le pays depuis les actions citoyennes de 'Y'en a marre'. Vingt photographes de presse, pour la plupart sénégalais, présentent leurs témoignages en images des événements de protestation. La deuxième partie du catalogue comporte des articles qui font l'analyse de treize mois de révolte citoyenne contre un système rejeté par une grande partie de la population. Auteurs: Alioune Tine, Alpha Amadou Sy, Boubacar Boris Diop, Camille Ostermann, Fadel Barro, Ibrahima Wane, Ismaila Madior Fall, Issa Samb, Koyo Kouoh, Mame Aly Konté, Mactar Fall, Penda Mbow. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

173 Kringelbach, Hélène Neveu

Choreographic performance, generations and the art of life in post-colonial Dakar / Hélène Neveu Kringelbach - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2014), vol. 84, no. 1, p. 36-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; artists; dance; social mobility; urban society.

This article looks at three generations of choreographic performers in urban Senegal to examine the creative ways in which people develop their bodily skills, not only for the pleasure of innovation, but also to 'make their way into the world'. In so doing, they produce new social spaces and engage with a multiplicity of existing ones. The author suggests that this multiple engagement characterizes contemporary urban Africa, where social mobility is conceived of as multiplying the possibilities of building a decent life in spite of economic hardship. In West Africa, this is in continuity with a long history of social mobility achieved through travel and the acquisition of new skills. Through a multiple engagement with different genres, performers also experiment with new ways of producing choreographic work. At every juncture, the social spaces thus produced either intensify or reduce the connections with global spaces already laid out by previous generations. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

174 Malcic, Steven

Ousmane Sembene's vicious circle : the politics and aesthetics of "La Noire de ..." / Steven Malcic - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 167-180.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; films; filmmakers; postcolonialism.

Ousmane Sembene's "La Noire de ..." (1966), widely considered black Africa's first independent feature film, is about a woman's recognition of the duplicitous nature of neocolonial subjectivity, a duplicity that Sembene himself recognized during the production of the film. Historically, French cinematographic institutions, implanted in Senegal in order to facilitate African filmmaking, operated within a circular logic that required Sembene to be both French and Senegalese. Aesthetically, Sembene impugns this circular logic through his ironic use of focalization, montage and mise-en-scène, offering a critique not only of French neocolonialism, but also of assimilationist policies of the early Senegalese government. In "La Noire de ..." Sembene develops a spatiotemporal aesthetics of neocolonialism that acts as the primary structural principle of the film and reveals the contradictory existence of the neocolonial subject. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

175 Osei, Anja

Party-voter linkage in Senegal : the rise and fall of Abdoulaye Wade and the Parti Démocratique Sénégalais / Anja Osei - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 84-108 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; presidential elections; 2012; Parti Démocratique Sénégalais; leadership; charisma; political participation.

In March 2012 Abdoulaye Wade was defeated by Macky Sall in the hotly contested presidential elections in Senegal. This article uses the concept of party-voter linkage to examine how and why Wade and his party, the Parti Démocratique Sénégalais (PDS), lost touch with the electorate. It is argued that this failure must be viewed within the context of a complex process of social change that challenged traditional, often clientelistic, forms of linkage. As an alternative strategy, the PDS emphasised the personal charisma of its leader. Charismatic linkage, however, is naturally unstable, and the PDS began to lose public support. These findings suggest that political parties in Senegal cannot build their strategies on clientelism and charisma alone, they will have to begin to compete over issues and develop programmatic visions. If this challenge is not taken up, the long-term prospects for democratic representation and effective linkage are uncertain. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

176 Wright, Zachary Valentine

Islam and decolonization in Africa : the political engagement of a West African Muslim community / by Zachary Valentine Wright - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 205-227.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; decolonization; nationalism; pan-Africanism; Islam; Muslim brotherhoods; ulema.

WEST AFRICA - SENEGAL

African nationalism is often portrayed as a discourse driven by Western-educated elites. This article investigates the participation in African nationalism of the Senegalese Sufi Shaykh Ibrahim Niassé and his followers. The followers of Shaykh Ibrahim formed a large community of Muslims in Senegal and West Africa, who articulated an Islamic vision of African liberation and political engagement at the time of decolonization. The community was not isolated from the discourse of Western-educated elites, but drew its ideas from inherited Islamic traditions in West Africa. It fashioned itself as an important player in the story of African nationalism, which can be defined as a project of liberation and anti-colonial resistance, separately from the project of crafting the post-colonial State, from which the community was largely excluded. The article reconstructs the political orientation of Shaykh Ibrahim and his followers, mostly on the basis of the Shaykh's own public statements, his private letters and newspaper reports, but also drawing on fieldwork among people who were followers of the Shaykh at the time. The Shaykh had an Islamic vision of a neutral public sphere, interreligious cooperation, and just government based on representative democracy. He worked to inscribe and protect a Muslim identity in the public sphere of the independent African nation. The limits of his support of national unity were clearly drawn: Muslims must be allowed to preserve their institutions and knowledge practices needed for the transmission of Muslim identity. Shaykh Ibrahim's attempt to internationalize his following included some foray into pan-African rhetoric popular at the time of decolonization. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SIERRA LEONE

177 Bah, Abu Bakarr

The contours of new humanitarianism : war and peacebuilding in Sierra Leone / Abu Bakarr Bah - In: *Africa Today*: (2013/14), vol. 60, no. 1, p. 3-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; civil wars; foreign intervention; humanitarian assistance.

Civil wars in Africa and other parts of the world have raised considerable debate about international responses to security and humanitarian crises. Questions have been raised about the reasons and circumstances under which the international community intervenes in war-torn countries and the connections between security and development. This article examines the international response to the civil war in Sierra Leone. It argues that international intervention evolved from orthodox humanitarian intervention to new humanitarianism. By analyzing the roles of regional organizations and the United Nations in this war, it demonstrates the political conditions that led to new humanitarianism and the extent of African agency in applying new humanitarianism. It shows that, though new humanitarianism is not a panacea, it is a viable approach for ameliorating the human

security and human development challenges associated with new wars. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

178 Batty, Fodei

Enacting the Mines and Minerals Act (2009) of Sierra Leone : actors, interests and outcomes / Fodei Batty - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 353-374 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Sierra Leone; mineral resources; legislation; mining law; public revenue.

The inability of most resource-rich countries in sub-Saharan Africa to benefit from their natural resource endowments has continued to confound observers. Although a growing scholarship has covered this problem, scholars have not focused on explaining the architecture of legal regimes that are instrumental in understanding the policies and approaches States employ in governing their resource endowments. Drawing upon participant observation in the field, this article presents a case study of how actors and stakeholders interacted during deliberations leading to the enactment of legislation governing the minerals sector in Sierra Leone in 2009, and the sources and outcomes of conflicting interests or complimentary pressures on the process. The findings show several courses of action that help explain why, and how, developing countries such as Sierra Leone sometimes fail to maximise revenue generation from their mineral wealth. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

179 Chrisman, Laura

The sight, sound, and global traffic of blackness in 'Blood Diamond' / Laura Chrisman - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 123-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Sierra Leone; Africans; images; films.

This article explores the representation of Africa in director Edward Zwick's 2006 film 'Blood Diamond', a feature film in which an American journalist exposes the inhumane operations of Sierra Leone's illicit diamond trade and the role of the trade in the country's civil war. The article examines in particular the ways in which the film's liberal-humanitarian orientation works to demonize black African communities, nationalisms, and governments while constituting a white and largely American subject as the centre of ethical value. The article also examines the film's account of diamond consumption as a global phenomenon, and considers the ways in which sound and vision operate to devalue black diasporic as well as black continental African subjects. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

180 Jalloh, Charles Chernor

The Sierra Leone Special Court and its legacy : the impact for Africa and international criminal law / ed. by Charles Chernor Jalloh. - Cambridge : Cambridge University Press, 2014. - XXXVII, 784 p. ; 26 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1107029147

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; special courts; international criminal courts; offences against human rights; international criminal law; conference papers (form); 2012.

The Special Court for Sierra Leone (SCSL) is the third modern international crime tribunal supported by the UN and the first to be situated where the crimes were committed. This book, which was inspired by a conference held at the University of Pittsburgh School of Law in April 2012, critically assesses the impact and legacy of the SCSL for Africa and international criminal law. The thirty-six chapters analyse cutting-edge and controversial issues, including joint criminal enterprise, the novel crime against humanity of forced marriage, the war crime prohibiting enlisting and using child soldiers, the prosecution of the war crime of attacks against UN peacekeepers, the tension between truth commissions and criminal trials, and the question of whether it is permissible under international law for States to unilaterally confer blanket amnesties to local perpetrators of universally condemned international crimes. The chapters are grouped into eight parts: 1. The expectations of the Sierra Leone Tribunal (chapters by Vivian Grosswald Curran, Alison Smith, Peter Penfold); 2. Approach to individual criminal responsibility (Simon M. Meisenberg, Wayne Jordash and Scott Martin, Sandesh Sivakumaran, Harmen van der Wilt, René Provost, Ilias Bantekas); 3. Approach to substantive international crimes (Michael P. Scharf, Sidney Thompson, Valerie Oosterveld, Roberta Arnold, Alhagi B.M. Marong); 4. Approach to challenging issues in international criminal law (Leila Nadya Sadat, Micaela Frulli, Cecile Aptel, Noah Benjamin Novogrodsky, Margaret M. deGuzman); 5. Funding, process, and cooperation (Sara Kendall, Chacha Bhoke Murungu, Amy E.DiBella, Jennifer Easterday, Shakiratu Sanusi, Alpha Sesay); 6. Institutional innovations in the practice of the Special Court for Sierra Leone (Stuart Ford, Vincent O. Nmehielle, Sareta Ashraph, Kenneth S. Gallant); 7. Special challenges facing the Sierra Leone Tribunal (Charles Chernor Jalloh, Lansana Gberie, Annie Gell); 8. The impact and legacy of the Sierra Leone Tribunal (Viviane E. Dittrich, Mohamed A. Bangura, Linda E. Carter, Theresa M. Clark). [ASC Leiden abstract]

181 Ojukutu-Macauley, Sylvia

Paradoxes of history and memory in post-colonial Sierra Leone / ed. by Sylvia Ojukutu-Macauley and Ismail Rashid. - Lanham, MD [etc.] : Lexington Books, cop. 2013. - 323 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. [291]-312. - Met index, noten.

ISBN 0739180029

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; historiography; memory; national identity; diasporas; gender; Krio; civil-military relations; commissions of inquiry.

In commemoration of the fiftieth anniversary of Sierra Leone's independence from Britain, the chapters in this collective volume reflect on the various shifts in the historical reconstruction and the politics of memory in postcolonial Sierra Leone: Introduction (Sylvia Ojukutu-Macauley and Ismail Rashid); Rebellious subjects and citizens: writing subalterns into the history of Sierra Leone (Ismail Rashid); Clapping with one hand: the search for a gendered "province of freedom" in the historiography of Sierra Leone (Sylvia Ojukutu-Macauley); (Re)envisioning the African diaspora: historical memory and cross-fertilization in post-colonial Sierra Leone (Nemata Blyden); Historical memory, pan-Africanism, and national identity (Tamba E. M'bayo); The Chalmers Commission and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission (TRC) of Sierra Leone: official inquiries as historical memory (Lansana Gberie); Decolonization and the rise of Krio separatism (Gibril R. Cole); The roots of military praetorianism in Sierra Leone (Festus Cole); History and memory in contemporary Sierra Leone: re-inscribing fragments from an Atlantic past (Ibrahim Abdullah); History, memory, and post-colonial Sierra Leone (Arthur Abraham); Sierra Leone at fifty: confronting old problems and preparing for new challenges (Yusuf Bangura); They hold up half the sky: prospects and challenges for Sierra Leonean women in the twenty-first century and beyond (Sylvia Ojukutu-Macauley). [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

182 Sonwa, Denis Jean

Les forêts du Bassin du Congo et l'adaptation aux changements climatiques / Denis Jean Sonwa et Johnson Ndi Nikem (éd.) ; préf. de Fatima Denton. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 230 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811110819

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Cameroon; river basins; climate change; forest management; agroforestry.

L'objectif de cet ouvrage est de faire le point sur la thématique "Forêts et changements climatiques en Afrique centrale", qui s'est affirmée récemment et dont la compréhension passe par une bonne maîtrise simultanée de deux notions liées: la gestion durable des forêts et l'adaptation aux changements climatiques. Table des matières: Introduction (Denis Jean Sonwa et Johnson Ndi Nkem); Modélisation des changements climatiques en Afrique centrale: 1. Variabilité pluviométrique dans le Bassin forestier du Congo (1951-2002) (Viviane Manetsa & Maurice Tsalefac); 2. Plus d'un siècle de climatologie camerounaise:

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - GENERAL

bilan, enjeux et perspectives (Maurice Tsalefac, Christophe Bring, Jean-Bernard Suchel, Gratien Tchadiou); 3. Une approche commune pour l'élaboration des projections de changement climatique régional: contraintes et opportunités en Afrique centrale (Clobite Bouka Biona, Wilfried Pokam, André Kamga, Maurice Tsalefac & Joseph Amarthé Amougou). Forêt, moyens de subsistance et adaptation aux changements climatiques en Afrique centrale: 4. Les écosystèmes forestiers et les changements climatiques en Afrique centrale: vulnérabilités et rôle dans l'adaptation (Bernard Foahom, Denis J. Somwa & Jean-Pierre Mate); 5. Climate, agroforestry and crop water requirements: impacts in semi-arid farming systems in Northern Cameroon (Ernest L. Molua); Rôle des forêts du bassin du Congo dans la réduction de la pauvreté. Perspective d'adaptation au changement climatique (Félix Ngana, Jum Cyprian, Martial Gapia & Ababa Alexis Maïna). La forêt dans les politiques d'adaptation aux changements climatiques en Afrique centrale: 7. Tenure des ressources naturelles et vulnérables communautaires dans le Bassin du Congo. Un problème du passé, du présent et de l'avenir (Phil René Oyone); 8. La place de la forêt dans les Plans nationaux d'adaptation au changement climatique en Afrique centrale (Denis Jean Sonwa, Mekou Youssoufa Bele, Bruno Bokoto de Semboli, Émile Mulotwa Masumbuko & Cyriaque Sendashonga); 9. Gestion durable des forêts du Bassin du Congo et adaptation au changement climatique. Synergies avec les initiatives sous-régionales (Valéry Tite Tchuante). Conclusion (Denis Jean Sonwa & Johnson Ndi Nkem). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

ANGOLA

183 Faria, Paulo Conceição João

The dawning of Angola's citizenship revolution : a quest for inclusionary politics / Paulo Conceição João Faria - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 293-311.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; political opposition; protest.

Post-war Angolan politics and public life exhibit both waves of oppression and resistance. Protests against President Eduardo dos Santos' rule and his party occur in the midst of a climate of fear and repression. The protests underline a struggle to overcome an entrenched political regime which mimics the activities of a genuinely functional State system. However, the State remains hollow and subordinated under the incumbent regime. Under these conditions the protests represent the awakening of a counter-public and the dawning of a citizenship revolution. The counter-public is instanced by the activity of parrhesia, or truth-telling, by the youth opposition and other public figures. This article highlights the ways in which such a counter-public arises and unfolds through the instance of resistance. The success of the counter-public will depend on its ability to galvanise movements of solidarity that might be formed across borders. If the quest for change and

political inclusion is to bear fruit, it will require a constructive political engagement between elements of the counter-public and international democratic organisations, to ensure that the partnership between Western States and the Angolan regime does not escape public and media scrutiny. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

184 Lima, Juliana

Des 'printemps arabes' à la 'nouvelle révolution' en Angola : mobilisation et contestation politique dans l'après-guerre / Juliana Lima - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2013), no. 245, p. 23-36 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; protest; youth; political repression.

Alors que les mobilisations des printemps arabes se déroulent au nord du Sahara, une partie de la jeunesse angolaise se mobilise contre les politiques de paix et le régime du président José Eduardo dos Santos. Cet article fait le point sur la dynamique sociopolitique en cours en Angola depuis 2011, en s'intéressant au binôme mobilisations populaires et réaction gouvernementale. La vague de protestations que connaît le pays depuis mars 2011 révèle une partie des tensions sociales qui se cachent derrière l'apparence d'une transition tranquille et réussie. L'auteur montre que la 'nouvelle révolution' en Angola a une signification sociopolitique importante et une portée symbolique non négligeable. Dans un pays encore très marqué par un long conflit civil, le discours gouvernemental instrumentalise la crainte du retour à la guerre et répond avec violence aux protestations des jeunes angolais. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais (p.159). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

185 Moyo, Theresa

Women and the economy in selected countries in southern Africa: a reflection / Theresa Moyo - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 41-70 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; gender division of labour; gender inequality; economic history.

Women have played an important role in the growth and development of the economies of southern Africa although this has not been fully recognized. This article is a reflection on that role. Five countries, namely Angola, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe, have been selected because of some shared characteristics, for example, their similar historical experience as reflected in the transition of their economies from precolonial to colonial, independence and postindependence. The status of women has also evolved across the different historical epochs. The article argues that during the precolonial era, while women were disadvantaged by the unequal gender relations, they still had a significant degree of autonomy and access to productive resources. However, the onset of colonization, in particular the migrant labour system and Western-based values

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - ANGOLA

concerning the division of labour between women and men, eroded the power and autonomy which women had enjoyed in the precolonial era. The liberation struggles in the region also had a significant impact on the role of women to their economies. The article argues that, due to patriarchal, social and cultural norms and traditions, women were disadvantaged with regard to access to and control of economic resources such as land and capital. Although independence ushered in some positive developments in terms of legal and policy reforms towards gender equality and improvement in women's participation in the economy, the reality shows that the participation of women in the mainstream and formal economy is still limited. The article proposes a number of strategies and policies to enhance the contribution of women to the economies of the selected countries. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

186 Oliveira, Ricardo Soares de

"Ogoverno está aqui": post-war State-making in the Angolan periphery / Ricardo Soares de Oliveira - In: *Politique africaine*: (2013), no. 130, p. 165-187.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; State formation; centre and periphery; MPLA.

This article examines the post-2002 State-building drive in Angola's periphery through the prism of both the MPLA regime's ambitions and the historical trajectory of the Angolan State and centre-periphery relations in the country. The article argues that, although it is phrased in developmental terms, the project of establishing State hegemony across the country is primarily about the achievement of political control. The first section surveys Angola's centre-periphery relations in historical perspective. The next section outlines the array of post-civil war strategies used to expand State hegemony from the political centre and provincial capitals into the remotest regions. Attention is paid to the decentralization process, the role of traditional authorities, and the transfer of State responsibilities to the private sector, arguing that the entanglement of apparently contradictory policies is a defining feature of Angolan State-making in the periphery. The last section provides a provisional interpretation of Angolan State expansion over the past decade. Notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [ASC Leiden abstract]

CAMEROON

187 Adama, Hamadou

De l'Adamawa à l'Adamaoua : histoire, enjeux et perspectives pour le Nord-Cameroun / sous la dir. de Hamadou Adama. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2014. - 284 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782343011738

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative divisions; regional government; regional development; local history.

Cet ouvrage collectif est le fruit de réflexions menées au sein de l'unité de formation doctorale d'histoire à l'Université de Ngaoundéré au Cameroun sur la mutation de la région de l'Adamaoua, son histoire, ses enjeux et ses défis dans le contexte contemporain nourri aux influences plurielles tant locales que globales. Sommaire: Introduction (Hamadou Adama); 1. La mobilisation populaire contre la politique de domination coloniale au Nord-Cameroun britannique (1916-1960) (Ouba Abdoul Bagui); 2. Adamaoua: château d'eau du Cameroun (Taguem Fah Gilbert Lamblin); 3. Migration norvégienne et protestantisme luthérien dans l'Adamaoua (Cameroun) (Hamadou Adama); 4. La communalisation dans l'Adamaoua de 1953 à 2008 (Hamoua Dalailou); 5. Problématique de l'accès aux soins de santé dans le district sanitaire de Ngaoundéré (1916-2010) (Fadibo Pierre); 6. Des esprits et des dieux. Le divin dans la religiosité dii (Jean Koulagna); 7. La koïnè peule de Ngaoundéré: évolution des schèmes d'accord du système nominal et reconstruction morphosyntaxique (Metangmo-Tatou Léonie); 8. Cohabitation du français et du fulfulde dans l'Adamaoua: études des interférences (Mairama Haman Bello, Amadou Farikou); 9. Les lamidats de l'Adamaoua (Nord-Cameroun) à l'épreuve du processus démocratique et du gangstérisme rural (Mamoudou); 10. Le festival Nyem-Nyem: origines et évolution d'une tradition séculaire (Hassimi Sambo); 11. La vache, la viande et le lait dans l'Adamaoua: pour la redynamisation d'une industrie "négligée" (Tsapi Victor); 12. Ngaoundéré: discours sociologique (Motaze Akam). [Résumé ASC leiden].

188 Atanga, Lilian Lem

Perspectives of gender and language in Cameroonian contexts / ed. by Lilian Lem Atanga. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - VI, 217 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 995679175X

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; Finland; gender; language usage; sociolinguistics.

This book looks at gender in relation to language in the Cameroonian context. Contributors examine the interconnections between gender and language through social relationships and interactions. This is a multidisciplinary approach informed by perspectives from anthropology, sociology and applied linguistics. The book hinges on gender, discourse and social change in historical perspective. The book is divided in four sections. Section A, Theorising gender and language in Cameroon, has contributions by Lilian Lem Atanga and Jane Sutherland. Section B, Gender and literacy, has chapters by Jean Romain Kouesso and Emmanuel Nforbi. Section C, Representing gender in context, examines gender and language use in Cameroonian society in different contexts, and holds contributions on English pedagogic materials, by Paul Mbangwana and Alice Tangang, political documents and women in politics, by Caroline Ngamchara, brewery advertisements, by Canisia Ndeloa, Lilian Lem Atanga and Tsofack Jean Benoit, representation of gender in

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

newspapers, by Jiogo Ngaufack Caroline Stephanie, and gender in discourses on marriage and agriculture, by Raul Kassea. Section D, Gender in other contexts, contains contributions on advertising in Finland, by Anna-Maija Pirttilä-Backman and B. Raul Kassea, and religious discourse in Nigeria, by Akin Odebunmi. [ASC Leiden abstract]

189 Baye, Francis Menjo

Household economic well-being: response to micro-credit access in Cameroon / Francis Menjo Baye - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 447-467 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; microfinance; loans; households.

This paper evaluates the determinants of borrowing, effects of borrowing on economic well-being, and potential disparity in responses by sources of well-being, location and gender, while controlling for other correlates. The 2001 Cameroon household consumption survey and a range of survey-based econometric methods that purge parameter estimates of potential intra-cluster correlation, endogeneity and sample selection biases were used. Access to credit/borrowing is strongly associated with household economic well-being irrespective of source of well-being. Rural well-being is significantly more contingent on credit access than urban well-being. Male-headed households rely more significantly on credit access to enhance well-being than their female counterparts. Higher levels of education associate more significantly with well-being enhancement than lower levels, more so for female-headed households than their male counterparts. To sustain the impact of credit on well-being, accompanying measures—?availability of sufficient funds, quality services by lenders, physical infrastructures, healthcare and training?—?are required. These findings are useful in the context of economic recovery and poverty reduction under the current situation in Cameroon, where financial intermediation is limited and penetration is shallow. To better serve the needs of the economically active poor, a microfinance delivery model is proposed. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

190 De Groof, Matthias

How text reflects context : representation of African film audiences in "Aristotle's Plot" / Matthias De Groof - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 181-202 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; films; filmmakers; audiences; African identity.

This article analyzes how "Aristotle's Plot" (Le complot d'Aristote, 1996), a film directed by Jean-Pierre Bekolo (Cameroon), reflects on the context of filmmaking and film reception in Africa. "Aristotle's Plot" represents the relation between an African filmmaker and African film audiences consuming foreign movies and disapproving African cinema. The problem of how the production and consumption of African cinema is affected by the importation of films crafted elsewhere cannot be reduced to the question how to make African films

available for their audiences. Neither can the problem solely be posed in terms of the alienation of African audiences and filmmakers. In "Aristotle's Plot", Bekolo caricatures both the African filmmaker (E.T.) and African audiences (Cinema) and thereby translates two views on spectatorship. However, the film itself suggests a perspective on spectatorship and filmmaking beyond the opposition of appropriation on the one hand and alienation on the other. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

191 Djiofack, Calvin Z.

Impact of qualified worker emigration on poverty: a macro-micro-simulation approach for an African economy / Calvin Z. Djiofack, Eric W. Djimeu, and Matthieu Boussichas - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 1-52 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; skilled workers; emigration; brain drain; poverty; economic conditions.

This study assesses the effect of international emigration of skilled workers on poverty in an African economy. The empirical analysis relies on three main steps: (i) an econometric analysis based on a sample of developing countries shows that skilled migration has a significant negative impact on productivity in the country of origin, while unskilled migration has a significant positive effect on the same indicator; (ii) using these estimates within a computable general equilibrium (CGE) model, calibrated on Cameroonian economy data, the authors simulate the impact of emigration on macroeconomic indicators and (iii) relying on the 2007 Cameroonian household survey, the CGE model maps consistent changes of commodity and factor prices across households for a micro-simulation analysis. The authors find that the current pattern of emigration from Cameroon has contributed to an increase in the number of the poor by 0.8 percentage points. The negative effect of skilled emigration on productivity turns out to be more important than the combined positive effects related to remittances transferred and productivity gains from unskilled emigration. This outcome strongly supports actions by developing countries to optimise contributions from their skilled workers living abroad. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

192 Fubah, Mathias Alibafi

Do we need museums in the Western Grassfields? / by Mathias Alibafi Fubah - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2013), no. 121, p. 35-54 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; museums; conservation of cultural heritage; attitudes.

This article was provoked by the recent creation of two state of the art modern museums in the western Grassfields of Cameroon, the Mankon museum, located at the fon's palace, and the Babungu museum, also located at the Babungu fon's palace. The museums were part of an initiative by an Italian NGO to establish five museums in some regions of Cameroon. Public reaction after the completion of the project has left everyone wondering if

the new museums are actually what the fondoms wanted or, better still, a solution to the problem of the protection and enhancement of the artistic and cultural heritage of the fondoms. This paper presents findings from a survey conducted in the museums in 2005 and 2006, and during intermittent visits in 2009, 2010 and 2012. The purpose of the study was to determine the attitudes of the Grassfields population towards the new museums, in an attempt to guide other fondoms in the region as they work out details of a similar museum. The findings reveal that the museums are needed in the Grassfields, regardless of the fact that they are seen as a threat to secret objects. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

193 Mouiche, Ibrahim

Dénomination et territorialité urbaines, chefferies traditionnelles et question identitaire en pays bamiléké au Cameroun / Ibrahim Mouiche - In: *Autrepart*: (2012), no. 64, p. 37-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bamileke; towns; traditional polities; public administration; identity.

Cette étude porte sur la problématique de l'autochtonie, plus précisément sur les enjeux de pouvoir et la question identitaire dans les villes à chefferies multiples, conséquemment à leur dénomination et territorialité, en pays bamiléké au Cameroun. La ville de Bafang, chef-lieu du département du Haut-Nkam, sert de champ d'analyse. Dans sa structuration actuelle, ce département dispose de trois grandes chefferies: les deux chefferies de premier degré que constituent Bana et Banka, ensuite Bafang, chefferie de deuxième degré, mais qui bénéficie d'une stature spéciale en raison de son rôle de chef-lieu de département et de l'arrondissement du même nom. Bana, à l'instar de Bafang, est un chef-lieu d'arrondissement. Comme cette promotion d'une localité dans l'ordre administratif est la condition sine qua non pour être pourvu d'infrastructures modernes, à en croire la plupart des Banka, leur groupement occuperait une position périphérique, par rapport à Bafang et Bana. Cette frustration est aggravée par le fait que Bafang, en tant que chef-lieu de département et d'arrondissement, monopolise le logo administratif, alors même qu'une partie importante de cette ville relève, du point de vue territorial, du groupement Banka. Cette frustration a nourri auprès des Banka la volonté d'obtenir du pouvoir central la reconnaissance de leur groupement comme unité administrative. Depuis 2007, Banka est chef-lieu d'arrondissement. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français (p. 143-144) et en anglais (p. 146-147). [Résumé extrait de la revue]

194 Simeu Kamdem, Michel

L'université africaine et sa contribution au développement local : l'exemple du Cameroun / Michel Simeu Kamdem et Eike W. Schamp (éd.) ; préf. de Madeleine Tchuinte ; postf. de Touna Mama. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2014. - 377 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2811110658

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Tunisia; universities; higher education; regional development.

Depuis plus d'une décennie, la question du rôle et de l'orientation des universités africaines se pose avec une acuité nouvelle. De gros espoirs sont placés dans leur capacité à contribuer au développement local. À travers une vingtaines de contributions, cet ouvrage étudie les universités de Buea, Dschang et Ngaoundéré, trois universités camerounaises relativement petites. La première partie du livre, 'L'université africaine dans sa région' met en évidence certains défis auxquels doivent faire face les universités dans le contexte de mondialisation actuel. La seconde partie, 'Quelle contribution des universités au développement local au Cameroun?' vise à identifier ce que l'université décentralisée peut apporter à la région en matière de développement. La troisième thématique, 'Vers une meilleure articulation formation - emploi', propose, à partir des expériences plus ou moins réussies ou de cas bien observés, des orientations pour parvenir à renforcer et de mieux cibler la contribution de l'université au développement humain durable et à la réduction de la pauvreté. Il s'agit également d'examiner la synergie entre connaissance scientifique et connaissance professionnelle, et la mission éducative. Dans la conclusion les principaux champs problématiques susceptibles de déterminer l'efficacité des universités comme moteur du développement régional sont revisités. Il en ressort qu'il faudrait non seulement relativiser les attentes en termes de "création d'emploi", mais aussi bien identifier certains atouts qui peuvent se retourner en faiblesses. Il importe de bien discerner de qui apprendre quoi pour revoir la relation entre l'université et la région, afin qu'elle soit un véritable vecteur de développement. Contributions de: Eike W. Schamp, Alawadi Zelao, Sofiane Bouhdiba, Michel Simeu Kamdem, Alexandre Magloire Schouame, Touna Mama, Yvonne Zajontz, Alexander Asaha Asong, Sani Gur Awama, Rose Mediebou Chindji, Hervé Gondié, Michel Tchotsoua, Philippe Tchomga, Julia Boger, Martin Kueté, Louis Roger Kemayou, François Guebou Tadjuidje, Marie Sophie Madiba, Bernadette Kamgnia Dia, Hilaire de Prince Pokam. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

195 Virtanen, Tea

Transforming cattle into blessings : the moral economy of Mbororo pilgrimage / Tea Virtanen - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 92-126 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Bororo; pastoralists; pilgrimages; Islam.

In this article the author explores the meaning of cattle for the Mbororo pastoralists of the Adamaoua Region, Cameroon, in realizing and conceptualizing the pilgrimage to Mecca. For the Mbororo, cattle form the material base for the pilgrimage, as it is only through cattle sales that they are able to carry out the journey. Furthermore, the possibility of going on a public pilgrimage through selling cattle has significance for local inter-ethnic relations

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

because it has blurred the traditional power hierarchy by providing the relatively marginalized Mbororo a more visible Muslim status in the region. The cattle also shape the way in which the Mbororo conceptualize the pilgrimage experience by forming an elemental part of a set of symbolic transformations through which the blessing ('barka') of Mecca reaches the Mbororo camps of Adamaoua, and the pilgrimage is absorbed into the socio-cosmic order of the pastoral community. Finally, in the Mbororo moral discourse these "pastoral" transformations, guided by socio-spiritual reasons, are contrasted with other Adamaouan pilgrims' purely economically motivated transactions during the journey. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC

196 Bangui, Thierry

L'architecture coloniale du centre-ville de Bangui (Rép. Centrafricaine) : essai sur un patrimoine urbain en décadence / Thierry Bangui - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 261, p. 105-122 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Central African Republic; capitals; buildings; architecture; colonial history.

Comme de nombreuses métropoles d'Afrique subsaharienne d'aujourd'hui, la ville de Bangui est une création coloniale. Le centre-ville de la capitale centrafricaine – avec ses bâtiments, ses rues et autres infrastructures – constitue les traces matérielles de la colonisation. Ce tissu urbain, héritage du passé et vitrine de la ville, est cependant en décadence: les édifices construits avec un grand souci de fonctionnalité et de confort sont aujourd'hui très délabrés, voire en ruine pour beaucoup d'entre eux. Les voies de circulation et bien d'autres infrastructures sont dans le même état. Tout laisse à penser que la préservation de ce patrimoine urbain ne présente pas d'intérêt pour les propriétaires, à la fois publics et privés, qui jouissent de leurs biens sans se soucier de leur pérennité. La population, également, ignore ce que représente un patrimoine à préserver. Il appartient aux pouvoirs publics de s'impliquer de manière volontariste dans la préservation de ce patrimoine. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

197 Court, Anthony

The Banyamulenge of South Kivu : the "Nationality Question" / Anthony Court - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 416-439.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Banyamulenge; ethnic relations; citizenship; national identity; political history; State-society relationship.

The aim of this article is to address the question of the relationship between the ethnogenesis of the Banyamulenge in South Kivu province of the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) and their status as nationals and citizens of that country. It focuses on three principal questions that have impacted on the formative relationship between the Banyamulenge of South Kivu province and the broader Congolese society: the diverse historical forms and stages of regional migration of Kinyarwanda speakers into pre-colonial, colonial and post-colonial Congo-Zaire; the nature of the post-independence Zairian State and its role in the manipulation and instrumentalization of group identifications in the Kivu provinces; and the import of the discourses of nationalism and "nation-Statism" in the post-colony. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

198 Dugrand, Camille

"Prendre la rue": les parcours citoyens des Shégués de Kinshasa / Camille Dugrand - In: *Politique africaine*: (2013), no. 130, p. 189-212.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; street children; group identity.

Cet article se penche sur les parcours citoyens des Shégués, les enfants dits 'de la rue' de Kinshasa en République démocratique du Congo (RDC). 'Prendre la rue', c'est s'immerger avec ses pairs au cœur de formes de sociabilités urbaines qui combinent l'apprentissage collectif de comportements spécifiques (techniques de vol, consommation de drogue, usage de la violence) et l'affirmation de soi. Entre la valorisation de qualités liées à leur mode d'existence 'différent', l'aspiration à la reconnaissance sociale et les rêves de réussite personnelle, les Shégués se construisent au cœur d'une société dans laquelle ils ne cessent de s'employer à 'devenir quelqu'un' et à simplement 'exister'. Notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

199 Englebert, Pierre

République démocratique du Congo: terrains disputés / coord. par Pierre Englebert et Denis Tull - In: *Politique africaine*: (2013), no. 129, p. 5-133.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; politics; violence; armed forces; religious movements; tariff policy; local government; development projects.

Les contributions dans ce dossier suggèrent trois pistes qui permettent d'appréhender, au moins en partie, les logiques de la politique congolaise: le caractère hautement contesté du politique au Congo; le rôle joué par la négociation quasi permanente dans les rapports sociaux et politiques; et le statut toujours incertain de l'État et de ses institutions. Contributions: Contestation, négociation et résistance: l'État congolais au quotidien (introduction au thème)(Pierre Englebert et Denis Tull); Repenser la crise au Kivu: mobilisation armée et logique du gouvernement de transition (Jason Stearns); La 'mère des armées' n'est pas encore morte: des pratiques de justice (in)formelle dans les forces

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

armées de la République démocratique du Congo (Maria Eriksson Baaz et Judith Verweijen); Prophètes, politiciens et légitimité politique: discours locaux du pouvoir et transformation religieuse dans le conflit congolais (Nicole Eggers); Réforme douanière néolibérale, fragilité étatique et pluralisme normatif: le cas du guichet unique à Kasumbalesa (Jeroen Cuvelier et Philémon Muamba Mumbunda); Les défis de l'intervention: programme d'aide internationale et dynamiques de gouvernance locale dans le Kinshasa périurbain (Inge Wagemakers). Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

200 Flouriot, Jean

Kinshasa 2005 : trente ans après la publication de l'Atlas de Kinshasa / Jean Flouriot - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 261, p. 29-55 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; capitals; public services; infrastructure; urban development.

En 1975 paraissait l'Atlas de Kinshasa (R. De Maximy, J. Flouriot et M. Pain) établi par trois géographes, s'appuyant sur les études menées au cours des années précédentes par la Mission Française d'Urbanisme et le tout nouveau Bureau d'Études d'Aménagement et d'Urbanisme (BEAU) qui en a pris la suite au sein de l'administration congolaise. Trente ans après, l'un des auteurs de l'Atlas est de nouveau en poste à Kinshasa dans ce même BEAU qu'il s'agit de reconstruire physiquement et intellectuellement après les années de tourmente qu'a connues la République Démocratique du Congo. La ville n'a pas été le lieu de combats pendant les périodes de guerre mais elle a subi les contrecoups des bouleversements politiques et guerriers qui ont affecté le pays. Kinshasa compte aujourd'hui environ 10 millions d'habitants. La mise en place de municipalités, élues localement, qui permettraient une véritable participation démocratique - condition essentielle à la mise en place d'une gestion réaliste de la ville - n'a toujours pas eu lieu. Comment font les Kinnois pour vivre? Cet article rapporte quelques informations de terrain sur les thèmes suivants: I. Croissance urbaine: Occupation de l'espace; Évolution démographique. II. L'habitat: Typologie de l'habitat; Un écosystème fragile. III. Les grands réseaux: Voirie primaire; Trafic automobile; Transports urbains (transports routiers et transport ferroviaire); Eau potable; Assainissement (les réseaux, les exutoires, les déchets, déchets industriels, déchets hospitaliers, eaux usées, eaux vannes). IV. Énergie: Électricité; Bois et charbon de bois. Les activités et l'emploi: Secteur informel, Secteur formel, Les emplois publics. V. Les conditions de vie: L'équipement des ménages; La consommation; L'approvisionnement de Kinshasa; Scolarisation. VI. La gestion urbaine. La ville en crise. Bibliogr., notes. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

201 Fuamba, David

Managing spoilers in a hybrid war : the Democratic Republic of Congo (1996-2010) / David Fuamba, Masako Yonekawa and Annette Seegers - In: *Politikon*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 319-338.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; war; leadership; peacebuilding; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Scholarship on the management of spoilers in a hybrid type of conflict is almost non-existent. Through an examination of the recent Congolese wars and peace efforts (1996–2010), the authors develop an understanding of how spoilers are managed in a conflict characterised by both interstate and intrastate dynamics. More strategies of dealing with spoiler behaviours in this type of conflict are likely to emerge as similar cases are investigated, but the authors recommend the following non-related, but strongly interacting principles: the practice of inclusivity, usually preferred in the management of spoilers, is more complex, and in fact ineffective, particularly when concerned groups' internal politics and supportive alliances are unconventional. Because holding elections is often deemed indispensable in peacemaking efforts, it is vital that total spoilers be prevented from winning or disrupting them. The toughest challenge is the protection of civilians, especially when the state lacks a monopoly on the use of violence and governance remains partitioned across the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

202 Kapanga, Kasongo M.

ASR Forum: the Congo (DRC) fifty years after independence / Kasongo M. Kapanga ... [et al.] - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 105-141.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; independence; decolonization; political history.

During the African Studies Association's 53rd Meeting in San Francisco (on 20 November 2010), the Congolese Studies Association (Association des Etudes Congolaises) organized a roundtable to reflect on the road traveled by the Democratic Republic of Congo during the half-century of independence. This section of 'African Studies Review' publishes the panel presentations: Kasongo M. Kapanga: Introduction: decolonization in the Congo (DRC) – fifty years later; Herbert Weiss: The Congo's independence struggle viewed fifty years later; Michael G. Schatzberg: The structural roots of the DRC's disasters: deep dilemmas; Patience Kabamba: External economic exploitation in the DRC: 1900-2005; David Newbury: The continuing process of decolonization in the Congo: fifty years later. [ASC Leiden abstract]

203 Kuditshini, Jacques Tshibwabwa

Nationalisme, démocratie et action politique féminine en Afrique précoloniale: vers la reconnaissance d'une histoire politique des femmes / Jacques Tshibwabwa Kuditshini - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 113-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; women; gender roles; nationalism; democracy.

Cet article soutient l'hypothèse selon laquelle l'étude du phénomène nationalitaire ou nationaliste doit s'inscrire dans une analyse "genrée" qui montre que les femmes en République démocratique du Congo ont joué un rôle de premier plan aussi bien dans la lutte pour la conquête de la démocratie que dans la lutte pour la reconquête des valeurs spirituelles et morales du peuple congolais. L'article est subdivisée en deux axes. Le premier axe rassemble des éléments qui militent en faveur du genre comme un analyseur capable de restituer à l'histoire africaine sa centralité par la redécouverte de ses zones d'ombre et intellectuellement mal explorés. Le deuxième offre des perspectives qui permettront d'écrire l'histoire des femmes considérées comme des agents d'historicité à travers, notamment, Dona Kimpa Vita, dénommée Dona Béatrice, une femme exceptionnelle dont l'action de résistance menée pendant la période précoloniale contre les Portugais s'inscrit dans le sillage de la quête de la démocratie et du nationalisme "kongolais". Bibliogr., note, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

204 Mangu, André Mbata

Democracy and States' compliance with regional and sub-regional election benchmarks in Africa / André Mbata Mangu - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 1-33 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; democracy; election law; elections; 2011.

Since the beginning of the century elections have been held regularly in several African countries. Unfortunately, these elections have generally failed to comply with regional and sub-regional electoral norms adopted to promote credible and transparent elections and contribute to democratic consolidation. The Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) is a representative and dramatic case of the region's experience with democracy and multiparty elections. This article reflects on democracy and the 28 November 2011 presidential and parliamentary elections in the DRC. It revisits the concepts of democracy, elections and the rule of law, and the relationship among them. It examines the electoral laws and processes, the social-political and social environment as well as national and international reactions to these elections in the DRC, offering a representative but dramatic case study of Africa's experience with democracy and elections. The article then assesses the DRC's compliance with the regional and sub-regional norms and principles governing democratic elections. It

concludes that the DRC unfortunately failed to comply and draws some lessons about democratic consolidation in Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

205 Omasombo Tshonda, Jean

Décentralisation et espaces de pouvoir / sous la dir. de Jean Omasombo & Paule Bouvier. - Tervuren : Koninklijk museum voor Midden-Afrika, cop. 2014. - 432 p., [16] p.krt. : ill., krt. ; 30 cm. - (Monographies des provinces de la République démocratique du Congo ; special numéro 2) - Aan kop van de titel: République démocratique du Congo. - Bibliogr.: p. 415-426. - Met noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; decentralization; administrative divisions; central-local government relations; geopolitics; boundaries; State formation; colonial history.

La première partie de cet ouvrage collectif sur la décentralisation et espaces de pouvoir au Congo rassemble une dizaine de contributions sur cette problématique sous l'angle de disciplines multiples (géographie et aménagement du territoire, gouvernance, économie, histoire). La notion d'espace évoque plusieurs aspects. Il s'agit du politique lié à la gestion du territoire d'abord, mais aussi de l'appropriation des ressources, du culturel et du social, les relations de partenariat entre l'État, les provinces et les entités territoriales décentralisés. La seconde partie s'attache à la question de la constitution des frontières en présentant une chronique politico-diplomatique de l'histoire de la formation de l'État du Congo de 1876 à son indépendance en 1960. Contributions de: Paule Bouvier, Pierre Englebert, Emmanuel Kasongo, Crawford Young, Bob Kabamba, Roland Pourtier, Jean-Claude Bruneau, Évariste Mabi Mulumba, Clément Muya, Koen Vlassenroot, Chris Huggins, Antoine Batamba Balembu, Dieudonné Musa Alokpo, René Lohata Tambwe, José Mvuezolo Bazonzi, Bogumil Jewsiewicki, Mathieu Zana Etambala. [Résumé ASC leiden]

206 Reid, Timothy B.

Congolese elections 2011 : mostly a problem of global governance and negative 'soft power', not resources / Timothy B. Reid - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 34-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; presidential elections; 2011; leadership; governance; political stability.

When Congolese President Joseph Kabila was inaugurated for a second term on 20 December 2011 the fallout from the 28 November elections in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (DRC) was 'situation normal: continued instability'. After Kabila's main opponent, Etienne Tshisekedi, 'swore himself in' on 23 December (Tshisekedi website), there were two men claiming to be president and several other candidates demanding a new ballot. The 2006 elections, the DRC's first since the Global and Inclusive Agreement (Dialogue

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

Inter-Congolais 2002), were shambolic, but clearly legitimate. This was partly due to the fact that the United Nations Organization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Monuc) had a stronger presence than its successor, the United Nations Organization Stabilization Mission in the Democratic Republic of the Congo (Monusco). There was also more international attention in 2006, including an EU rapid reaction force. However, many of the issues in the 2011 election – violence, logistical problems and irregularities – were present in the previous one. There was possibly as much international financial and logistical support as there had been in 2006. There were fewer international observers but more local ones. The main differences relate to context, the structure of international assistance and the lack of a second presidential round. The crisis had been years in the making. More important than diminished engagement in the mechanics of the election was the international community's sham attention to governance in sub-Saharan Africa and the culture of impunity it has encouraged. The West, unlike China, has failed to appreciate the strategic importance of the DRC. By encouraging regional dictators instead of enthusiastically supporting the rule of law early and often, it tacitly encouraged bad behaviour. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

207 Reyntjens, F.

L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2012-2013 / sous la dir. de F. Reyntjens, S. Vandeginste et M. Verpoorten. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 407 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs ; 17) - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2343017638

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; political conditions; economic conditions; agricultural development; land conflicts.

En plus des chroniques politiques annuelles (2012-2013) et des thèmes d'actualité, cet annuaire prôt une attention particulière aux politiques agricoles et aux questions foncières au Burundi, au Kivu (République démocratique du Congo) et au Rwanda. Au Burundi, les auteurs étudient la manipulation politique des dynamiques foncières et l'impact des conflits fonciers sur la situation socio-économique des paysans. Au Kivu, sont étudiées la viabilité de l'agriculture familiale, la politisation et l'ethnisation des conflits fonciers, ainsi que la renégociation des mécanismes d'accès à la terre. Au Rwanda, les auteurs observent une déconnexion entre les innovations agricoles imposées par l'État et les pratiques paysannes. Au plan régionale, l'apparition d'une nouvelle rébellion à l'Est de la RDC, menée par le M23 activement appuyé par le Rwanda, a eu un impact considérable. Le déploiement d'une brigade d'intervention africaine, censée combattre les forces non étatiques, et le M23 en particulier, contribue à l'internationalisation du conflit. Au plan national des pays étudiés, l'annuaire montre le caractère autoritaire des régimes au pouvoir. Auteurs: Stefaan Anrys, An Ansoms, Gerald Bareebe, Philippe V. Baret, Felly Cadeau Rushigira, Klara Claessens, Nathalie Holvoet, Omer Kambale Mirembe, Philippe

Lebailly, Jean-Luc Mastaki Namegabe, Bonaventure Minani, Emery M. Mudinga, René-Claude Niyonkuru, Fabrice Nfuamba Lukeba, Aymar Nyenyezi Bisoka, Andrea Purdeková, Filip Reyntjens, Heidy Rombouts, Donatella Rostagno, Déo-Guide Rurema, Peer Schouten, Kristof Titeca, Sophie T'Kint, Julie Van Damme, Stef Vandeginste, Joost Vanpuijenbroeck, Thierry Vircoulon et Audrey Weerts. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

GABON

208 Indjeley, Marius

Exploitation de ressources naturelles et risques environnementaux à la périphérie de Libreville / Marius Indjeley - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 261, p. 57-68 : fig, foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; sand mining; environmental degradation; coastal management; urban areas.

L'étude a pour objet d'examiner les risques encourus par les espaces périurbains littoraux de plus en plus convoités par les populations à cause de leurs potentialités naturelles. En effet, la bande côtière nord de Libreville (Gabon) en est une illustration: elle est caractérisée par la formation d'excavations et le recul de la végétation à cause d'une exploitation intensive des gisements de sable qu'elle recèle. En dépit du fait que cette exploitation contribue à l'embellissement de la capitale gabonaise et à la lutte contre la pauvreté, la déstabilisation de l'équilibre naturel constitue un risque qui pourrait se traduire par la disparition à terme de cette bande côtière. Afin d'éviter une telle catastrophe, les autorités compétentes doivent prospecter d'autres zones d'extraction de sable à l'instar du bassin inférieur du fleuve Ogooué, nanti d'importants gisements de sable. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

209 Mboumba, Anicet

La difficile mutation du gouvernement urbain au Gabon : jeux d'acteurs dans la gestion des déchets à Libreville / Anicet Mboumba - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 261, p. 69-83 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; waste management; public services; municipal government; central-local government relations.

La gouvernance est devenue un terme récurrent pour analyser les mutations qui touchent aux modes de gouvernement des sociétés, à toutes les échelles géographiques. Accompagnant les discours sur le retrait de l'État, la notion a été introduite dans les pays du Sud par les bailleurs de fonds et imposée comme mode de gestion devant permettre une plus grande pluralité d'acteurs dans la prise de décision, en particulier en matière de gestion urbaine. Ainsi, au Gabon comme ailleurs, l'idée a suscité ou accompagné des

évolutions dans l'administration des villes. Le cas de Libreville, étudié ici à partir de la gestion des ordures ménagères, illustre certaines de ces évolutions, en particulier l'association croissante du secteur privé dans la gestion des services de base. Mais ce texte, fruit d'un minutieux travail de terrain, met aussi en lumière le décalage entre les discours et la réalité; il révèle en particulier la manière dont les élites politiques nationales freinent les velléités d'affirmation des autorités municipales. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

210 Pelizzari, Elisa

Enfance et sacrifice au Sénégal, Mali, Gabon : écoles coraniques, pratiques d'initiation, abus et crimes rituels / Elisa Pelizzari, Omar Sylla (sous la dir.). - Torino : L'Harmattan Italia, cop. 2014. - 198 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Africultura) - Met noten.

ISBN 8878922420

ASC Subject Headings: Gabon; Mali; Senegal; children; child abuse; Islamic education; child soldiers; ritual murder.

Cet ouvrage collectif aborde un sujet délicat - l'enfant africain comme catalyseur de la crise qui frappe son milieu socioculturel d'insertion. À travers l'anlyse de réalités propres à trois pays de l'Afrique de l'Ouest (Sénégal, Mali et Gabon), les auteurs se sont efforcés d'approfondir la difficile condition des mineurs. Sommaire: Introduction / Elisa Pelizzari; I. Section anthropologique-juridique: Un drame silencieux: les talibés mendiants entre crise sociale et perte de valeurs (Sénégal et Mali) / Elisa Pelizzari; Le droit entre laïcité et croyance: le cas des écoles coraniques au Sénégal et au Mali. Réflexions d'un juriste occidental / Marcello Monteleone; Les talibés sénégalais et les enfants soldats au Mali. Une perspective d'analyse juridique / Maria Stefania Cataleta; Droits humains et enfants sacrifiés au Gabon / Jean Elvis Ebang Ondo; "Ces enquêtes restées sans suite". Une analyse anthropologique des crimes rituels à travers les articles de la presse gabonaise / Javier González Díez.; II. Section socio-éducative: Sur les traces des soufis au Mali / Omar Sylla; L'éducation traditionnelle au Mali et sa nécessaire adéquation à la réalité d'aujourd'hui / Alberto Rovelli; De la tradition à la rue, cheminement vers la rupture / Youssouph Badji, Isabelle de Guillebon, Ngor Ndour; Pratiques religieuses et sorcellerie: une problématique qui suit les jeunes migrants africains par-delà de leurs terres d'origine / Rita Finco; Conclusion / Omar Sylla. [R'sumé ASC Leiden]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

211 Lawena, Sara

The human rights jurisdiction of the East African Court of Justice : challenges and prospects / Sara Lawena - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 119-190.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; East African Community; African courts; jurisdiction; human rights; war crimes.

The East African Court of Justice (EACJ) is a judicial body established under the treaty for the establishment of the East African Community (EAC). Despite the intention to extend the jurisdiction, tension is mounting and the political entity responsible for the adoption of the protocol is now reluctant to do so. State parties are resistant to extend the jurisdiction to entertain human rights cases on the basis of state sovereignty. States are not willing to be bound by the court. Furthermore, the failure by the EACJ to specifically have competence over human rights cases results from unwillingness of political leaders in the EAC. The study assesses the human rights situation in the sub-regions of Africa and shows that the establishment of a sub-regional court with a strong human rights jurisdiction is vital due to the poor human rights record on its promotion and enforcement in African States. The paper also assesses the legal framework for the EACJ jurisdiction especially the purported protocol for the extension of jurisdiction on human rights and analyses the reasons for the delay in adopting it. The study makes a critical analysis of the adopted EAC Bill of Human Rights and assesses the need to fasttrack the adoption of a Protocol to operationalize the extended jurisdiction, whilst also keeping in mind the concerns raised over the establishment of a criminal chamber within the EACJ to try all international crimes, including war crimes. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

212 Panov, Alexander A.

Les printemps arabes croqués par le dessinateur de presse Godfrey Mwampembwa (dit Gado) : s'ils peuvent le faire, pourquoi pas nous? / Alexander A. Panov ; [trad. de l'anglais par Catherine Nallet-Lugaz] - In: *Afrique contemporaine*: (2013), no. 245, p. 37-51 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; cartoons; international politics; press.

En observant le journalisme politique démocratique on peut décrypter ce que la classe moyenne africaine moderne pense du Printemps arabe. Dans cet article, l'auteur livre une analyse et sa propre perception du travail de Gado (Godfrey Mwampembwa), l'un des plus célèbres caricaturistes politiques en Afrique. Gado, né en 1969 à Dar es-Salaam, vit à Nairobi depuis 1992. À travers l'étude d'une série de ses dessins de presse sur les

'printemps arabes', publiés entre octobre 2010 et décembre 2011 dans 'The East African' (un hebdomadaire régional), l'auteur décrypte la perception de ce processus sociopolitique nord-africain en Afrique de l'Est. En toile de fond émerge l'idée que, pour de nombreux militants, journalistes, commentateurs et lecteurs, au moment de la publication de ces dessins, les soulèvements populaires en Afrique du Nord pouvaient aussi être une réalité dans les pays d'Afrique subsaharienne. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais (p. 159). [Résumé extrait de la revue, adapté]

213 Reyntjens, F.

L'Afrique des Grands Lacs : annuaire 2012-2013 / sous la dir. de F. Reyntjens, S. Vandeginste et M. Verpoorten. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 407 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Afrique des Grands Lacs ; 17) - Met bijl., noten.

ISBN 2343017638

ASC Subject Headings: Great Lakes region; Burundi; Democratic Republic of Congo; Rwanda; political conditions; economic conditions; agricultural development; land conflicts.

En plus des chroniques politiques annuelles (2012-2013) et des thèmes d'actualité, cet annuaire prôt une attention particulière aux politiques agricoles et aux questions foncières au Burundi, au Kivu (République démocratique du Congo) et au Rwanda. Au Burundi, les auteurs étudient la manipulation politique des dynamiques foncières et l'impact des conflits fonciers sur la situation socio-économique des paysans. Au Kivu, sont étudiées la viabilité de l'agriculture familiale, la politisation et l'ethnicisation des conflits fonciers, ainsi que la renégociation des mécanismes d'accès à la terre. Au Rwanda, les auteurs observent une déconnexion entre les innovations agricoles imposées par l'État et les pratiques paysannes. Au plan régionale, l'apparition d'une nouvelle rébellion à l'Est de la RDC, menée par le M23 activement appuyé par le Rwanda, a eu un impact considérable. Le déploiement d'une brigade d'intervention africaine, censée combattre les forces non étatiques, et le M23 en particulier, contribue à l'internationalisation du conflit. Au plan national des pays étudiés, l'annuaire montre le caractère autoritaire des régimes au pouvoir. Auteurs: Stefaan Anrys, An Ansoms, Gerald Bareebe, Philippe V. Baret, Felly Cadeau Rushigira, Klara Claessens, Nathalie Holvoet, Omer Kambale Mirembe, Philippe Lebailly, Jean-Luc Mastaki Namegabe, Bonaventure Minani, Emery M. Mudinga, René-Claude Niyonkuru, Fabrice Nfuamba Lukeba, Aymar Nyenyezi Bisoka, Andrea Purdeková, Filip Reyntjens, Heidi Rombouts, Donatella Rostagno, Déo-Guide Rurema, Peer Schouten, Kristof Titeca, Sophie T'Kint, Julie Van Damme, Stef Vandeginste, Joost Vanpuijenbroeck, Thierry Vircoulon et Audrey Weerts. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

KENYA

214 Akech, Migai

Kenyan courts and the politics of the rule of law in the post-authoritarian State / Migai Akech & Patricia Kameri-Mbote - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 357-386.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; courts; rule of law; constitutional reform; corruption.

This article examines the performance of the judiciary as a neutral and legitimate arbiter among competing political interests in Kenyan society. It illustrates the failure of the judiciary in executing this mandate by examining the role that courts have played in the establishment of the rule of law in the post-authoritarian State by providing an account of judicial engagement with political processes since the return to multi-party democracy in 1991. It attributes this failure to a lack of institutionalization which has predisposed judicial officers to manipulation both by the executive branch and the Chief Justice (who heads the judiciary). It commends the 2010 Constitution of Kenya for setting out the principles and mechanisms that can provide the requisite institutionalization of the Judiciary, and sees a need for fortitude in the reconstituted Judicial Service Commission, and vigilance among citizens to ensure faithful and speedy implementation of the provisions of this constitution. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

215 Bommel, Karin van

Obama made in Kenya : appropriating the American dream in Kogelo / Karin van Bommel - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 4, p. 69-90 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; United States; identity; politics; images; globalization.

In November 2008, millions of Kenyan citizens expressed their happiness about the election of Barack Obama as President of the United States. Four years later, people still cheered upon receiving the news of his re-election, but their enthusiasm was nowhere near the euphoria of those earlier days. This article focuses on the consequences of Obama's presidency over four years in western Kenya—where Obama's father was raised—and argues that the appropriation of Obama serves multiple purposes, including the negotiation of identity, enabling social and political change, facilitating processes of healing and harmony, and creating conditions for peace after the 2007 postelection violence. Looking at the appropriation of Obama in Kenya enables us to study the processes of change, the localization of global flows, and the ongoing dialogical process of identity negotiation within a sociopolitical context. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

216 Boone, Catherine

Land conflict and distributive politics in Kenya / Catherine Boone - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 75-103 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; land tenure; land reform; land rights.

This paper argues that even with the incorporation of land policy provisions into Kenya's new constitution, there is every reason to believe that in the near future, highly politicized land conflict will continue. This is because land politics in Kenya is a redistributive game that creates winners and losers. Given the intensely redistributive potential of the impending changes in Kenya's land regime - and the implications of the downward shift in the locus of control over land allocation through decentralization of authority to county governments - there is no guarantee that legislators or citizens will be able to agree on concrete laws to realize the constitution's calls for equity and justice in land matters. This article traces the main ways in which state power has been used to distribute and redistribute land (and land rights) in the Rift Valley, focusing on post-1960 smallholder settlement schemes, land-buying companies, and settlement in the forest reserves, and it highlights the long-standing pattern of political contestation over the allocation of this resource. It then traces the National Land Policy debate from 2002 to 2010, focusing on the distributive overtones and undertones of the policy and of the debate over the new constitution that incorporated some of its main tenets. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

217 Ciganikova, Martina

Human rights and Africa : between theory and practice / Martina Ciganikova & Miša Krencseyová (eds.). - Wien : ECCO, 2012. - 133 p. ; 21 cm. - (Stichproben, Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien ; Jg. 12, Nr. 23) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Kenya; South Africa; human rights; rule of law; SADC; women's rights; AIDS; multinational enterprises; refugees.

The issue of human rights receives considerable attention in social and political practice and constitutes an inexhaustable theme in legal, political, and social sciences. However, the concept itself remains contested. This special issue of "Stichproben" aims to offer new insights into the discussion on human rights, in an African context. The five articles selected deal with topics which are currently of high relevance, and include a variety of human rights issues: the debate on Rule of Law and the Responsibility to Protect in the SADC region (Henning Melber), women's rights and gender in southern Africa (Judith Van Allen), access to HIV/AIDS medication in South Africa (Oliver Human), corporate apartheid-era human rights violations and controversies about victimhood in South Africa (Rita Kesselring), and refugee rights in Kenya (Eva Freudenthaler). [ASC Leiden abstract]

218 Gebrekidan, Fikru Negash

Disability rights activism in Kenya, 1959-1964 : history from below / Fikru Negash Gebrekidan - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 103-122.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; physically disabled; disabled care; social history.

This article examines the early history of disability rights activism in Kenya. The transitional years from colonialism to independence were a period of great expectations. For persons with disabilities in particular, decolonization held additional possibilities and potential. National independence promised not just majority rule but also an all-inclusive citizenship and the commitment to social justice. Among the visually impaired of Kenya, such collective aspirations led to the birth of the Kenya Union of the Blind in 1959. In 1964, after years of futile correspondence with government officials, the Union organized a street march to the prime minister's office to attract attention to its grievances. The result was a government panel, the Mwendwa Committee for the Care and Rehabilitation of the Disabled, whose published report became the blueprint for social and rehabilitation programs. The government possessed limited resources, and the reforms that ensued were long overdue. Yet the sociohistorical dynamics behind the march are of particular significance. From the social historian's point of view, they affirm not only the historical agency of persons with disabilities, but also the need to recast and broaden the scope of African social history. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

219 Githinji, Mwangi wa

Reform and political impunity in Kenya : transparency without accountability / Mwangi wa Githinji and Frank Holmquist - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 53-74.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; constitutional reform; political change; politicians; impunity; responsibility; political history.

Kenya has been going through a period of political reform since 1991, when section 2A of the constitution, which had made Kenya a de jure one-party state, was repealed. This reform followed a prolonged struggle on the part of citizens both inside and outside the country, and their call for democracy was one that, after the fall of the Berlin Wall, was embraced by Western countries. Via diplomatic pressure and conditionality on aid, Western donors played an important role in the repeal of section 2A, the return of multiparty elections, and the creation and reform of a number of political institutions and offices via a separation of powers. But although these changes were supported by the political opposition and much of civil society in Kenya, they did not rise organically from the national struggle over political power. Nor did these reforms lead to a determination in the country to hold the political elite accountable for their transgressions. This article argues that modern Kenya's history of economic and political inequality has resulted in a population whose very divisions make it difficult for politicians to be disciplined. Accountability has two dimensions:

the horizontal accountability among branches of government that is assured by checks and balances, and the vertical accountability of the state to its citizens. Vertical accountability depends on a constituency of like-minded citizens defending broad national interests, or an electorate with a collective identity or set of identities attached to the Kenyan nation. But in the absence of such shared goals and demands, narrow personal and local interests prevail, and politicians remain unaccountable to the nation as a whole. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

220 Harbeson, John W.

Land and the quest for a democratic state in Kenya : bringing citizens back In / John W. Harbeson - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 15-30.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; constitutional reform; land reform.

Kenya's current constitutional moment has included both the first popularly ratified constitution and its first postindependence comprehensive land reform policy. The roughly temporally parallel processes that brought about these two signal achievements have inserted the interests of ordinary Kenyans into this constitutional moment in a way that elections and constitutional ratification alone would not have, reflecting more than two decades of civil society pressure. The new democratized land tenure policy removes land allocation decisions from pervasive executive branch abuse and vests them in a democratically elected Parliament. In this fundamental respect, the Kenya constitutional implementation process appears to privilege procedural and deliberative democracy as the source of substantive democratic land tenure outcomes, and by extension, the terms on which Kenyans relate to each other and their leaders. Upon the outcomes of these deliberations may well hinge the future stability as well as the democratic quality of the Kenyan state. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

221 Hope, Sr, Kempe Ronald

Informal economic activity in Kenya: benefits and drawbacks / Kempe Ronald Hope, Sr - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2014), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 67-80 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; informal sector.

The informal economy now constitutes an important component in the economic activities and process of development in Kenya. Although its relative importance was minimized in the past, the informal economy continues to thrive in Kenya and the rest of Africa. In this work, the informal economy ('Jua Kali' sector) is defined as consisting of those economic activities, units, enterprises and workers (both professionals and non-professionals) who engage in commercial activities outside of the realm of the 'formally' established mechanisms for the conduct of such activities and are therefore not regulated or protected by the State. It includes all forms of unregistered or unincorporated small-scale productive,

vending, financial and service activities, and is also comprised of all forms of employment without secure contracts, worker benefits or social protection both inside and outside informal enterprises. The article discusses and analyses the nature, impact, benefits and drawbacks of informal economic activity in Kenya. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

222 Kanyinga, Karuti

The political economy of reforms in Kenya : the post-2007 election violence and a new constitution / Karuti Kanyinga and James D. Long - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 31-51 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; political change; political economy; conflict resolution; constitutional reform; reform.

This article explores the package of "Agenda item 4" reforms undertaken by the Kenyan government in the mediation process following the 2007-2008 postelection violence, including those relating to long-standing issues over constitutional revision. It situates the previous lack of reforms within Kenya's political economy and demonstrates how political and economic interests thwarted progress and produced the postelection crisis. It also examines the more recent attempts to address reforms following the signing of the National Accord and the creation of a power-sharing government, and finds strong public support for constitutional revision. It concludes that these pressures from below, along with a realignment of political interests and institutional change from power-sharing, helped support reform. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

223 King'ei, Kitula

Language provisions in Kenya's new Constitution and their implication on language policy / Kitula King'ei - In: *Kiswahili*: (2012), vol. 75, p. 1-9.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; language policy; multilingualism; constitutions; 2010.

The paper explores language related provisions included in Kenya's new Constitution adopted into law in August 2010. In the introduction, a brief note on Kenya's current language situation is offered and the concept of language planning models practiced in Africa, including Kenya, is discussed with examples. The discussion moves to critically look at each language provision in the Constitution and evaluates how the implementation of each provision is likely to affect the formation of language policies in the various sectors. These include: human rights, cultural and artistic expression, communication, education and parliament and, by extension, the judiciary. The principles in the model on language planning advanced by E. Haugen (1966) are referred to. The paper concludes by giving a summary of the major language related achievements attained by the new Constitution. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

224 Mahoney, Dillon

Changing strategies in marketing Kenya's tourist art : from ethnic brands to fair trade labels / Dillon Mahoney - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 1, p. 161-190 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; visual arts; tourism; marketing; carving.

This article explores recent changes in Kenya's curio or handicrafts industry. In addition to a crisis in access to raw materials and a diversifying tourist market, the rise in the use of cell phones and the Internet during the early 2000s present unique challenges. Nonetheless, innovative Kenyan entrepreneurs are using these challenges to market and brand products in new ways - representing modern global interconnectedness as 'fair trade' or creatively promoting the authenticity of their products in other ways. Kenya's artisans and traders have also adapted to diverse and complex tastes beyond the desire for an invented tradition of ethnic and 'tribal' art. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

225 Maître d'Hôtel, Élodie

Trade policy inconsistency and maize price volatility : an ARCH approach in Kenya / Élodie Maître d'Hôtel, Tristan Le Cotty and Thom Jayne - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 607-620 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; food prices; price policy; tariff policy.

The 2007-2008 food crisis and current food price swings led economists to re-evaluate the potential for policy instruments to manage food price volatility, including tariff policy. The use of tariffs in importing countries to stabilize prices is theoretically not recommended because of its domestic and international costs but in practice many countries use import tariffs with the intention to stabilize their domestic prices. Among them, some achieve price stabilization, some do not. The authors address the reason why it sometimes works, and sometimes not. In the context of Kenya, they show that while domestic price levels are mainly explained by seasonal cycles and international prices, domestic price volatility is mainly explained by inconsistent moves of trade policy. Thus, the ability of a policy regime to lower food price volatility does not depend on the nature of the policy instrument only, but also on the ability to implement it. The authors define a consistent policy adjustment as a tariff decrease when world price increases and a tariff increase when world price is decreasing. They use an autoregressive conditionally heteroscedastic model of price determination in which prices and prices volatility are jointly estimated, using monthly data over the 1994-2009 period in Kenya. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

226 O'Byrne, Declan

Proclaiming the good news in joyful service and hope : the Catholic University in the 21st century celebrating the Silver Jubilee of Tangaza University College / Declan O'Byrne,

Beatrice Churu and Jeketule Soko (eds.). - Nairobi : Paulines, 2013. - 189 p. : ill. ; 21 cm. - (Tangaza occasional paper ; 24) - Met bibliogr., samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; universities; Catholic Church; Christian theology; social change; memorial volumes (form).

This volume commemorates the Silver Jubilee of the Tangaza University College (Kenya), a Catholic university college founded in 1986. The contributions centre around the theme 'the Catholic Church in the 21st century'. Part one, Theological perspectives, includes, amongst other, articles on the identity and method of doing theology at Tangaza (Guido Oliana), and on the proper evaluation and assessment of the Propositions of the Second African Synod (Laurenti Magesa). Part two, Social perspectives, includes articles on the understanding and implications of social transformation for ministerial education (Alberto Parise); Catholic higher education institutions in Africa and the formation of agents of social transformation (Beatrice Churu); Tangaza University College's role in peacemaking with special reference to the 2007-2008 electoral violence (Peter Ogecha); integrating university and community-based education (W. Masheti, E. Ganda & C. Musyoki); use of ICT to promote access and participation of students with disabilities in higher education (Salome Nyambura and Wyclife Ong'eta). [ASC Leiden abstract]

227 Obiero, Ogone J.

Application of the vitality test on small languages : the case of Suba in Kenya / Ogone J. Obiero & Peter M. Matu - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 179-202 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Suba language; language usage; sociolinguistics.

As yet, there is no conclusive framework with which the state of the world's languages may be assessed, even when literature features a strong constellation of the factors that underlie language loss or maintenance. In the case of assessing revitalizations, this has probably meant that language vitality metrics are used as a scale in defining success or failure with a given language revival programme. As intervention mechanisms, language revitalizations are especially of great interest to linguists because their outcomes add to what needs to be known about the phenomenon that is language loss. With 'small languages' (be they endangered or safe), the application of the vitality diagnostics in reporting on their state appears to lead inevitably to the conclusion that they remain unsafe. This paper reports on some of the difficulties experienced in applying the existing indices of language vitality by assessing the sociolinguistic state of Suba language of Kenya after some revivalist efforts were employed on it. It is observed, among other things, that parameters of assessing vitality or endangerment designed for 'big' languages should never (as they are) be used in the assessment of the sociolinguistic status of small languages. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Ojwang, Benson

Semantic extensions, idiomaticity and analogy in soccer discourse among Dholuo speakers of Kenya / Benson Ojwang - In: *Language Matters*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 122-140.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Luo language; football; language usage; semantics.

Speakers of Dholuo use semantically opaque utterances to creatively describe various aspects of soccer. Since the images are derived from diverse social experiences, it is pertinent to explicate their meanings within the context of soccer. The three apparent strategies are (1) idiomatic, (2) reference, (3) analogy and (4) semantic extensions. The data that illustrates these phenomena were collected through participant observation, informal conversations and interviews with soccer fans. It emerged that the special meanings created in soccer discourse promote team spirit, motivate participants and encourage in-group cohesion. This enables supporters to experience soccer as a social event, thereby reinforcing its competitive and communal nature. Consequently, they can boost the ego of a team and demoralize opponents. It is concluded that the meanings in the context of soccer among Dholuo-speaking spectators is an innovative expressive strategy, quite distinct from the denotations of the words involved. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

229 Omanga, Duncan Mainye

'Raid at Abbottabad' : editorial cartoons and the 'terrorist almighty' in the Kenyan press / Duncan Mainye Omanga - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 15-32 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; newspapers; cartoons; terrorism.

This article probes the frame 'terrorist almighty' that featured prominently in editorial cartoons in Kenya's two main newspapers - 'The Daily Nation' and 'The Standard' - in the high noon of the 'war on terror'. From this frame, the article reveals that as the war on terror veered off from the promised script of a surgical war and the swift capture of the alleged 9/11 masterminds, increased terror attacks by suspected al-Qaida militants globally saw editorial cartoons systematically construct a symbolic reality of a vastly powerful terror network, personalized as Osama bin Laden. These editorial cartoons provide us with a critical look at the many phases of Osama bin Laden, from the acme of evil, a verminized villain, and finally mutating to the terrorist almighty, a particular frame that may have played a critical role in the discourse that followed the killing of the world's most wanted fugitive. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and Swahili. [Journal abstract]

230 Waller, Richard

Pastoral production in colonial Kenya : lessons from the past? / Richard Waller - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 2, p. 1-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; pastoralists; animal husbandry; colonial policy.

This article examines the troubled course of attempts to modernize and control pastoral production in Kenya over the last hundred years. It begins with an overview of changes in pastoralism to provide context and then gives more detailed consideration to the failure of colonial attempts to manage livestock resources. Finally, it discusses recent developments in relation to the past. It argues that study of pastoralism's past offers valuable lessons and provides insights into its present and possible future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

231 Wolf, Thomas P.

International justice vs public opinion? : the ICC and ethnic polarisation in the 2013 Kenyan election / Thomas P. Wolf - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 143-177 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; elections; 2013; ethnic identity; group identity; voting; International Criminal Court.

This article examines a perennial factor in Kenyan politics, that of communal identity, and how it was mobilized in the context of the March 2013 elections. Using survey data it tracks attitudes regarding a unique feature of these elections: the (still-expected, if bitterly challenged) International Criminal Court (ICC) cases of Uhuru Kenyatta and William Ruto, of the Kikuyu and Kalenjin communities, respectively, for their alleged roles in the widespread violence that followed the disputed 2007 election. Remarkably, notwithstanding this ethnic divide at the time, their 'defendant' status provided, first, the personal, and subsequently, the communal foundation for their political union and ultimate triumph over then prime minister Raila Odinga, becoming Kenya's new president and deputy-president, respectively. In exploring this success, the paper uses nationally-random survey data which also reveal the degree to which Kenyans became increasingly polarized as the elections drew nearer. In addition, qualitative material from media coverage and personal interviews suggests just how such polarization occurred. The conclusion raises several questions about the way various possible scenarios involving the ICC issue could yet reconfigure the ethnic alliances evidenced in this recent and controversial election, and about the salience of ethnic identity in Kenya's electoral politics more generally. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

RWANDA

232 Williamson, Caroline

Accessing material from the Genocide Archive of Rwanda / by Caroline Williamson - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2012), no. 120, p. 17-24.

EAST AFRICA - RWANDA

ASC Subject Headings: Rwanda; genocide; archives; access to information.

In 1994 around 800,000 Rwandan people were killed in a hundred days of genocide. The Aegis Trust, a genocide education charity, began collecting testimonies from survivors in 2004 and, in partnership with Kigali City Council, established a national memorial site and archive, known as the Genocide Archive of Rwanda. In addition to testimonies, the Archive now houses a wide range of materials such as footage of gacaca court proceedings and annual remembrance ceremonies, maps, historical photographs, colonial documents, propaganda literature, identification cards and other official documents. This article is based on the author's experience of working at the Genocide Archive of Rwanda as part of a collaborative research project between the University of Nottingham and the Aegis Trust. The author discusses the challenges she encountered with respect to accessing the materials and how these were overcome. The main issues concerned: 1) gaining the trust and cooperation of Archive staff; 2) learning how to handle political sensitivities, and 3) struggling with language barriers and issues relating to translation. Bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

TANZANIA

233 Bjerck, Paul

The allocation of land as a historical discourse of political authority in Tanzania / by Paul Bjerck - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 255-282.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; land tenure; oral history; colonial policy; authority; power.

By analysing links between oral traditions, colonial policy, and popular discourse, this paper illuminates the strategic interventions in land policy by Julius Nyerere, Tanzania's first president. The paper explores the discursive underpinnings shaping local debates about land policies. It begins with a survey of the politics of land allocation across the territory that is now mainland Tanzania (Tanganyika in colonial times). The paper then focuses on two areas that had particular influence in late colonial land policy: the chiefdoms on the Western shore of Lake Victoria and around Mount Kilimanjaro, arguing that debates about land allocation in colonial Tanganyika were debates about membership in a political community. These debates about land allocation in colonial Tanganyika later merged into debates about citizenship in the postcolonial nation. The concluding section demonstrates the influence practices around land had on a postcolonial policy which sought to create a new national society partly through the co-optation of landed discourse. The author argues that the act of allocating land was and continues to be a key attribute of political authority, and so constitutes a political discourse in what is now mainland Tanzania. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

234 Dilger, Hansjörg

Religion and the formation of an urban educational market : transnational reform processes and social inequalities in Christian and Muslim schooling in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania / Hansjörg Dilger - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 451-479.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Islamic education; Christian education; capitals; educational history; social inequality.

Over the last decade in Tanzania parents' and students' quest for a good school has been shaped by the growing presence of religiously motivated schools, especially in urban settings. This paper argues that the diverse social positioning and educational appeal of new Christian and Muslim schools in Dar es Salaam are intimately intertwined with the continued weakening of state education that has been taking place since the mid-1990s to early 2000s as the result of privatization and World Bank educational policies. It also shows that the growing stratification and commodification of the education sector is tightly knitted with histories of inequality and religious difference in colonial and postcolonial Tanzania, as well as with the establishment and diversification of ties between actors and institutions on the East African coast on the one hand, and with those in North America, Europe, Kuwait, and Saudi Arabia on the other. Finally, this paper demonstrates how macroeconomic and macrohistorical forces have become condensed in processes of subject formation and the widely varying production of religious spaces in an urban educational market. The author argues that the resulting reinscription of religion in the public sphere must be understood not so much as an unintended side-effect of transnational reform processes, but more as part and parcel of multilayered histories of schooling and Christian-Muslim encounters in Tanzania that have also shaped the recent repositioning of the country's education sector in the global and transnational context. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

235 Ewald, Jonas

Challenges for the opposition and democratisation in Tanzania: a view from the opposition / Jonas Ewald & Lennart Wohlgemuth - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 63-95 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; democratization; multiparty systems; opposition parties; politicians.

In the period after 1990, a massive return to liberalized forms of politics has taken place in Africa, which were largely centred on the dismantling of one-party regimes and military-led or dominated governments, the embrace of a multiparty political framework, the introduction of independent media, the restoration of some basic rights and freedoms, and the convening of multi-party elections. This development was so widespread that it was seen by many observers as the beginning of Africa's second liberation. Potential gains to the

people from the liberalization of national political spaces were undermined since the 1980s by the conditions set by outside suppliers of necessary resources, combined with internal challenges in terms of weak institutions, civil society and media as well as lack of a tradition of multiparty democracy and general poverty. Matters appear to have been worsened by the fact that in many African countries the promise which the opposition once represented as the bearer of hope and aspirations has substantially faded away. Several factors have contributed to weaken and, in some cases, discredit the opposition in much of Africa's ongoing experience with multiparty politics. This article examines how the situation in Tanzania has evolved over the past 17 years of multi-party development. This is done mainly on the basis of interviews with Ibrahim Lipumba, leader of one of Tanzania's major opposition parties, the Civic United Front (CUF or Chama Cha Wananchi). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

236 Kashaga, Frateline

African indigenous knowledge and social security of the elderly in rural Tanzania : the case of Bukoba rural district / Frateline Kashaga - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 120-154 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; Haya; indigenous knowledge; social policy; social security; rural society; elderly.

This article explores the possibility of utilizing the local knowledge in social policy development in Tanzania and its potential for improving the welfare of the elderly in Haya society in Bukoba rural district. Since independence in 1961 the development of social policy in Tanzania has marginalized and at times completely ignored the usefulness of the cultural and social fabric of indigenous societies. As a result, the policy framework of the country lacks much input from rural grassroots communities specifically on issues around old age and social insecurity. Based on first hand ethnographical field data gathered in Bukoba rural district, this article demonstrates some of the cultural sensibilities and traditional practices preserved in Haya society like among so many other ethnic groups in Tanzania, thus identifying features of rural cultural heritage in order to emphasize the social underpinnings to improve Tanzanian social policy. By using an ideological theoretical approach the author revitalizes an experience from the historical period in which national-romantic ideas strongly influenced the creation of identities of a nation. According to the author, this is relevant since Tanzania misinterpreted its initial ideal efforts to build on its own heritage of Ujamaa, which partly drew some ideas from cultural heritage of indigeneous societies. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Kennedy, Gastorn

The judicial articulation of the national land policy and land legislation on access to land by foreigners in Tanzania / Gastorn Kennedy - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 227-247.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; land tenure; foreigners; land law; jurisprudence.

The paper examines one of the critical issues in the land tenure of Tanzania and of how foreigners may access and hold land in the country. Land occupation by foreigners (non-natives) has always been a concern of citizens (natives) from colonial times to date. The recent court decisions highlight some of the tensions. Two cases are analyzed and offer discussions of other wider policy objectives such as attracting foreign investors to Tanzania. The paper shows the dynamics and position of the old and current law and policy on the rights to occupy land by non-natives and discusses the possibility to allay concerns as to whether the existing laws are satisfactory pursuant to the existing national policy. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

238 Kibamba, Kiomon

Financial crimes and the law : a critical legal analysis of the embezzlement of public funds in Tanzania / Kiomon Kibamba - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2013), vol. 6, no. 1, p. 1-78.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; commercial crimes; fraud; legislation; corruption.

The embezzlement of public funds and fraud in Tanzania are still large problems and there is a lot that needs to be done to deter such practices. Certain laws have been put into place to try and counter these financial crimes, but have not been effective enough, due to the magnitude of the problems. Tanzania has two legislations which regulate collection and the use of public funds: the Public Finances Act and the Local Government Finances Act. The main perpetrators are public officials, and the Penal Code imposes a penalty of seven to fourteen years of imprisonment to public officers who are found guilty. The Public Finances Act empowers the Minister of Finance to impose a surcharge as a penalty for contravention of any provision of this Act, specifically where a public officer has caused loss or deficiency of public money entrusted. This further empowers the Minister to order the conversion of such a loss or deficit to a debt to be recovered by virtue of the Public Officers (Recovery of Debts) Act of 1970. The discrepancy between the penalties imposed by the Penal Code and penalties imposed by the Minister for Finance against public officials for breach of trust and fraud is the major problem which contributes to the embezzlement of funds; this is because the penalty imposed on public officials who cause loss or deficits is not enough to stir remorse among perpetrators. The paper examines and evaluates how the contradictions of the law, relating to financial management and financial crimes, have loopholes, which facilitates the embezzlement of public funds. The author also discusses

and analyses the international efforts to combat embezzlement of public funds and financial crimes, and the nature of these crimes in Tanzania. Notes, refs. [ASC Leiden abstract]

239 Larsen, Kjersti

Bodily selves : identity and shared realities among humans and spirits in Zanzibar / Kjersti Larsen - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 5-27.

ASC Subject Headings: Zanzibar; spirit possession; Islam; social life.

This article explores the ways in which spirits called 'masheitani' or 'majinni' (sg. 'sheitani' or 'jinni') engage in people's daily lives in Zanzibar Town, Zanzibar. It is argued that the phenomenon of spirits and other forms of "spectral" beings may offer clues to an improved understanding of society and a more precise perception of the various concerns and paradoxes people cope with in their everyday lives. Reflecting on matters of identity, the concept of the person, and the human condition, it is suggested that to most people the human world appears to be rather unpredictable and chaotic while the world of spirits, in contrast, is seen as stable and predictable. The spirits' involvement in people's everyday lives and, moreover, the extent to which peoples' relationships with different kinds of spirits affect negotiations of identity and social positioning are discussed with reference to the ethnographic material. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

240 Machangu, Hamisi Mathias

Elderly women and witchcraft killings among the Sukuma of northern Tanzania: from 1880s to present / Hamisi Mathias Machangu - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 181-198.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; witchcraft; witch-hunting; elderly women; Sukuma.

Witchcraft practices and killings of elderly women have been a cause of many deaths and socio-economic problems among the people of Tanzania. For many years they have had major effects on peoples' health, their right to life, their security, their feelings and the social well-being of their dependants. However, there has been no thorough reconstruction of their history in Tanzania. Therefore, the goal of this article is to trace the history of witchcraft practices and witch killings in the country in the context of Tanzanian women's history. From a theoretical survey of the theme the article moves to present a case study of the Mwanza and Shinyanga regions of Sukumaland. The article discusses the effectiveness of the methods used by the German and British colonial administrators and later on, by the Tanzanian government in the eradication of witchcraft practices in Sukumaland. It also examines efforts taken by the Tanzanian government to stop witchcraft killings of elderly women in the country. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

241 Makulilo, Alexander B.

When 'populists' become 'unpopular' : the case of three presidents in Africa / Alexander B. Makulilo - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 58-92 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; Zambia; populism; heads of State; democratization.

No leader in the world would like to be called populist. This is partly owing to the fact that the term connotes radicalism and anti-establishment. Notwithstanding this extremism, some leaders employ populist strategies to mobilize support for votes during elections thereby exhibiting the rhetoric of 'a man of the people'. Unlike other regions of the 'Third World' and more specifically Latin America where populism is common, populist encounters were rare in Africa. However, with the third wave of democratization, the phenomenon is becoming more apparent. This article compares populist strategies of President Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete of the United Republic of Tanzania, the former President Frederick Jacob Titus Chiluba of Zambia and President Jacob Gedleyihlekisa Zuma of South Africa. Contrary to their campaigns on effecting radical transformations for the betterment of the people, populist leaders have been by and large a failure. Paradoxically, the same factors that seem to give rise to populism in the region, such as economic and leadership crises, are the same ones that have facilitated its downfall. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

242 Masanyiwa, Zacharia S.

Gender perspectives on decentralisation and service users' participation in rural Tanzania / Zacharia S. Masanyiwa, Anke Niehof, Catrien J. A. M. Termeer - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 95-122 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; decentralization; community participation; public services; gender relations; rural areas.

Increasing participation in decision-making processes by service users is one of the objectives of decentralization reforms in Tanzania. The argument is that decentralization enhances participation by all sections of the community, and by women in particular, and results in decisions that better reflect local needs. This article examines the impact of decentralization reforms on service users' participation for delivery of water and health services in rural Tanzania, using a gender perspective and principal-agent theory. It shows that decentralization reforms have created spaces for service users' participation at the local level. Participation in these spaces, however, differs between men and women, and is influenced by the socio-cultural norms within the household and community. Men have gained more leverage than women to exercise their agency as principals. Women's participation is contributing to addressing practical gender needs, but strategic gender needs have been less adequately addressed because gendered power relations have been largely untouched by the reforms. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

243 Mwakalinga, Mona

The political economy of cinema (video film) in Tanzania / Mona Mwakalinga - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 203-217.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; cinema; cultural policy; governance.

This article examines the film industry in Tanzania from the 1960s to 2012 and assesses how government policies, legislations and cultural institutions have been used as mechanisms of cultural control and thus shaped and impacted filmmaking. Through a critical political economy theoretical framework, the article explores succeeding administrations, from President Julius Kambarage Nyerere (1961-1985) to President Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete (2005-present). It notes that despite the social, cultural, economic, political, and ideological shifts that Tanzania has experienced in moving from socialism to capitalism, each administration, using different mechanisms, has retained a strong hold on the cultural (film) industry. These administrations in advancing their power and legitimacy established cultural institutions and film policies that saw to it that only government-sanctioned images and cultural values were projected onto its citizenry. Yet, despite the government's strong hold on the media culture of Tanzania, a private commercial film industry has emerged giving an alternative aspect to cultural products. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

244 Sigalla, Huruma L.

Trade-offs between wildlife conservation and local livelihood : evidence from Tanzania / Huruma L. Sigalla - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 155-178 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; nature conservation; communities; livelihoods; national parks and reserves.

This article discusses sociological and anthropological factors which either support or undermine conservation endeavour in Tanzania. It is based on a study that was conducted in Saadani and Ruaha National Parks. The overall objective of the study was to understand local people's awareness of resources and conservation of wildlife and identify sociological and anthropological issues related to trade-offs between conservation and development. The findings show that, generally, local people perceive conservation positively and are therefore willing to conserve. However, this is different to local communities surrounding protected areas who seem to be not only critical but also negative regarding the way in which the conservation process is implemented. The reason behind this negativity is brought about by the unbalanced trade-offs between conservation benefits and their means of livelihood. As a result, conservation activities are perceived as prescriptive and restrictive rather than integrative and supportive. Based on the findings, the article concludes that local people understand the importance of conservation and would support it if there is a

better balance in trade-offs between conservation and their livelihood, and if they could anticipate some benefits now and in the near future. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

245 Stambach, Amy

Take the gift of my child and return something to me : on children, Chagga trust, and a new American evangelical orphanage on Mount Kilimanjaro / Amy Stambach and Aikande C. Kwayu - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 379-395.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; missions; Christian education; orphans; children; Chaga.

This essay examines local and international Christian efforts on Mount Kilimanjaro (Tanzania) to educate children. A prevailing idea among people who live on the mountain is that children engender trust and trade. This idea is illuminated through the adage 'Take the gift of my child and return something to me' and is embedded in the concept of Chagga trust. The latter is both an ethical mode and a social entity. Local ideas of children and trust partly overlap with but also differ from American evangelical missionaries' views of children as needing to be safeguarded. Analysis of differences reveals that while religious missions have long played a role in providing education, the dynamics of privatization have changed the manner in which local leaders and international missionaries interact. Previous interactions were regular and routine; today's are fewer, more contractual, and more formalized. The analysis presented here broadens and qualifies existing research that simply states that evangelicalism and the privatization of education helps the poor. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

246 Stone-MacDonald, Angela

The feedback interview and video recording in African research settings / Angela Stone-MacDonald and Ruth M. Stone - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 4, p. 3-22 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; Tanzania; research methods; musicology; special education.

The feedback interview has proven to be an evolving research technique. A rich array of data has emerged in a variety of settings, interpreted by scholars from a range of disciplines. The present authors explore the multidisciplinary capacity of this technique, focusing on their own work employing video recording in East Africa, where Angela Stone-MacDonald works in special education in Tanzania, and West Africa, where Ruth Stone conducts research in ethnomusicology in Liberia. The authors describe some of the changes in using video and technology in ethnographic research to elicit rich, multivocal responses from participants that have occurred over the past thirty years. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

247 Among, Hope

Challenges in prosecuting former child soldiers in Uganda's international crimes division / Hope Among - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 336-356.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; courts of appeal; child soldiers; jurisdiction; war crimes.

The International Crimes Division (ICD) of the High Court in Uganda explicitly limits its jurisdiction to international crimes committed by persons above the age of 18. While this clearly excludes the prosecution of International Law violations committed by children, leeway is created for the prosecution of former child soldiers who were initiated into violence before the age of 18 and evolved into adult perpetrators. However, the court further limits its mandate to those that bore 'particular responsibility'. Even then, former child soldiers above the age of 18 who allegedly held command positions within the Lord's Resistance Army/Movement and 'bore particular responsibility' in the crimes committed are still vulnerable to prosecution. From the perspective of the experiences or lived realities of former child soldiers, this article shows the challenges that the ICD may encounter if it proceeds to prosecute this category of perpetrators. This article contributes to existing deliberations on the recent creation of the International Crimes Division, and the possible prosecution of former child soldiers within this court. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Busingye, Godard

Revisiting impediments to women's land decision-making processes in Uganda / Godard Busingye - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 454-481.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; women's rights; patriarchy; land use; customary law; colonialism.

Decision-making for women is a necessary condition for them to participate in various aspects of their social lives as individuals. Demand for women to participate in land decision-making processes is justifiable considering that for a long time, they have been denied that human right by the social forces which permeate their daily lives. The international human rights legal regime recognizes decision-making for women as a cornerstone for all the developmental aspects of humanity. This article identifies and revisits the main impediments to women's land decision-making processes in Uganda. The impediments identified include African customs, colonial rule, colonial education and religion, all of which are informed by the ideology of patriarchy. The ideology of patriarchy, whether embedded in African custom or Western social fabric and legal systems has a negative impact on women's right to decision-making. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Mulumba, Moses

Facilitating disability inclusion in the national development agenda in Uganda : what role can the human rights-based approach play? / Moses Mulumba - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 482-498.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; disabled; poverty reduction; human rights; government policy.

Evidence suggesting the link between disability and poverty has been increasing in recent years. Nonetheless, there has been very little effort by various governments to ensure the inclusion of persons with disabilities in poverty reduction processes. This article argues for the need to use the human rights-based approach as an advocacy tool for disability mainstreaming in poverty reduction strategy papers. In particular, the article explores the ways of facilitating disability inclusion in the National Development Plan in Uganda using the human rights-based approach. In so doing, the author reports part of the findings gathered from a study conducted in Uganda between April and October 2009. These findings specifically focus on the role of the human rights-based approach with the intention of ensuring the meaningful inclusion of disability issues in the national development agenda that targets poverty reduction. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

250 Naluwairo, Ronald

Guaranteeing the right to a fair trial in Uganda's military justice system : proposals for reform / Ronald Naluwairo - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 316-335.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; military courts; legal procedure; human rights.

Following on a number of scholarly works that have analyzed the compliance of Uganda's military courts with the right to a fair trial, this article provides and discusses the measures required to ensure that the administration of military justice in the country fully complies with the basic elements of the right to a fair trial. As long as Uganda's military courts continue to exercise judicial power over criminal offences or matters that are criminal in nature, then - in line with the country's international human rights obligations - they must comply with the right to a fair trial. Key among the measures recommended to ensure compliance of Uganda's military justice system with the right to a fair trial include: minimum legal qualifications for persons appointed as judge advocates; sufficient security of tenure for the judge advocates and chairpersons of the military courts; and including civilians in the composition of some courts-martial. Also recommended is the need to establish the offices of an independent Director of Military Prosecutions and Principal Military Judge; limiting the jurisdiction of military tribunals over civilians; removing the jurisdiction of military tribunals over military personnel accused of committing gross human rights violations; and making the Supreme Court of Uganda the last court of resort in respect of matters handled by the country's military justice system. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

251 Schulz, Dorothea E.

(En)gendering Muslim self-assertiveness : Muslim schooling and female elite formation in Uganda / Dorothea E. Schulz - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 4, p. 396-425 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Islam; Islamic education; educational history; women students.

The article takes the role of school education in the historical marginalization of Muslims in Uganda to argue that recent transformations in the educational field have created new opportunities for Muslims to become professionally successful and to articulate a self-assertive identity as minority Muslims. In a second step the article points to the particular significance that the recent shift in Muslims' educational opportunities bears for Muslim girls and women. It argues that the structural transformations in the field of education since the late 1980s had paradoxical implications for female Muslims and for the situation of Muslims in Uganda more generally. The diversification of the field of primary, secondary, and higher education since the mid-1990s facilitated career options that had been unavailable to the majority of Muslims. Access to an education-based status is now possible for a wider segment of the Muslim population of Uganda. Yet in spite of long-standing efforts by representational bodies such as UMEA (the Uganda Muslim Educational Association), educational reforms have not put an end to significant socioeconomic and regional differences among Muslims. There are still notable inequalities in access to high-quality education that have existed historically between Muslims from different regions of Uganda. These unequal schooling opportunities delimit the pool of those Muslims who may access institutions of higher education and hence articulate a new, education-based middle-class identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Tanaka, Yuki

Regional variation in risk and time preferences: evidence from a large-scale field experiment in rural Uganda / Yuki Tanaka and Alistair Munro - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2014), vol. 23, no. 1, p. 151-187 : graf., krt, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; rural households; household budget; risk.

Experiments measuring risk and time preferences in developing countries have tended to have relatively small samples and geographically concentrated sampling. This large-scale field experiment uses a Holt-Laury mechanism to elicit the preferences of 1,289 randomly selected subjects from 94 villages covering six out of seven agro-climatic zones across rural Uganda. As in previous studies, the authors find evidence of risk aversion and loss aversion among most subjects. In addition, they find significant heterogeneity in risk attitudes across agro-climatic zones. Especially, the farmers in the agro-climatically least favourable zone, the uni-modal rainfall zone, are the most risk-averse, loss-averse and

impatient. The authors also find significant relationships between risk attitudes and village-level predictors such as the distance to town and the road conditions. After controlling for the village-level factors, the authors find that the level of schooling still positively correlates with the individual's level of loss tolerance and patience. The main results are not altered by allowing for probability weighting in subjects' choices. Overall the results provide clear evidence that within one country there may be significant regional variations in risk and time attitudes. The authors conjecture that the agro-climatic conditions that affect farmers' livelihoods may also affect their risk and time preferences, and village-level development in infrastructure could improve the household perception of investment-related policies. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

253 Velthuisen, Andreas

Community sites of knowledge: knowledge creation and application for sustainable peace in Africa / Andreas Velthuisen - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 2-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; indigenous knowledge; Teso; conflict resolution.

This article examines the relationship between knowledge creation and sustainable peace in Africa. Its aim is to identify specific principles of knowledge creation and sustainable peace that can serve as propositions for further research. The article is based on a review of the literature, interpretative interaction and participation in focus-groups during field research in Mbale, Eastern Uganda. In particular, the article examines the 'Community Sites of Knowledge' (CSoK) implemented among the Iteso of P'ikwe and Iwodukan. These cases illustrate the fusion of indigenous, endogenous and modern or exogenous knowledge. This convergence facilitates the complementarity of endogenous and modern institutions and the inclusive participation of the community as a building block for sustainable peace, transformation and progress. The article offers recommendations concerning the application of endogenous knowledge for sustainable peace. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

254 Becker, Heike

Special theme section: the politics and aesthetics of commemoration : national days in southern Africa / ed.: Heike Becker ; guest ed.: Carola Lentz. - 2013. - vol. 36, no 1/2 : p. 1-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Madagascar; Namibia; South Africa; Zimbabwe; commemorations; independence; nation building; State-society relationship.

The contributions to the special section in this issue of *Anthropology Southern Africa* study recent independence celebrations and other national days in South Africa, Namibia, Zimbabwe, Madagascar and the Democratic Republic of Congo. The five case studies explore the role of national days in State-making and nation-building, and examine the performativity of nationalism and the role of performances in national festivities: Public holidays as 'lieux de mémoire': nation-building and the politics of public memory in South Africa (Sabine Marschall); 'Zimbabwe will never be a colony again': changing celebratory styles and meanings of independence (Wendy Willems); From 'One Namibia, One Nation' towards 'Unity in Diversity'? Shifting representations of culture and nationhood in Namibian Independence Day celebrations, 1990-2010 (Michael Uusiku Akuupa, Godwin Kornes); National days between commemoration and celebration: remembering 1947 and 1960 in Madagascar (Mareike Späth, Helihanta Rajaonarison); The drama(s) of Independence Day: reflections on political affects and aesthetics in Kinshasa (Katrien Pype). Heike Becker and Carola Lentz, in an introductory article, place the case studies in a broader, comparative perspective. They first discuss the role of the State in national celebrations, highlighting three themes: firstly, the political power-play and contested politics of memory involved in the creation of a country's festive calendar; secondly, the relationship between State control of national days and civic or popular participation or contestation; and, thirdly, the complex relationship between regional and ethnic loyalties and national identifications. They then turn to the role of performance and aesthetics in the making of nations in general, and in national celebrations in particular. Finally, they look at the different formats and meanings of national days in the region and address the question of whether there is anything specific about national days in southern Africa as compared to other parts of the continent or national celebrations world-wide. Bibliogr., noten, samenv[ASC Leiden abstract]

255 Leno, Ngaundje Doris

Development of a uniform insolvency law in SADC : lessons from OHADA / Ngaundje Doris Leno - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 259-282.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Southern Africa; SADC; OHADA; bankruptcy; legislation; international conflicts.

This article argues that, with the global or cross-border nature of many corporate activities, there is an increasing need for a uniform insolvency law approach to the financial distress of a corporation in the Southern African Development Community. In doing so, the article highlights lessons the community may learn from the Insolvency Act of the Organisation for the Harmonization of Business Law in Africa (OHADA). Emphasis is given to that organization's success in developing a uniform insolvency act which is directly applicable in its contracting States. The article also proposes a number of recommendations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

256 Moyo, Theresa

Women and the economy in selected countries in southern Africa: a reflection / Theresa Moyo - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 41-70 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; gender division of labour; gender inequality; economic history.

Women have played an important role in the growth and development of the economies of southern Africa although this has not been fully recognized. This article is a reflection on that role. Five countries, namely Angola, Mozambique, Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe, have been selected because of some shared characteristics, for example, their similar historical experience as reflected in the transition of their economies from precolonial to colonial, independence and postindependence. The status of women has also evolved across the different historical epochs. The article argues that during the precolonial era, while women were disadvantaged by the unequal gender relations, they still had a significant degree of autonomy and access to productive resources. However, the onset of colonization, in particular the migrant labour system and Western-based values concerning the division of labour between women and men, eroded the power and autonomy which women had enjoyed in the precolonial era. The liberation struggles in the region also had a significant impact on the role of women to their economies. The article argues that, due to patriarchal, social and cultural norms and traditions, women were disadvantaged with regard to access to and control of economic resources such as land and capital. Although independence ushered in some positive developments in terms of legal and policy reforms towards gender equality and improvement in women's participation in the economy, the reality shows that the participation of women in the mainstream and formal economy is still limited. The article proposes a number of strategies and policies to enhance the contribution of women to the economies of the selected countries. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

257 Banda, Paul Chiudza

The 1959 State of Emergency in Nyasaland : process and political implications / Paul Chiudza Banda and Gift Wasambo Kayira - In: *Society of Malawi Journal*: (2012), vol. 65, no. 2, p. 1-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; state of emergency; 1959; political violence; political repression.

This article focuses on the State of Emergency, declared in March 1959, which was most probably the climax of mass nationalism and political unrest in Malawi since the imposition of both colonial rule and the Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland in 1891 and 1953, respectively. The paper contributes to the debates on the legacy of the State of Emergency on Malawi's (then Nyasaland) subsequent political culture. By analysing the events surrounding the declaration of the State of Emergency in March 1959 and the manner in which the African nationalists were treated, it is argued that the approach with which the State dealt with them, chiefly Dr Hastings Kamuzu Banda and senior congress leaders, had a significant influence on subsequent developments in Malawi's post-colonial political landscape. Indeed, both sides used similar heavy-handed tactics on each other. The article analyses the first three regimes since independence in 1964 and discusses their repressive political culture, coming to the conclusion that such a culture is likely to pose a serious challenge in the attainment of real democratic values in Malawi's political system. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

258 Banda, Tito

Overlooked and sublime: the case of 'mitungu' dance songs of northern Malawi / Tito Banda - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 418-438.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; dance songs; Tumbuka.

The songs of the 'mitungu' traditional dance of the Tumbuka-Ngoni people of the Rumphi and Mzimba districts in northern Malawi form part of a vibrant poetic genre that has remained undocumented ever since the dance first appeared in the mid-1960s. Not only has the genre been deemed unworthy of literary study, it has also been disregarded by the ruling classes, who tend to be uncomfortable with the frank discourse of the songs. Through an analysis of songs tape-recorded from various areas in the two districts, this article demonstrates that 'mitungu' songs are works of art in the sense that formalist literary theorist Viktor Shklovsky (1994) defines art, namely "works created by special techniques designed to make the works as obviously artistic as possible". The article also shows that 'mitungu' composers exploit linguistic features which, as averred by the classical literary critic, Longinus, make for the sublime in literature. It is argued that being overlooked by the ruling classes frees 'mitungu' from political incorporation. This enables the genre to express the spontaneous culture of the ordinary people, thereby making 'mitungu' one of Malawi's most faithful expressions of a people's ethos and world view. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

259 Gumboh, Esther

'Roving Executioners'? : the use of lethal force in Malawi and warnings from 'R v Cheuka' / Esther Gumboh - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 234-258.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; violence; police; lawsuits; international law.

Between 2009 and 2011, Malawi witnessed an increase in the use of lethal force by the police. The president urged the police to implement a 'shoot to kill' policy, a move which received wide acceptance in the country but also raised concerns from human rights activists. In 2009, the Malawi High Court in 'R v Cheuka' considered the scope of section 44 of the Police Act which governs the use of firearms by the police. Clouded by the human rights implications of the shooting which led to the case, the court misinterpreted the law by introducing principles of international law that were not expressly provided for. The court also failed to expound a comprehensive test to determine the shooter's intentions. Nevertheless, the decision sheds some light on the efficacy of the law on the use of lethal force in Malawi and the question of whether a shoot to kill policy can be reconciled with the law. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

260 Kotzé, Derica Alba

The impact of non-formal education on skills and knowledge of community development workers: a case study / Derica Alba Kotzé - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 1-14 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; nonformal education; community development; students; vocational education; attitudes.

The ultimate route to address the needs of the poor is through a community development process with projects as the main vehicle. The main role player to facilitate this process is the community development worker. This article focuses firstly on the role and importance of non-formal education in community development and, secondly, on the impact of non-formal education and training on the knowledge and skills of community development workers responsible for the facilitation of projects. The article is based on an evaluation of a nonformal education programme that was developed at the University of South Africa to enhance the knowledge and skills of community development workers involved in the planning and execution of community-based development projects in Malawi for World Vision, an international NGO. For the purpose of this research, two methods were used to collect data. The first method involved a questionnaire consisting of a combination of 15 closed- and open-ended questions. The second method involved an evaluation form designed by the 75 World Vision employees enrolled for the programme. The purpose of this evaluation form was to give students an opportunity to decide for themselves which aspects of the non-formal learning experience and teaching process are important to them as CDWs and need to be assessed. The article concludes that the programme is successful in training CDWs with relevant knowledge and the necessary skills to perform development activities. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

261 Mkondiwa, Maxwell

Poverty-lack of access to adequate safe water nexus: evidence from rural Malawi / Maxwell Mkondiwa, Charles B.L. Jumbe and Kenneth A. Wiyo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 537-550 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; poverty; drinking water; rural households.

This paper investigates the relationship between poverty and lack of access to adequate safe water in rural Malawi. Data used in the analysis was collected from a survey covering 1,651 randomly selected households. The authors use Canonical Correlation Analysis (CCA) as a distinct technique for understanding the poverty-rural water access nexus. CCA results indicate that poverty in the context of low income and expenditure is positively correlated with lack of access to safe and adequate water. Integrated Rural Water Resources Management (IRWM) interventions are therefore needed to address both challenges of poverty and poor access to adequate safe water in rural Malawi. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

262 Nanivazo, Malokele

Social transfer programmes and school enrolment in Malawi : a micro-simulation / Malokele Nanivazo - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 663-676 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; social policy; schooling; girls; boys.

This paper investigates the impact of social transfer programmes on school enrolment and child labour in Malawi utilizing a micro-simulation evaluation method. The author simulates four hypothetical scenarios in which a household receives: (1) MK (Malawian kwacha) 1,040 (US dollar 2.5) for each child enrolled in school regardless of the child's gender; (2) MK1,040 (US dollar 2.5) regardless of the child's enrolment status and gender; (3) MK1,040 (US dollar 2.5) and MK2,080 (US dollar 5) for each boy or girl enrolled in school, and (4) MK1,040 (US dollar 2.5) and MK2,080 (US dollar 5) for each boy or girl regardless of their enrolment status. Results show that boys' enrolment increases in all four scenarios, whereas girls' enrolment increases only when the conditionality on enrolment is enforced. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

263 Pullanikkatil, Deepa

Schistosomiasis prevalence in Zomba, Southern Malawi / Deepa Pullanikkatil ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2014), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 36-51 : ill., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; schistosomiasis; economic models; rural areas.

A large proportion of Malawi's more than 13 million people live in rural areas where major livelihood activities include subsistence farming, irrigation and fishing. Therefore the villagers have contact with water, which exposes them to schistosomes. In this case study,

surveys and parasitological investigations were conducted to determine the prevalence of schistosomiasis and to explore the relationship between disease prevalence and selected qualitative variables in five villages located in Zomba District in Lake Chilwa Basin. The study revealed a high prevalence, ranging from 23 percent in Mchemba village to 49 percent in Mukhweya village. Children, 6-15 years old, were the most heavily infested (40 percent), and the 0-5 years group the least. A high prevalence was observed among school children (39 percent), and occupations such as irrigated farming (26 percent) and fishing (24 percent). Analyses at the 0.05 a-level revealed statistically significant associations between schistosomiasis prevalence and village of residence, age group and occupation type, but there was insufficient evidence to suggest a significant relationship with gender. Based on these findings, targeted awareness and mass treatment programmes were implemented in all the villages, and 9085 people were treated. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

264 Riley, Liam

Comparative urban food geographies in Blantyre and Gaborone / Liam Riley and Alexander Legwegoh - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2014), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 52-66 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Malawi; urban households; food security; food supply.

The geographical diversity of African cities creates context-specific strengths and weaknesses in household food security that come to light in the comparative case study presented in this paper. A recent survey of low-income households in 11 southern African cities found a much higher rate of food security in Blantyre (48 percent) relative to Gaborone (18 percent), which was a surprising finding considering Blantyre's lower 'development' status in terms of urban infrastructure, economic opportunities and urban planning. A comparison of the relative scales at which the food production and distribution networks operate to feed each of the cities offers some insight into why Gaborone's 'development' is paradoxically linked to the higher level in food insecurity among its low-income households. The majority of households in the Blantyre survey produced some of their own food and usually purchased food from informal markets; by contrast, most of the food in Gaborone is produced outside of the country and accessed through international supermarket chains. The comparison of these cities, typical of the urban extremes in southern Africa, throws into bold relief the importance of scale for theorizing urban food security in the Global South. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

265 Court, Nichola

When and why is a collection "hidden"? : awakening interest in the Hornung Papers at West Sussex Record Office / by Nichola Court - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2013), no. 121, p. 21-33: ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Great Britain; archives; enterprises; colonial period.

This paper uses the Hornung Papers, deposited at West Sussex Record Office in 2009, to demonstrate that an online presence is not, on its own, enough to bring specialist collections to prominence. The Hornung Papers comprise the administrative records of Hornung & Co. Ltd., whose primary concern was a swathe of sugar plantations in the Zambesia region of Portuguese East Africa (now Mozambique), which eventually became known as the Sena Sugar Estates. Given the success, extent and impact of the business, and the fact that the majority of the records pertaining to the business apparently have not survived, the collection held at West Sussex Record Office has wide research potential. However, it is largely unused and remains - despite its online presence - a "hidden collection". The paper examines the reasons for this, which are broadly divided into two categories: repository (recourse)-specific factors, and collection-specific factors. To "unhide" the collection, sufficient resources, effective promotion, and advocacy are of paramount importance. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

266 Direito, Bárbara

Land and colonialism in Mozambique : policies and practice in Inhambane, c.1900 - c.1940 / Bárbara Direito - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 353-369.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Portugal; land use; land tenure; colonial policy.

The land question has been one of the key topics in the historiography of colonial eastern and southern Africa. With a few exceptions, in relation to colonial Mozambique this topic has by and large been overlooked. Little is therefore known on how African use and access to land was progressively curtailed in the first decades of the twentieth century, or how Portuguese colonial land policies such as 'native' reserves and a growing settler presence impacted on the lives of rural dwellers. This article surveys the key land policies formulated both in Lisbon and in Mozambique between 1900 and 1940 and places them in their particular historical context, in the process unveiling the tensions and debates that helped shape them. It then evaluates the practice of such policies in the province of Inhambane, where different types of land struggles spanning contemporary Portuguese rule in the region have been documented. By examining these struggles alongside pivotal themes in the history of southern Mozambique, this article makes the case for a closer examination of

the land question in the history of Portuguese colonialism in Mozambique. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 González-Gómez, Francisco

Water habits and hygiene education to prevent diarrhoeal diseases : the Zambezi river basin in Mozambique / Francisco González-Gómez, Enrique Lluch-Frechina and Jorge Guardiola - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 563-572 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; hygiene; diarrhoea.

This research analyses the relationship between certain water-related habits and infrastructure likely to influence the frequency of diarrhoea in children that are five years old or younger. The study uses an ordered logit model with information from 334 households from the Zambezi river in Mozambique with children aged up to five years. The main objective of this paper is to emphasize the importance of hygiene education in the prevention of gastrointestinal diseases in children, that are affected by poor access to water systems and sanitation. Maintaining hygiene is especially important in households with young children, who are more vulnerable to gastrointestinal diseases. The results of the research reveal that in households that do not know that water transmits illnesses and where they do not wash their hands before preparing a child's meal, the children suffer diarrhoea more frequently. The main recommendation is to invest in hygiene education programmes to reduce the risk of illnesses such as diarrhoea. Improvements in access to water and sanitation may not be sufficient in order to improve life conditions if there is no hygiene education. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

268 Igreja, Victor

Politics of memory, decentralisation and recentralisation in Mozambique / Victor Igreja - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 313-335 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; monuments; public opinion; memory; decentralization.

This article explores the contradictory processes that arise from projects of democratic decentralisation in the contexts of those post-civil war, emergent pluralistic democracies and ruling elites that typically strive to officially maintain essentialist forms of national unity, identity and commemorations. In Mozambique, these contradictions were analysed through the unrelenting attempts by the main Mozambican opposition party, Renamo, to inscribe officially in the country's landscape their own version of the post-independence civil war (1976-1992). Taking advantage of the Law 2/97, known as the Juridical Framework for the Implantation of Local Autarchies, Renamo built a square with a sculpture to honour André Matsangaissa, Renamo's first commander killed in combat during the war. The inauguration of Matsangaissa Square was the focal point of serious elite factional contestation and debates in the media and in the streets about the appropriate memories to

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - MOZAMBIQUE

give a new sense to national unity, identity and decentralisation. The Frelimo government both appealed to the Administrative Court and recentralised some aspects of the decentralisation law. Although the elites' representations of the meaning of decentralisation and recentralisation shape the public's views, the positions of the ordinary people signal that the dynamics of decentralisation and national identity are far more complex than the elite partisan discourses which are also at times incoherent. The overall analyses demonstrate how conflicts over memories of violence paradoxically hamper and constitute political pluralism, democratisation and decentralisation in post-civil war Mozambique. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

269 Machava, Aderito

Women and migration in African historiography: notes for a debate / Adérito Machava - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 17-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mozambique; migration; historiography; women migrants.

Recent studies have established that women are invisible in African historiography due to patriarchal control mechanisms of African societies that limit the role of women to domestic activities. Women's mobility and agency were ignored by historians until the rise of the so-called 'gender lobby' during the early 1990s. Although contemporary research has shown that traditional patterns of migration within and from Africa, previously male-dominated, long-term and long-distance, are increasingly becoming feminized, it seems that there is a resistance to this paradigm shift in migration debate which continues to be male-centred, relegating women to the shadow of history. This paper is grounded within this problematic and examines issues behind the continuing marginalization of women's agency in migration in African historiography. It pays particular attention to women's agency through questioning the links between women's migration and gender relations. It argues that there is a need for better understanding of factors that influence the shifting from an androcentric paradigm to a more balanced one that takes into account gender relations. Examples are taken from the southern African region, notably Mozambique. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

270 Nuvunga, Adriano

Party institutionalisation in Mozambique : 'the party of the State' vs the opposition / Adriano Nuvunga and Eduardo Siteo - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 109-142 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; Frelimo; political parties; opposition parties; institutional change; social relations.

The article probes party institutionalization in Mozambique and argues that only three of the more than 50 registered political parties there are 'effective', namely Frelimo, which is

highly institutionalized; Renamo, which is collapsing organizationally yet has a high level of social rootedness; and an institutionalizing MDM. The article concludes that although the opposition parties are partly to blame for their misfortunes, the nature of Frelimo's relationship with society bears the main responsibility for the impoverishment of the opposition parties because it makes it difficult for opposition parties to break in and challenge its control over the State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

271 Silva, Teresa Cruz e

Como fazer ciências sociais e humanas em África : questões epistemológicas, metodológicas, teóricas e políticas : (textos do Colóquio em Homenagem a Aquino de Bragança) / Teresa Cruz e Silva, João Paulo Borges Coelho, Amélia Neves de Souto. - Dakar : CODESRIA, cop. 2012. - XXVI, 271 pages. ; 24 cm - Notes, references.

ISBN 2869785054

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Mozambique; social sciences; humanities; literature; memorial volumes (form); conference papers (form); 2009.

Esta obra tem o formato de 'actas' de um colóquio em homenagem a Aquino de Bragança, realizado pelo Centro de Estudos Africanos (CEA) da Universidade Eduardo Mondlane em Maputo, em Setembro de 2009. Aquino de Bragança, primeiro Director do CEA, falecido em 1986 no acidente aéreo que vitimou igualmente Samora Machel, primeiro Presidente moçambicano. As discussões em Maputo centraram-se em redor de três eixos temáticos: 1) Desafios epistemológicos, metodológicos e políticos na produção de conhecimento em Ciências Sociais e Humanas; 2) Relevância do pensamento de Aquino de Bragança na reflexão sobre os desafios contemporâneos das Ciências Sociais; e 3) Papel da reflexão crítica em Ciências Sociais na afirmação de 'identidade(s) africana(s)' na produção de conhecimento. Autores: Jimi Adesina, Luca Bussotti, Carlos Cardoso, Isabel Casimiro, João Paulo Borges Coelho, Aurélio Cuna (escrita literária e as linguagens na ficção moçambicana), Carlos Dias Fernandes (o caso do CEA, Moçambique), Cláudio Furtado, Elísio Macamo, Cristiano Matsinhe, Fátima Mendonça (a ficção narrativa de Ngugi wa Thiong'o, Alex La Guma e João Paulo Borges Coelho), Maria Paula Meneses, Augusto Nascimento (São Tomé e Príncipe), Nataniel Ngomane (as obras da autoria de Ungulani Ba Ka Khosa), Luís Filipe Pereira, Aurélio Rocha, Boaventura de Sousa Santos, Teresa Cruz e Silva, e Amélia Neves de Souto. [Resumo ASC Leiden]

ZAMBIA

272 Amtaika, Alexius

The power and authority of the dominant to name: a case study of selected Nyanja and isiZulu linguistic expressions regarding 'national assets' / Alexius Amtaika - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 99-115 ; graf., tab.

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZAMBIA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zambia; multilingualism; minority groups; language usage; symbols; Nyanja language; Zulu language.

There is a connection between chosen linguistic elements used in national assets, the ruling party and a group understood to be dominant. Within this connection are a series of activities that lead to excluding minority language groups. Such exclusionary practices may lead to perceptions of a devaluation of ethnolinguistic groups that are neither in the majority nor are significantly represented within the ruling party. In this article the author presents selected examples of what he terms 'national assets' as evidence of instances where dominant groups in South Africa and Zambia have used their linguistic elements to name national assets. He reasons that the manner in which national assets are named endorses the dominance of the dominant groups in national affairs, while at the same time excluding linguistic minorities - a practice that runs against linguistic human rights, to which both countries overtly subscribe. The article investigates the impacts of dominant languages on the plight of the languages of minority groups in multilingual societies/communities, such as South Africa and Zambia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

273 Boateng, Godfred Odei

Examining the correlates of gender equality and the empowerment of married women in Zambia / Godfred Odei Boateng ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2014), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 1-18 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; households; married women; gender relations; empowerment.

This paper is an analysis of the factors that predict the involvement of women in decision-making within households in Zambia. It is a study at the micro-level of some of the indicators used in calculating the Gender Status Index, which reflects women empowerment and gender equality. Using the 2007 Zambia Demographic Health Survey and complementary log-log models, the study investigates the determinants of women empowerment and gender equality. At the multivariate level, wealth, education, and employment significantly influence women's involvement in household decision-making. Older women were, however, more likely to be involved in decision-making concerning daily household purchases. Interestingly, married women from the Northwestern and Western parts of the country were more likely to engage in a patriarchal bargain and negotiate spaces of power and decision-making than those from the Lusaka province (the capital). These findings will be beneficial for programme and policy formulation with regard to women empowerment and gender equality in Zambia. Women's involvement in decision-making with their partners and within the household will spill over into their integration and representation on civil-political platforms, with a potential to increase productivity and improve development outcomes in context. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

274 Ingle, Mark

Home-based care and the ethic of volunteerism : pointers from Zambia / Mark Ingle - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 46-55.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zambia; health care; self-help; Catholic Church.

Such is the strain placed on South Africa's health infrastructure by the dual HIV/TB pandemic that the country has had little choice but to implement a system of home-based care (HBC). A robust ethic of volunteerism is of the essence for HBC to succeed but South Africa sometimes finds it difficult to keep volunteers motivated. The Ndola Catholic Diocese in Zambia initiated a major HBC programme in 1991, which proved highly successful. This article tries to isolate the single "sufficient condition" that animated this programme and finds it to have been a selfless compassion that was sustained by ongoing exposure to the missionary ethos. The question arises as to whether this transcendent value could be transplanted to a more secular environment in South Africa. It is argued that the State is not the best institutional vehicle for programmes that entail an ethic of volunteerism but that these should rather be conducted by faith-based organizations, possibly with State support. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Makulilo, Alexander B.

When 'populists' become 'unpopular' : the case of three presidents in Africa / Alexander B. Makulilo - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 58-92 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; Zambia; populism; heads of State; democratization.

No leader in the world would like to be called populist. This is partly owing to the fact that the term connotes radicalism and anti-establishment. Notwithstanding this extremism, some leaders employ populist strategies to mobilize support for votes during elections thereby exhibiting the rhetoric of 'a man of the people'. Unlike other regions of the 'Third World' and more specifically Latin America where populism is common, populist encounters were rare in Africa. However, with the third wave of democratization, the phenomenon is becoming more apparent. This article compares populist strategies of President Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete of the United Republic of Tanzania, the former President Frederick Jacob Titus Chiluba of Zambia and President Jacob Gedleyihlekisa Zuma of South Africa. Contrary to their campaigns on effecting radical transformations for the betterment of the people, populist leaders have been by and large a failure. Paradoxically, the same factors that seem to give rise to populism in the region, such as economic and leadership crises, are the same ones that have facilitated its downfall. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

ZIMBABWE

276 Alexander, Jocelyn

Special issue: politics, patronage and violence in Zimbabwe / special issue eds.: Jocelyn Alexander, JoAnn McGregor, Blessing-Miles Tendi. - [Abingdon] : Routledge, 2013. - P. 749-988. : ill., krt., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of Southern African studies, ISSN 0305-7070 ; vol. 39, no. 4) - Met bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; politics; ZANU-PF; patronage; political opposition; political economy; elections; 2013.

This special issue of the 'Journal of Southern African Studies' is about politics, patronage and violence in Zimbabwe. The articles are all grounded in qualitative empirical research (most relying on interviews), attuned to material and normative questions, and insistent on the importance of institutions and history. The articles are grouped around four themes: (1) the transformations to State institutions and ZANU(PF); (2) the cultural politics of opposition; (3) the political economies of resource control; and (4) the 2013 elections. Contributors: Susanne Verheul, JoAnn McGregor, Jocelyn Alexander, Blessing-Miles Tendi, Blair Rutherford, Dan Hodgkinson, Sam Wilkins, Thys Hoekman, Showers Mawowa, Phillan Zamchiya, and Brian Raftopoulos. [ASC Leiden abstract]

277 Bull Christiansen, Lene

'Respectable women' versus 'small houses' : feminist negotiations of sexual morality, marriage and the challenge of HIV/AIDS in Zimbabwe / Lene Bull Christiansen - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 511-526.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; novels; literary criticism; AIDS; marriage; sexuality; women writers.

This article investigates the gendered cultural politics around HIV prevention in Zimbabwe through an analysis of feminist narratives of sexuality, marriage and HIV/AIDS. The analysis employs a cross-reading of three texts, including two novels: 'Whose Daughter, My Child?' by Grace Mutandwa (2006) and 'The Uncertainty of Hope' by Valerie Tagwira (2006), and a regular newspaper column 'Let's Talk About AIDS' by Beatrice Tonhodzai in the Herald. Written between 2005 and 2006, these texts reflect the social and cultural crisis of AIDS and the social and cultural politics of the Zimbabwe African National Union (Patriotic Front) – ZANU(PF) – government in power at the time. Although all three texts challenge and renegotiate cultural norms of sexuality and marriage in response to the crisis of AIDS, they do so from within a position of 'married respectability'. This places their critiques in an ambivalent position regarding the institution of marriage and the cultural norms of respectability upholding this institution. The author concludes that 'respectably married women' can challenge the norms of marriage only by setting themselves apart from

'un-respectable, non-married women' – women who are referred to using the term 'small houses', compared to the 'main house' of the married woman. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

278 Hamilton, Grant

Reading Marechera / ed. by Grant Hamilton. - Woodbridge [etc.] : James Currey, 2013. - X, 196 p. : foto. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 187-192. - Met index.

ISBN 1847010628

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; writers; literary criticism.

Zimbabwean writer Dambudzo Marechera (1952-1987) is read today as a significant voice in contemporary world literature. From classical allusion to the political philosophy of anarchism, this collective volume makes clear the breadth and quality of thought that Marechera brought to his writing. Contributions: Introduction: Marechera & the outside (Grant Hamilton); A brotherhood of misfits: the literary anarchism of Dambudzo Marechera & Percy Bysshe Shelley (Tinashe Mushakavanhu); Blowing people's minds: anarchist thought in Dambudzo Marechera's 'Mindblast' (Anias Mutekwa); Grotesque intimacies: embodiment & the spirit of violence in 'House of hunger' (Anna-Leena Toivanen); Tracing the stain in Marechera's 'House of hunger' (Grant Hamilton); Menippean Marechera (Bill Ashcroft); Black, but not Fanon: reading 'The black insider' (David Huddart); The avant-garde power of 'Black sunlight': radical recontextualizations of Marechera from Darius James to China Miéville (Mark P. Williams); Classical allusion in Marechera's prose works (Madhlozi Moyo); Revisiting 'The servants' ball' (Memory Chirere); Marechera, the tree-poem-artifact (Eddie Tay). [ASC Leiden abstract]

279 Maphosa, France

Irregular migration and vulnerability to HIV & AIDS: some observations from Zimbabwe / France Maphosa - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 119-135.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; South Africa; labour migration; AIDS; undocumented migrants.

Mobile populations are at very high risk of HIV infection. At the same time, they can be catalysts in its spread. Migration from the Matabeleland region in Zimbabwe to South Africa has several features that increase this dual disposition of those involved. These features include the largely irregular nature of migration, its circulatory nature, increasing feminization, as well as the working and living conditions of the migrants in the host country. Irregular migration exposes migrants to various forms of abuse by thugs, those who purport to assist them on the way and law enforcement agents. At the country of destination, undocumented migrants are often employed in precarious forms of jobs which expose them to abuse by employers and other workers. Female irregular migrants are particularly at risk both on transit and at destination. Although they often spend extended

periods of time away from home, migrants occasionally return to their spouses or partners at home. This increases the risk of infection for spouses and partners, who are often unable to negotiate for safe sex. Using observations from studies conducted in Ward Seven of Matabeleland Province in Zimbabwe, this article discusses some of the factors that expose migrants, particularly irregular migrants, to HIV infection as well making them catalysts in its spread. Bibliogr., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

280 Munochiveyi, Munyaradzi Bryn

The political lives of Rhodesian detainees during Zimbabwe's liberation struggle / by Munyaradzi Bryn Munochiveyi - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2013), vol. 46, no. 2, p. 283-304.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political prisoners; detention; resistance; national liberation struggles.

In the wake of increasing African political activism in Rhodesia (present day's Zimbabwe), newly amended and legislated laws in the 1960s allowed Rhodesian authorities to impose detention orders on any persons who, in their opinion, posed a threat to the maintenance of law and order. Africans actively involved in nationalist political organizations or those suspected of actively supporting the struggle for liberation risked being detained as "saboteurs", "agitators", or "provocateurs". This article explores the experiences of African political activists confined by Rhodesian authorities to remote and specially designated detention centres across Rhodesia from the early 1960s to 1979, notably Wha Wha detention camp, Gonakudzingwa detention camp, and Sikombela detention camp. The author argues that, far from being centres of isolation, the detention spaces failed in their objective to completely isolate and cut off the activists from the political world. The detainees were neither defenseless nor weak victims of Rhodesian repression. Resistance, in different ways, was key to their survival. Describing and analysing the ways in which detainees adapted to and coped with their detention environment by reorganizing the detention spaces and resisting isolation, the author suggests that they creatively negotiated significant say over the routines of their daily lives. Far from being spaces of social, political, or intellectual death, the detention camps were spaces where Rhodesian detainees constructed positive political lives and, as a result, remained relevant to the political struggle for liberation. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

281 Ndlovu-Gatsheni, Sabelo J.

Rethinking 'Chimurenga' and 'Gukurahundi' in Zimbabwe : a critique of partisan national history / Sabelo J. Ndlovu-Gatsheni - In: *African Studies Review*: (2012), vol. 55, no. 3, p. 1-26.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; ZANU-PF; political ideologies; nation building.

This article examines how the Zimbabwe African National Union-Patriotic Front (ZANU-PF) sought to inscribe a nationalist monologic history in Zimbabwe in order to prop up its claim to be the progenitor and guardian of the postcolonial nation. Since its formation in 1963, it has worked tirelessly to claim to be the only authentic force with a sacred historic mission to deliver the colonized people from settler colonial rule. To achieve this objective, ZANU-PF has deployed the ideology of 'chimurenga' in combination with the strategy of 'gukurahundi' as well as a politics of memorialization to install a particular nationalist historical monologue of the nation. After attaining power in 1980, it proceeded to claim ownership of the birth of the nation. While the ideology of 'chimurenga' situates the birth of the nation within a series of nationalist revolutions dating back to the primary resistance of the 1890s, the strategy of 'gukurahundi' entails violent and physical elimination of enemies and opponents. But this hegemonic drive has always encountered an array of problems, including lack of internal unity in ZANU-PF itself, counternarratives deriving from political formations like the Zimbabwe African People's Union (ZAPU); labour movements; and critical voices from the Matebeleland region, which fell victim to 'gukurahundi' strategy in the 1980s. With the formation of the Movement for Democratic Change (MDC) in 1999, which soon deployed democracy and human rights discourse to critique the ideology of 'chimurenga' and the strategy of 'gukurahundi', ZANU-PF hegemony became extremely shaky and it eventually agreed to share power with the MDC in February 2009. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

282 Shizha, Edward

Restoring the educational dream : rethinking educational transformation in Zimbabwe / ed. by Edward Shizha. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2013. - XXII, 284 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., gloss., noten.

ISBN 9780798304078

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; educational systems; educational quality; educational policy; dropouts; higher education; women students; educational reform.

In the 1980s, Zimbabwe's educational system was one of the best in Africa. However, the Structural Adjustment Programme in the 1990s and the political and economic crisis experienced between 2000 and 2009 destroyed the once highly respected quality of education in the country. This book is about educational restoration and transformation after the crisis. The theme running through the book is the way in which political and economic reforms can catalyse the recovery of human, financial and material resources to restore lost hope and the education dream. After the introduction by Edward Shizha, the book is divided into three sections: Problems and challenges; Theoretical underpinnings; and, Towards reconstructing quality education. Chapters in section 1: The educational dream: overcoming the challenges (Edward Shizha); Rebuilding Zimbabwe's education system: the dawn of a new era (John Charema and Edward Shizha); Barriers to the

reconfiguration of education in Zimbabwe (Pesanayi Gwirayi, Edias Henry Mutubuki and Nothabo Shoko); Wastage discourse in education: towards an agenda for action (Francis Muchenje); Information and communication technologies: possible challenges to the teacher's authority in Zimbabwe (Ngoni Makuvaza and Edward Shizha). Chapters in section 2: Educational change: theoretical reflections on educational retransformation in Zimbabwe (Tawanda Runhare); Educational policies and practices and their contribution to educational change in Zimbabwe (Maureen Mnkandla and Borniface Chenjerai Chisaka); Neoliberal and indigenous capitalist intrusions in higher education: an anti-colonial analysis (Munyaradzi Hwami); Giftedness and talent development in Zimbabwe in the third millennium (Constantine Ngara). Chapters in section 3: Towards quality education in Zimbabwe: 2000 to present (Godfrey Mutendera and Edward Shizha); Higher education in Zimbabwe: from crisis to reconstruction (Michael Tonderai Kariwo); An analysis of women's access to higher education in Zimbabwe (Precious Guramatunhu-Mudiwa); Conclusion and recommendations: the way forward (Edward Shizha). [ASC Leiden abstract]

283 Tarusarira, Joram

Of spirits and healing : cultural values and post-conflict reconciliation agenda in Zimbabwe / Joram Tarusarira - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 93-119.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Ndebele (Zimbabwe); African religions; Christianity; conflict resolution; death rites; healing rites.

This article discusses dynamics in the appropriation of Christian and 'African religious' traditions in post-conflict reconciliation and healing in Zimbabwe. It shows that sickness and healing in the Ndebele tradition and culture are understood within a two-tier system which consists of 'normal-natural' and 'deviant spirit-induced' sickness. Consequently, healing has to be understood in spiritual dimension as well. The article examines how victims and perpetrators of violence can heal from the sickness caused by the legacies of a violent past of 'Gukurahundi' (1982-1987) in which an estimated 20,000 people were violently killed and not buried in a traditionally accepted manner. Not burying one's dead in Ndebele religion, to which many of the victims of Gukurahundi belong, implies living outside their protection, and killing innocent people leads to suffering the consequences of avenging spirits. Unfortunately mainline churches have not attended to this spiritual need of the relatives of the dead and disappeared victims and perpetrators of Gukurahundi. The article begins with discussing reconciliation, followed by an outline on the history and legacy of Gukurahundi as well as Ndebele funeral rites, together with the consequences of their desecration. It concludes with the effect of Christianity and urbanization on traditional rites before evaluating the dynamics of reconciliation and traditional rituals in the light of Christianity. The mixture of Christian and Ndebele traditional religion in dealing with the dead and disappeared in the wake of Gukurahundi is a key aspect of social and cultural dynamics. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

284 Ciganikova, Martina

Human rights and Africa : between theory and practice / Martina Ciganikova & Miša Krencseyová (eds.). - Wien : ECCO, 2012. - 133 p. ; 21 cm. - (Stichproben, Wiener Zeitschrift für kritische Afrikastudien ; Jg. 12, Nr. 23) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen. ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Kenya; South Africa; human rights; rule of law; SADC; women's rights; AIDS; multinational enterprises; refugees.

The issue of human rights receives considerable attention in social and political practice and constitutes an inexhaustible theme in legal, political, and social sciences. However, the concept itself remains contested. This special issue of "Stichproben" aims to offer new insights into the discussion on human rights, in an African context. The five articles selected deal with topics which are currently of high relevance, and include a variety of human rights issues: the debate on Rule of Law and the Responsibility to Protect in the SADC region (Henning Melber), women's rights and gender in southern Africa (Judith Van Allen), access to HIV/AIDS medication in South Africa (Oliver Human), corporate apartheid-era human rights violations and controversies about victimhood in South Africa (Rita Kesselring), and refugee rights in Kenya (Eva Freudenthaler). [ASC Leiden abstract]

BOTSWANA

285 Bolaane, Maitseo M.M.

Cross-border lives, warfare and rape in independence-era Botswana / Maitseo M.M. Bolaane - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 557-576 : krt. ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Zimbabwe; South Africa; violence; sexual offences; boundaries; military personnel; 1970-1979.

During the 1970s, the violence in neighbouring states spilled over into Botswana, making untenable its previous policy of having no army. This article examines the experiences of women in the north-east border regions who suffered violence from South African and Rhodesian soldiers crossing illegally and yet routinely into Botswana. As these incidents show, rape as a weapon of war has a long history in the region, although world attention is more recent. The author suggests that a key underlying factor in the cross-border violence was the difficult and incomplete transition from permeable boundaries within a wider colonial space to hard international borders between fully independent and hostile states. As a result, the role of Botswana in the liberation struggle of southern Africa served as the

SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

main reason for the regular violations of its sovereignty during that period. The lives of ordinary people straddled the border, and so did the violence of armies, making it crucial to consider the reactions of the people of Botswana to cross-border warfare. The author also compares other notable contemporary incidents of cross-border violence and cross-border ambiguity, including one incident that took place, paradoxically, in the middle of the country, involving travel on the Rhodesian-owned railway. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

286 De Jager, Nicola

Winners, losers and the playing field in Southern Africa's 'democratic darlings' : Botswana and South Africa compared / Nicola de Jager and Cara H. Meintjes - In: *Politikon*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 233-253: tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; democracy; opposition parties; African National Congress (South Africa); Botswana Democratic Party; elections.

Botswana and South Africa are often hailed as Southern Africa's democratic darlings. These democracies, however, occur within the context of dominant party systems; one party dominates over a prolonged period in an ostensibly democratic system. The Botswana Democratic Party has ruled since 1965, while the African National Congress has governed since 1994. This paper aims to ascertain what happens to opposition parties within dominant party systems, using Levitsky and Way (2010) theory of an 'uneven playing field', where democratic competition is undermined less by electoral fraud or repression than by unequal access to State institutions, resources and the media. The leaders of key opposition parties in both countries have been interviewed. It is subsequently argued that opposition parties are weakened by the dominant party system context, and so declaring their elections as 'fair' becomes problematic. Despite this, some of the opposition parties have adopted a number of strategies to remain relevant: cooperation, coalition and co-optation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

287 Mokopakgosi, Brian T.

Why the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland failed : lessons from the brief history of a regional university in Southern Africa / Brian T. Mokopakgosi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 465-480 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Swaziland; Lesotho; universities; international cooperation; educational policy.

This article traces the establishment and development of the tripartite University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS), with the aim to explain why it failed and the timing of that failure. The author argues that the root causes lay in the nature of the Royal Charter that established the university, its evolving governance system and disagreements about its direction of development. Issues such as racial conflict and the renewal of the vice

chancellor's contract, which some observers have used to explain the break-up of the institution, were intended to conceal the real areas of conflict. The article places the discussion within the broader comparative context of higher education in the immediate post-independence period and concludes that the UBLS failed because of the strong insular nationalism of the BLS countries (i.e., Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) combined with the absence of a spirit of regionalism similar to that found elsewhere in newly independent regions such as the Caribbean and the South Pacific. It thus provides a discussion of the necessary conditions for successful multi-country partnerships then and now, as well as problems to be avoided. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

288 Obonye, Jonas

Human rights enforcement and the question of standing before the High Court of Botswana : a comparative analysis / Jonas Obonye - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 18, no. 2, p. 387-414.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; offences against human rights; courts of appeal; access to justice; lawsuits; legal procedure.

Egregious human rights violations mainly committed by the State and its various institutions and agents usually pass without remedy due to sterile and austere rules of standing before judicial tribunals that effectively deny victims of human rights violations access to justice. Ideally, these are bodies that should have been instrumental in the implementation and enforcement of human rights provisions guaranteed under municipal constitutions and international instruments. In light of these limitations, this article gives an insight into the legal regime governing the question of standing in enforcing constitutional rights before the High Court of Botswana. It is beyond argument that there is a direct relationship or link between the rules of standing and the right of citizens to access courts of law and achieve justice. The article proceeds to give reflections on public interest litigation and amicus curiae procedures arguing that Botswana must adopt the former in order to enable the larger sections of its society secure access to the courts of law and also relax the rules of admission in order to encourage dynamic and creative human rights litigation in the country. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Riley, Liam

Comparative urban food geographies in Blantyre and Gaborone / Liam Riley and Alexander Legwegoh - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2014), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 52-66 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Malawi; urban households; food security; food supply.

The geographical diversity of African cities creates context-specific strengths and weaknesses in household food security that come to light in the comparative case study presented in this paper. A recent survey of low-income households in 11 southern African

SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

cities found a much higher rate of food security in Blantyre (48 percent) relative to Gaborone (18 percent), which was a surprising finding considering Blantyre's lower 'development' status in terms of urban infrastructure, economic opportunities and urban planning. A comparison of the relative scales at which the food production and distribution networks operate to feed each of the cities offers some insight into why Gaborone's 'development' is paradoxically linked to the higher level in food insecurity among its low-income households. The majority of households in the Blantyre survey produced some of their own food and usually purchased food from informal markets; by contrast, most of the food in Gaborone is produced outside of the country and accessed through international supermarket chains. The comparison of these cities, typical of the urban extremes in southern Africa, throws into bold relief the importance of scale for theorizing urban food security in the Global South. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

LESOTHO

290 Letsie, Tlohang W.

The 2012 general elections in Lesotho : a step towards the consolidation of democracy / Tlohang W. Letsie - In: *Journal of African Elections*: (2013), vol. 12, no. 1, p. 65-83 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; elections; 2012; democracy; election law; election management bodies; coalitions.

The May 2012 general elections in Lesotho were held in the best political climate since democracy returned to the country in 1993. Even the minor disputes that surfaced were resolved speedily before they could graduate into serious election-related conflict. The elections were historic in that the results were not disputed. In addition, for the first time in the country's history the elections failed to produce a clear winner, hence the formation of a coalition government. The elections also resulted in a change of leadership, bringing to an end Pakalitha Mosisili's 14-year rule. The article contends that the peaceful conduct of the elections was the result of the amendments made to the country's electoral laws and the preparedness of the Independent Electoral Commission. It goes further to show how the Democratic Congress, the party with a relative majority of parliamentary seats, came to be omitted from the coalition government and was relegated to the opposition. All these, the article argues, are positive developments in the country's move towards democratic consolidation. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

291 Mokopakgosi, Brian T.

Why the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland failed : lessons from the brief history of a regional university in Southern Africa / Brian T. Mokopakgosi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 465-480 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Swaziland; Lesotho; universities; international cooperation; educational policy.

This article traces the establishment and development of the tripartite University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS), with the aim to explain why it failed and the timing of that failure. The author argues that the root causes lay in the nature of the Royal Charter that established the university, its evolving governance system and disagreements about its direction of development. Issues such as racial conflict and the renewal of the vice chancellor's contract, which some observers have used to explain the break-up of the institution, were intended to conceal the real areas of conflict. The article places the discussion within the broader comparative context of higher education in the immediate post-independence period and concludes that the UBLS failed because of the strong insular nationalism of the BLS countries (i.e., Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) combined with the absence of a spirit of regionalism similar to that found elsewhere in newly independent regions such as the Caribbean and the South Pacific. It thus provides a discussion of the necessary conditions for successful multi-country partnerships then and now, as well as problems to be avoided. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

292 Thebe, Vusilizwe

Land strategies and livelihood dynamics in peri-urban communities : challenges to land and agricultural policy in Lesotho / Vusilizwe Thebe and Mapepe F. Rakotje - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 399-415.

ASC Subject Headings: Lesotho; agricultural land; land law; livelihoods; urbanization.

This article explores land strategies and livelihoods dynamics in peri-urban communities in Maseru, Lesotho, and State policy on land and agriculture. Despite the restrictions imposed by the Land Act of 1979 on transaction of agricultural land, households engage in vernacular rural land sales and rental markets, and have converted agricultural land for alternative livelihoods. The article stresses the importance of households' behaviour in redefining land needs, value and livelihoods. It concludes that these demonstrate how land strategies have adjusted to the reality that farming for all but a few individuals, is not sustainable in Lesotho, and that the situation poses serious challenges to the country's land and agricultural policies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

293 Gordon, Rob

Moritz Bonn, southern Africa and the critique of colonialism / Rob Gordon - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 1-30 : foto.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; academics; colonialism; historiography; biographies (form).

In 1906/1907 Moritz Bonn (1873-1965) set out to test Hobson's theory of Imperialism in southern Africa. His extensive analyses, published in the leading social science journal of the era and in pamphlet form, constitute the first systematic analyses of southern African societies. Bonn's experiences in the region also led him to become the first scholar to argue for the necessity and inevitability of decolonization; he also anticipated the rise of fascism. While Bonn was well known and well connected during the inter-war period, he is today virtually forgotten even among specialists. This paper offers an intellectual biography in order to understand how Bonn's first-hand experience of colonialism, in Ireland, South Africa and German Southwest Africa led to important insights. A fresh consideration of this important liberal political economist of colonialism and empire challenges the established genealogy of ideas and approaches to world system theory and to empire, and especially the recent tendency to view German liberals as imperialist boosters. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

294 Massó Guijarro, Ester

An independent Caprivi : a madness of the few, a partial collective yearning or a realistic possibility? Citizen perspectives on Caprivian secession / Ester Massó Guijarro - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 337-352.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; separatism; ethnic identity.

The case of Caprivi in Namibia represents an example of independence movements operating within the (multi-)national States in the contemporary Southern Africa. An armed secessionist uprising in August 1999, although quickly stifled by the Namibian government, revealed the singular historical roots of this movement, as well as a presently widespread popular feeling of discontent and aspiration for separate Caprivian citizenship. This article examines some key visions of the local population's experience of their membership of the Namibian State and explores the possibility - real or not - of an independent Caprivi equipped with a shared ethnic identity. The aim is to address (at least partially) the gap found in research scholarship about Caprivian secession in terms of the views and preferences of the Caprivian population itself. On the basis of ethnographic field research, it has been possible to explore popular perceptions of the events of 1999, the idea of independence, and the general feeling of neglect by the Namibian government. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

295 McCullers, Molly

'The time of the United Nations in South West Africa is near' : local drama and global politics in apartheid-era Hereroland / Molly McCullers - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 371-389.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; succession; Herero; traditional rulers; international politics.

By examining a local succession dispute in Waterberg East Native Reserve in apartheid-era Namibia, this article explores how rural Herero communities experienced and interpreted debates surrounding decolonisation and apartheid through the context of local politics. Events in Waterberg East illustrate the ways in which rural communities employed historical discourses surrounding claims to land and authority, to translate these regional and global controversies into the parochial sphere, in order to negotiate questions of ethnic identity, sovereignty, and the future of the territory. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

296 Pfeffer, Clemens

Koloniale Repräsentationen Südwestafrikas im Spiegel der Rheinischen Missionsberichte, 1842-1884 / Clemens Pfeffer - In: *Stichproben*: (2012), Jg. 12, Nr. 22, S. 1-33 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; missions; images; colonial conquest; historical sources.

Der vorliegende Beitrag strebt es an, den repräsentativen Gehalt vorkolonialer Missionsberichte über Südwestafrika (heute Namibia) im Zeitraum zwischen 1842 und 1884 zu prüfen. Die 'Berichte der Rheinischen Missionsgesellschaft', die konstanteste und zugleich ausführlichste vorkoloniale Informationsquelle über Südwestafrika, werden – angeleitet durch das Konzept "geteilter Geschichten" – aus zwei unterschiedlichen Perspektiven betrachtet: Zum einen wird die Konstruktion inferiorer Andersartigkeit in bestialisierenden und exotisierenden Darstellungen in Hinblick auf ihre legitimatorische Wirkung missionarischer vorkolonialer Interventionen überprüft. Zum anderen wird ein neuer Interpretationsrahmen für die Verbindung missionarischer Erzählungen mit der deutsch-kolonialen Expansion innerhalb Deutschlands vorgeschlagen, der das missionarische Netzwerk in den Blick nimmt. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf Deutsch und Englisch. [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

297 Rizzo, Lorena

Between the book and the lamp : interiors of bureaucracy and the materiality of colonial power / Lorena Rizzo - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 31-51 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; colonial administrators; colonial administration; material culture; photography.

J.W. Breyer, the young South African military administration's first game warden in Namibia, was based at Namutoni on the south-eastern margin of the Etosha pan. Breyer

SOUTHERN AFRICA - NAMIBIA

died a lonely death and a meticulous inventory was rendered of Breyer's estate. Viktor Franke, the German commander in south-western Africa, and Cocky Hahn, the second South African commissioner of native affairs stationed at Ondangwa, similarly left a visual record of their intimate surroundings. An itinerary of their material worlds and hence of colonialism in Namibia is here revealed using photographs and other evidence, highlighting some of the complexities of the cultural practices of colonial administration and policing in southern Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

298 Thran, Malte

Affirmative Action und Rassenkonstruktionen in der postkolonialen Landreform in Namibia / Malte Thran - In: *Stichproben:* (2012), Jg. 12, Nr. 22, S. 35-59.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; land reform; race relations; affirmative action.

In diesem Beitrag geht es um die Analyse der Bedeutung von Rassenkonstruktionen in der Landreform im postkolonialen Namibia. In Diskursen wird die Landreform angesichts ihrer enttäuschenden ökonomischen Resultate meist für gescheitert erklärt. Es ist allerdings zu bezweifeln, dass die vorrangige Zielsetzung der Reform in ökonomischen Zielen bzw. in Armutsbekämpfung besteht. In einer solchen Perspektive fällt ausser Acht, dass die auf dem Affirmative Action Konzept basierende Reform Rassenkonstruktionen enthält. Mit der Landreform soll "Rassengerechtigkeit" hergestellt werden. Dabei geht es um die Umsetzung eines Entsprechungsverhältnisses zwischen einer "rassisch" unterteilten namibischen Gesellschaft und der Repräsentation der verschiedenen "Rassen" in der Eigentumsverteilung von Grund und Boden. Die diesem Ideal zugrunde liegende postkoloniale Rassenkonstruktion besteht in einer Naturalisierung von Loyalität, "schwarze Namibier" gelten als natürliche Willensbasis des namibischen Staates. Im Gegensatz dazu werden "weisse Siedler" als Personifizierung des Kolonialismus konstruiert. Diese Rassenkonstruktionen werden in die vorkoloniale Zeit projiziert und als "Urzustand" imaginiert, der durch Landreform "wiederhergestellt" werden soll. Dazu trägt auch der wissenschaftliche Diskurs bei, der das ideologische Kriterium der "Rassengerechtigkeit" zu einer sachlichen Bestimmung der Landverteilung erklärt. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zsfg. auf Deutsch und Englisch. [Zusammenfassung aus Zeitschrift]

SOUTH AFRICA

299 Ally, Shireen

'Ooh, eh eh ... just one small cap is enough!' : servants, detergents, and their prosthetic significance / Shireen Ally - In: *African Studies:* (2013), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 321-352 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; advertising; race relations; soap industry; stereotypes; domestic workers.

This article explores the potent entanglements of race and servitude in the historical drama of dirt and domesticity. It focuses on an advert in South Africa for the laundry detergent Omo, in which a black "fairy godmother" maid magically materializes in an on-screen suburban domestic scene, whacking her white madam on the hand, while humorously admonishing her: "Ooh eh eh ... just one small cap is enough!?". The author argues that the iconographic assemblage of maid-madam-dirt-detergent-machine in the Omo advert dramatizes the labouring hands of black servants that have historically kept their colonial masters, literally and figuratively, white. Tracing the histories of servants and detergents, laundry and labour, and tool and toil, the author argues that the Omo ad resolved - through inversion, parody and humour - the colonial paradox of the dependency of white cleanliness on "unclean" black labour, by figuring the servant as a prosthesis, and as a joke. The servant, however, is uncanny, the joke is unfunny, and the laughter attending the ad is nervous. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

300 Amtaika, Alexius

The power and authority of the dominant to name: a case study of selected Nyanja and isiZulu linguistic expressions regarding 'national assets' / Alexius Amtaika - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 99-115 ; graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zambia; multilingualism; minority groups; language usage; symbols; Nyanja language; Zulu language.

There is a connection between chosen linguistic elements used in national assets, the ruling party and a group understood to be dominant. Within this connection are a series of activities that lead to excluding minority language groups. Such exclusionary practices may lead to perceptions of a devaluation of ethnolinguistic groups that are neither in the majority nor are significantly represented within the ruling party. In this article the author presents selected examples of what he terms 'national assets' as evidence of instances where dominant groups in South Africa and Zambia have used their linguistic elements to name national assets. He reasons that the manner in which national assets are named endorses the dominance of the dominant groups in national affairs, while at the same time excluding linguistic minorities - a practice that runs against linguistic human rights, to which both countries overtly subscribe. The article investigates the impacts of dominant languages on the plight of the languages of minority groups in multilingual societies/communities, such as South Africa and Zambia. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

301 Andersson, Gavin

Bounded and unbounded organisation / Gavin Andersson & Howard Richards - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 98-119.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; civil society; coalitions; United Democratic Front; organizations; management.

In this article a distinction between bounded organization and unbounded organization is proposed and the latter is recommended as more useful to societal endeavour and development. Bounded organization is auto-centric, unbounded organization is not. An initial definition of "unbounded organization" is given, and then clarified and elaborated throughout the article. The application of Kurt Lewin's social psychology to organizational development illustrates bounded organization. The United Democratic Front (South Africa, 1983-1991), a non-racial coalition of about 400 civic, church, students', workers' and other organizations, is an example of unbounded organisation. In this article the "bounded-unbounded" distinction is defended against criticisms commonly levelled against comprehensive progressive ideas. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

302 Bickford-Smith, Vivian

Cinematic cities : a 'film and history' overview for South Africa's major metropolises from the 1890s to the 1950s / Vivian Bickford-Smith - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 681-699.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; towns; images; films; film history.

This article provides a thematic and chronological overview of ideas about South African cities, parts of cities or urbanity in general contained in films from the 1890s to the 1950s. These ideas - whether in feature films, travelogues, newsreels, documentaries or docudramas - reflected the attitudes not only of the film makers, but often also of many others in the places and periods in which they were made. City films could also transmit ideas, and thereby convey or help maintain attitudes towards the urban. Yet there is still a paucity of studies on cinematic portrayals of African cities. The article is drawn from a larger project that looks at the perceptions and experiences of South African cities from the late nineteenth century to the late twentieth century, and the consequences of those perceptions and experiences. Hence it is an exercise in both film as historical evidence and the role of film in history. The article argues that depictions of South African urbanity on film contained both utopian and dystopian imagery, as was usual with cinematic depictions of cities in many other parts of the world. For South Africa, depictions of cities in film during the 1920s and 1930s were largely utopian, the product in part of the rise of place-selling initiatives. But after the Second World War the likes of "Cry, the Beloved Country" and "Civilization on Trial" in South Africa provided decidedly dystopian visions of South African 'slums'. The article explains how and why this happened, and why such representations were part of more general post-war domestic and international debate on the nature of South African urban problems and possibilities, not least over the conditions and experiences of urban Africans. It also suggests ways in which this debate, and therefore visual and literary depictions of cities, evolved in the course of the 1950s, resulting in more

complex cinematic representations that argued that even South African 'slums' were places of creativity as well as hardship. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

303 Bilchitz, David

Religion and human rights / [eds.] : David Bilchitz and Shaun de Freitas. - Bloomington, IN : Indiana University Press, 2012. - P. 141-315. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; freedom of religion; Church and State; religious policy; discrimination; human rights.

Desp[ite the crucial significance of religious belief to many millions of individuals in South Africa, there has been very limited legal academic writing concerning the implications of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, for religious rights and freedoms, even though there is an urgent need for an examination of these fundamental issues. This special issue is divided into two sections. The first section is a more general one and includes articles on a wide range of topics where the central theme is a connection to advancing discourse on religious rights and freedom. The second part concerns the relationship between religious freedom, associational rights and prohibitions against discrimination. Contributions: Religion and the public sphere: towards a model that positively recognises diversity (David Bilchitz and Alistair Williams) - Mottos, prayer and the public university (Shaun de Freitas) - Judging Jews: court interrogation of rule-making and decision-taking by Jewish ecclesiastical bodies (Stu Woolman and David Zeffertt) - The positive role of public policy in private international law and the recognition of foreign Muslim marriages (Jan L. Neels) - The right of religious associations to discriminate (Patrick Lenta) - Freedom of association as a foundational right: religious associations and 'Strydom v Nederduitse Gereformeerde Gemeente, Moreleta Park' (Shaun de Freitas) - Seek justice elsewhere : an egalitarian pluralist's reply to David Bilchitz on the distinction between differentiation and domination (Stu Woolman) - Why courts should not sanction unfair discrimination in the private sphere: a reply (David Bilchitz). [ASC Leiden abstract]

304 Bombardella, Pia

The valorisation of symbolic labour: the articulation of proper womanhood in post-apartheid Potchefstroom / Pia Bombardella - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 3/4, p. 49-59.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; elderly women; women's organizations; crafts; values.

This article focusses on the construction of womanhood by members of the Potchefstroom 'Huisvlyt' Society: a voluntary organization of elderly, white, middle-class, Afrikaans-speaking women aiming to provide adult women with education in child rearing,

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

cooking, sewing and other handiwork. It shows how members, by crafting home-made hand-made objects, performed symbolic labour. The objects they produced were complex gift/commodity amalgams, neither pure gift, nor pure commodity. Making them enabled members to perform proper womanhood, transact in proper ways, and establish and maintain particular and valued social relationships through gift exchange. Through making and exchanging these objects they articulated a model of proper womanhood based on the valuation of modesty, thrift, the valorisation of talents, and industriousness - 'positive Protestantism'. The institution of domestic labour in 'Western' households in South Africa served an important, although silent role in the members' ability to attain these normative values, since the fact of cheap domestic labour enabled the women to buy free time to pursue these activities. Their daughters, daughters-in-law and granddaughters, however, do not value Positive Protestantism as a model of proper womanhood, resulting in Huisvlyt members realizing that their cherished objects could become commodities or even worse, garbage. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

305 Boonzaaier, C.C.

Community perceptions of tourism in the Tshivhase area of the Limpopo Province of South Africa / C.C. Boonzaaier, J.H.F. Grobler - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa: (2012)*, vol. 35, no. 3/4, p. 60-70.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; tourism; Venda; advertising; images.

In the past, Third World places and peoples have been promoted largely by First World tourism agents who relied heavily on stereotyped images from a colonial past, consequently depriving local communities of opportunities and the right to define their own public identity. This study examines how members of three socio-demographic groupings in a rural community in the Limpopo Province of South Africa would prefer to be presented, arguing that communities should have a say and control in this respect. Qualitative research which took socio-demographic variables such as age group, level of education and occupation into account was conducted in three rural Venda villages in the Limpopo Province which have been exposed to tourists. Most respondents preferred accurate representation of their traditional culture in promotional material, but significant differences between groups emerged, providing a fragmented picture, indicating that it is impossible to provide a general, representative portrayal of community perceptions and ways in which communities prefer to be promoted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

306 Booyens, Irma

Innovation in high-technology SMMEs : the case of the new media sector in Cape Town / Irma Booyens, Neo Molotja, Madalitso Z. Phiri - In: *Urban Forum: (2013)*, vol. 24, no. 2, p. 289-306 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; information technology; small enterprises; technological change; innovations.

Creative industries are increasingly attracting the interest of academics and policymakers around the world. Policy enthusiasm is also directed in many countries towards developing knowledge-intensive or high-technology sectors. The new media sector is considered an innovative growth sector which holds potential for emerging countries. This case study examines innovation in new media firms (small, medium and micro enterprises: SMMEs), situated in Cape Town, South Africa. The study found that these firms are dynamic in terms of technological innovation. However, their innovation activities tend to be incremental and localized. Furthermore, various barriers limit their innovation enhancement and growth prospects. Public policy can support new media firms in terms of access to new business development funding and programmes supporting small enterprise innovation, improved design education and network opportunities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

307 Boulle, Laurence

Promoting rights through court-based ADR? / Laurence Boulle - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 1, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; legal procedure; arbitration; human rights.

This article examines the extent to which mediation and ADR (alternative dispute resolution) can be used to modernize civil litigation in South Africa in line with comparable developments in other jurisdictions. It does so in the context of Amartya Sen's theory of justice, based on individuals' capacity to order their lives, and of contemporary access to justice notions relating to court procedures. Through a fictional case study on court-based ADR in a franchise dispute the article explores ways in which a regulatory framework can accommodate ADR in case management systems and delineates some of the institutional requirements for such an arrangement. It makes a proposal along these lines, and evaluates it in terms of Sen's theory and other justice norms. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Braun, Lindsay Frederick

The returns of the king : the case of Mphephu and Western Venda, 1899-1904 / Lindsay Frederick Braun - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 271-291.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; traditional rulers; power; political systems; colonial history; Anglo-Boer wars.

In histories of the South African Highveld, the persistence of extra-colonial authority after the South African War (1899–1902) often appears as a vestigial remnant, and even more so when the kings and chiefs in question were deposed by the Boers or the British.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

However, many of those polities reinvented themselves around the very centres of power that were ejected years before. By looking at the example of the Ramabulana khosi Mphephu, who fled the Boers in 1898 but returned in 1901 and again in 1904, the multivariate relationship between African political systems, colonial rule and the exercise of authority is clearly visible. Although the restoration of autonomy was never a realistic goal, it was possible for Mphephu and his allies to negotiate the conditions of colonial rule in the short term and rebuild their power base within the local community. The example of western Venda attests to the robustness and adaptability of these political orders as well as the tenuous nature of colonial rule across much of British southern Africa at the beginning of the twentieth century. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

309 Bronstein, Victoria

Law students and freedom of expression : an empirical case study / Victoria Bronstein, Daryl Glaser and Merle Werbeloff - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 1, p. 55-80 : ill., fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; freedom of speech; students; attitudes.

Against a background of rhetorical and potential legal assaults on freedom of information and media freedom in South Africa, the authors set out to investigate levels of support for freedom of expression amongst law students at the University of the Witwatersrand. The findings were mixed, with evidence that students strongly support generic pro-freedom of expression statements but that their support buckles when confronted with hard cases, such as satirical Zapiro cartoons. While students give weak support to political freedom of expression directed at the government, they are outrightly hostile to citizen-on-citizen offensive speech, many being willing to contemplate bans. Final-year students show up as somewhat more supportive of political freedom of expression than first-year students, while white students across both years are somewhat more supportive of freedom of expression than black students. There is however considerable diversity of views amongst black students and some evidence that racial differences in support for freedom of expression are influenced by attitudes to the current government. The results add to other evidence suggesting that supporters of freedom of expression in South Africa may not be able to call upon consistent or robust elite and popular support in resisting repressive government moves. App., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

310 Brown-Luthango, Mercy

Towards effective city planning : the case of Cape Town in identifying potential housing land / Mercy Brown-Luthango, Prestige Makanga, Julian Smit - In: *Urban Forum*: (2013), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 189-203 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; towns; urban planning; land use; housing policy.

Vacant land in cities is an important resource as it presents opportunities for urban renewal and revitalization and can contribute to municipal revenue. In a context of growing informality and homelessness in cities of the South, the presence of large tracts of vacant land is a sign of inefficient urban planning and a dysfunctional land market. It is therefore critical for local governments to have reliable data of the extent of vacant land parcels in cities and their potential for housing development, particularly affordable housing for the poor. South African cities, and in this case the city of Cape Town in particular, face huge constraints in terms of suitable, well-located and affordable land for low-cost housing development. This article discusses the "Potential Housing Land Model", a tool which could assist decision-makers in identifying such land parcels, developed by the Cape Urban Observatory, part of the African Centre for Cities, based at the University of Cape Town, South Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

311 Callebert, Ralph

Transcending dual economies : reflections on 'popular economies in South Africa' / Ralph Callebert - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2014), vol. 84, no. 1, p. 119-134.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic conditions; informal sector; dual economy.

A recent special issue of 'Africa' on 'Popular Economies in South Africa' drew attention to local economies and to the livelihoods that link these popular, informal economies and the lives of the poor to the formal and global economies. This approach offers a promising avenue for questioning academic and policy discourses about unemployment and poverty in South Africa that are curiously reminiscent of the dualist modernization theories of the 1950s and 1960s. Both the idea of a South African 'underclass', as discussed by Jeremy Seekings and Nicoli Nattrass, and the discourse of a first and a second economy, notably promoted by former President Thabo Mbeki, assume a fundamental divide in South Africa's economy based on socio-economic exclusion. These assumptions, however, fail to capture the many ways in which people cross these divides in making a living and have problematic policy implications. Highlighting these many and complex connections, as the recent special issue did, as well as historicizing the informal economy can help us to conceptualize the South African economy as a whole rather than as existing in two separate worlds. Also published in *Africa* vol. 84, no. 1: Jeremy Seekings and Maxim Bolt reaction on Callebert's article (Seekings: Taking disadvantage seriously: the 'underclass' in post-apartheid South Africa, pp 135-141; Bolt: Transcending the economic, pp 142-145) and another review of Africa's special issue on 'Popular Economies in South Africa' by Jane I. Guyer (Gains and losses in the margins of time: from west and equatorial history to present-day South Africa, and back, pp 146-150). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

312 Cavanagh, Edward

The history of dispossession at Orania and the politics of land restitution in South Africa / Edward Cavanagh - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 391-407.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; landownership; land conflicts; eviction.

This article takes for its subject a small piece of land on the southern banks of the middle Orange River, which has been known in the last few decades as 'Orania'. A human history of its *longue durée* is presented, tracking the relationship between people and land, from San occupation right up to the introduction of individualist understandings of private property by European settlers. This is a history of dispossession that carries on into the twentieth century, when the land in question became State-owned before reverting, again, to private ownership. Using interviews, newspaper articles and existing official records, this article then recounts a little-known event: the dispossession of a small squatter community in Orania between 1989 and 1991. After this 'removal', Orania was transformed into a small Afrikaner *volkstaat*, a place exclusively white and Afrikaans. In 2005, the new community discovered that the town's previous inhabitants had lodged a land claim with the Commission on Restitution of Land Rights. This article analyses the investigation and resolution of this claim in order to examine how the concept of restitution has been politicised in post-apartheid South Africa. It argues that the discourses involved in the reclamation of land rights have often been ignorant of more comprehensive histories of dispossession. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Cavanagh, Edward

Land rights that come with cut-off dates : a comparative reflection on restitution, aboriginal title, and historical injustice / Edward Cavanagh - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 3, p. 437-457.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land rights; land conflicts; indigenous peoples; eviction.

The doctrine of aboriginal title allows for a distinct form of redress, empowering communities to use the judiciary to take action against the State for foundational acts of historical dispossession. It has not taken root in South Africa, yet in other former settler colonies of the British Empire, it remains important to this day. This article interrogates history and law to explain why this is the case. Such an approach allows for a critical reflection on the system of land restitution that developed in South Africa instead of aboriginal title. By exploring the past and present realities of 'dispossession' in South Africa, this article discredits the inclusion of cut-off dates in the Restitution of Land Rights Act. These dates have discriminated between claimant communities irrationally and insensitively - even racially. History should not be mobilized in statute law to obstruct the pathway to redress. It should, instead, be used positively to restore the rights of those formerly

dispossessed, and to preserve the rights of those facing dispossessions pending, in South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Chan-Meetoo, Christina

Media ethics and regulation : insights from Africa / ed. Christina Chan-Meetoo. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - II, 209 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 168. - Met bijl.

ISBN 9956790117

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Mauritius; South Africa; France; journalism; ethics; media policy; media law; gender.

This book is a collection of articles on journalism, ethics and gender-sensitive reporting, inspired by two workshops which were conducted in Mauritius in October 2012. The editor stresses the importance of ethics in contemporary journalism. This case is illustrated by contributions on media ethics, regulation and a gender-sensitive approach to both issues, including case studies on Mauritius, South Africa and France. Contributions: Africa's media: between professional ethics and cultural belonging (Francis B. Nyamnjoh); Ethics in journalism: why and how? (Christina Chan-Meetoo); Guidelines for ethical journalism - and beyond (Johan Retief); Content of regulation in South Africa (Johan Retief); The gist of the code (Johan Retief); Éthique et déontologie (Bruno Albin); Media education for gender equitable development (Sheila Bunwaree); Gender sensitive reporting (Christina Chan-Meetoo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

315 Chipkin, Ivor

Whither the State? : corruption, institutions and State-building in South Africa / Ivor Chipkin - In: *Politikon*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 211-231.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; State; corruption; institutions; class formation.

In South Africa, the relationship between class formation and the post-apartheid State is proving valuable in the study of the performance of public-sector organizations, the study of the political elite and service delivery protests. In these cases, the focus is on struggles over who can get hold of the instruments and resources of the State and use them for their own purposes. Such an analysis proceeds too quickly in South Africa. The difficulty lies not with the idea of class formation or with the notion of political society; it lies with the understanding of the State. The State is conceived as if it were a formed entity, an object that is either captured or that works efficiently. This paper focuses on the State itself. It considers how talking and acting on corruption invoke mutually exclusive conceptions about the State, such that the 'struggle against corruption' is also a political struggle about the form of the State. Bibliogr., notes., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

316 Connor, Teresa

Borders of mutuality, frontiers of resistance : paternalism and working identities of farm labourers in the Sundays River Valley, South Africa / Teresa Connor - In: *African Studies*: (2013), vol. 72, no. 3, p. 375-398 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; agricultural workers; tenancy; group identity; labour relations.

This article deals with the practice of work on farms in the Sundays River Valley, a farming district located near the city of Port Elizabeth in the Eastern Cape Province, South Africa. Situated on a historical frontier zone where land has been claimed by multiple generations of both farmers and farm workers, the author analyzes the incidence of paternalism and payment in kind on one particular farm in the district, with particular reference to ostrich work. The author points out that paternalism has meaning beyond that of subservience and enslavement, and that working relationships among masters and servants have produced a very rural and conservative "Red" identity among workers, based on historical claims to land and a working knowledge of farming techniques. The article argues that this type of "frontier paternalism" produces ways in which workers can resist working practices on farms, particularly through sustaining ties with kin and maintaining memories of past tenure on farms in the district. Overall, the article argues that the relative recency of tenure relationships in the Sundays River Valley re-orientates the analysis of farm labour beyond subservience, and centralizes workers as people with a vested history, culture and identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

317 Couzens, Meda

An analysis of the contribution of the South African Human Rights Commission to protecting and promoting the rights of children / Meda Couzens - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 3, p. 553-585.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; children's rights; human rights institutions; child care.

There has been limited research into the activity of South Africa's national independent human rights institutions (NIHRIs) and their roles in protecting and promoting the rights of children. This article addresses this gap by analysing the mandate and the effectiveness of the South African Human Rights Commission (SAHRC) in respect of children's rights. The mandate and the work of the SAHRC are assessed against the guidelines issued by the United Nations Committee on the Rights of the Child. The article shows that the SAHRC largely complies with the above general guidelines, although improvements are required in terms of the specificity of the mandate pertaining to children, priority given to the rights of children, the diversity of rights issues addressed by the SAHRC, as well as promoting, protecting and monitoring the right of the child to be heard. Positive practices from foreign jurisdictions are used to suggest improvements to the activity of the Commission. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

318 De Jager, Nicola

Winners, losers and the playing field in Southern Africa's 'democratic darlings' : Botswana and South Africa compared / Nicola de Jager and Cara H. Meintjes - In: *Politikon*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 233-253: tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; South Africa; democracy; opposition parties; African National Congress (South Africa); Botswana Democratic Party; elections.

Botswana and South Africa are often hailed as Southern Africa's democratic darlings. These democracies, however, occur within the context of dominant party systems; one party dominates over a prolonged period in an ostensibly democratic system. The Botswana Democratic Party has ruled since 1965, while the African National Congress has governed since 1994. This paper aims to ascertain what happens to opposition parties within dominant party systems, using Levitsky and Way (2010) theory of an 'uneven playing field', where democratic competition is undermined less by electoral fraud or repression than by unequal access to State institutions, resources and the media. The leaders of key opposition parties in both countries have been interviewed. It is subsequently argued that opposition parties are weakened by the dominant party system context, and so declaring their elections as 'fair' becomes problematic. Despite this, some of the opposition parties have adopted a number of strategies to remain relevant: cooperation, coalition and co-optation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 De Vos, Mark

Homogeneity in subject-verb concord in South African English / Mark de Vos - In: *Language Matters*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 58-77 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; linguistics; English language; language usage.

This paper explores the strategies employed by speakers of South African English for subject-verb concord using a large-scale methodology. It is argued that there is a complex interplay between broad types of agreement (e.g., syntactic vs notional agreement) and specific strategies for agreement (e.g., agreement with head noun vs 'attraction' agreement with the linearly closest noun). It is demonstrated that a particular type of notional agreement, namely 'Atomic-Homogeneous' agreement, plays the largest role in South African English; although other types of agreements are also present in the data set. Since this type of agreement has not been widely reported on in the literature on American and British English, it may be that South African English represents a departure from agreement in these varieties. The paper also demonstrates the viability of large-scale methodologies for this type of research. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

320 Delius, Peter

The king, the missionary and the missionary's daughter / Peter Delius, Kirsten Rüter - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 597-614.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; traditional rulers; Pedi; missions; interpersonal relations.

In 1881 the Pedi king Sekhukhune and the German missionary Johannes August Winter were drawn into a close relationship which included a wide-ranging discussion of their beliefs and values. It also involved their families. Indeed, the most startling outcome of their interactions was the planned betrothal of Sekhukhune to the missionary's infant daughter, Anna. Their developing alliance was cut short by tragedy but their brief encounter provides telling glimpses into the worlds that they inhabited. It also sheds light on the wider intersection and cross-fertilisation of European and African forms of family, gender, religion and, more broadly, the nature of power in a colonial context. Their relationship reverberated through the decades that followed, both within their families and in the conflicts that simmered and sometimes erupted in the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Donaldson, Ronnie

An uneasy match : neoliberalism, gentrification and heritage conservation in Bo-Kaap, Cape Town, South Africa / Ronnie Donaldson ... [et al.] - In: *Urban Forum*: (2013), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 173-188 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; towns; neighbourhoods; urban renewal; social change; cultural heritage.

It is increasingly argued that gentrification is incorporated into public policy and the by-product of a range of contemporary neoliberal urban development policies intent on attracting investment capital. However, gentrification can also be the unintended outcome of well-meaning urban policy frameworks, such as urban densification, inner-city regeneration and urban heritage conservation, but with arguably negative consequences. Focusing on Cape Town, South Africa, the argument of this article is that one of the outcomes of a neo-liberalist approach to urban regeneration in the city centre is the impact it has on conserving the living and built environment heritage of the historic Bo-Kaap district. The last remaining inner-city neighbourhood that has not yet gentrified appears to be succumbing to this process. The outcome is a neighbourhood which is in economic and social flux and challenging the coherence of this once "indigenous" community. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

322 Douek, Daniel

Counterinsurgency's impact on transitions from authoritarianism : the case of South Africa / Daniel Douek - In: *Politikon*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 2, p. 255-275.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; covert operations; authoritarianism; political violence; democratization.

Counterinsurgency's impact on transitions from authoritarianism remains poorly understood and under-theorized. Using archival sources and interviews with ex-rebels, this paper examines the apartheid counterinsurgency programme's hidden history. A programme of clandestine violence and intelligence operations orchestrated at the regime's highest military and political echelons, it intensified during the 1990–1994 transitional period. This paper analyses its impacts on the State and its security sector during and after the negotiated transition. By marginalizing former rebels with high popular legitimacy, counterinsurgency compromised South Africa's process of security sector reform, while helping to preserve entrenched criminal networks and racist tendencies within the police and army. This has perpetuated institutional illegitimacy and corruption, and weakened security sector responses to South Africa's post-transition surge of violent crime, thereby undermining democratic consolidation. Apartheid counterinsurgency has also left lasting impacts at the social capital and participatory levels, contributing to the erosion of trust between civil society and the State. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Du Toit, Louise

From consent to coercive circumstances : rape law reform on trial / Louise Du Toit - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 3, p. 380-404.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexual offences; legislation; legal reform.

When South Africa's rape law of 1957 was amended in 2007, consent was retained as a key element in the definition of the crime of rape, in contrast with the Law Reform Commission's recommendation that the criterion of consent be replaced with the notion of coercive circumstances that would determine whether an act of sexual penetration should be deemed prima facie unlawful. The most salient aspect of the reformed law is its ostensible gender neutrality. However, this apparent neutrality is belied by, firstly, the preamble's mention of 'vulnerable persons', explicitly understood as women and children, whose protection against sexual violence forms a main focus of the reformed rape law, and secondly, by the law's retention of the notion of consent whose meanings are deeply embedded in modernity's contradictory view of women's sexual autonomy. Instead of the current (consent) approach in rape law which assumes even as it undermines the sexual autonomy of persons classified as feminine, an approach should rather be adopted which focuses on the material and symbolic conditions of meaningful consent. By asking about the possibilities for dissent from and refusal of sexual advances, and by focusing on a range of coercive circumstances which would undermine such possibilities, rape law has a better chance of protecting those most vulnerable to sexual violence, because it would help

to equally protect everybody's conditions for sexual autonomy rather than assume such autonomy to be always already in place. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

324 Duncan, Graham A.

'African churches willing to pay their own bills' : the role of money in the formation of Ethiopian-type churches with particular reference to the Mzimba secession / Graham A. Duncan - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 52-79.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; clergy; African Independent Churches; finance; Church history.

Matters related to money were fundamental to the causes of the formation of Ethiopian-type or African Initiated Churches in Africa. These included inter alia the raising of funds abroad and the subsequent need to control such funds by white ministers, delay or refusal of ordination due to cost factors and differentials in stipends, lack of or poor allowances, lack of trust in the use of funds, poor emoluments and accommodation. This was in contradiction to emerging mission policy as propounded by Henry Venn in his Three-Self formula (self-governing, self-supporting, self-propagating), particularly with regard to the principle of self-support following Pauline methods. At the heart of such issues was the need for missionaries to control what they had created, and maintain and perpetuate a sense of dependency. The Mzimba Secession, i.e. the secession of South African reverend P.J. Mzimba from the Presbyterian Church to form his own independent church in 1898, offers substantial evidence to support the suggestion that finance was a central concern in fostering inferiority and subjection in the mission field leading to the formation of a new church movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

325 Fadiran, Gideon O.

An overview of the repo rate in an inflation targeting economy / Gideon O. Fadiran and Adebisi Edun - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 621-635 ; graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; monetary policy; central banks.

This paper compares the use of the repo rate instrument in South Africa during a pre-repo and a repo period by trending and comparing the interest rate fluctuations between 1990-1998 (pre-repo, until March 1998) and 1998-2010 (repo, after March 1998). Using a structural vector autoregressive (SVAR) econometric method to determine the relationship between the repo rate and other selected key macroeconomic variables in South Africa, an improved monetary efficiency was found during the repo period, which can be attributed to the use of an inflation-targeting framework. This is important as it provides a guide to policymakers on how effective the current monetary tool is, and how efficient the South African Reserve Bank (SARB) is in influencing the interbank rate, retail rates and inflation during selective periods. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Flockemann, Miki

Repeating and disrupting embodied histories through performance: 'Exhibit A', 'Mies Julie' and 'Itsoseng' / Miki Flockemann - In: *Critical Arts*: (2013), vol. 27, no. 4, p. 403-417.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; theatre; aesthetics.

The concern about South African arts being – as Achille Mbembe claims – "stuck in repetition" can be challenged by examining developments in the performance arts which deliberately employ repetition. In these cases repetition is played with not just as a process of voiding or emptying out, but also to reconceptualize and embody historical and lived experiences. This can involve re-enactments of images, texts and theatrical styles which are worked upon and productively problematized through performance as a live event. In looking at the performance aesthetics of repetition, Diana Taylor's 'The archive and the repertoire' (2003) provides a useful context, since Taylor's work straddles the disciplinary intersections between performance studies, anthropology and history. As point of departure, this article focuses on three works produced at the 2012 National Arts Festival in Grahamstown, since the accumulation of new and not-new works viewed in quick succession offers scope for identifying aesthetic trends and shifts. Brett Bailey's 'Exhibit A', Yael Farber's 'Mies Julie', and Omphile Molusi's 'Itsoseng', for instance, demonstrate various aspects of an aesthetics of repetition. The embodied histories that are performed in these works throw up a number of paradoxes. However, the productions do not simply circulate performing bodies as empty aesthetic images, but as transmitters of cultural memory, as well as witnesses to states of profound transition that engage both performers and audiences alike. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Fore, Grant A.

Leading while being led: developing the developer at a Catholic NGO in Cape Town / Grant A. Fore - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 36, no. 1/2, p. 80-90.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; NGO; aid workers; ethics; religion; learning.

The paper uses ethnographic data about the religious ethics undergirding the discourse and practices of development agents at Catholic Welfare and Development (CWD), a faith-based NGO in Cape Town, South Africa. It explores how the dynamic interrelation between faith and ethics permeated the development encounter and produced particular modalities for the ethical/moral development of the subjectivities of CWD's developers. Informed by their own experiences of development, developers attempted to 'develop' those they considered to be beneficiaries. The paper argues, and provides evidence to demonstrate that, through the shared experience of development as an interpersonal and intersubjective encounter, both developers and beneficiaries were developed, while they also developed each other. It goes on to suggest that this finding challenges the binary

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

representation of development relationships (developer/beneficiary) and that - despite the asymmetry of the reciprocities involved - it is misleading to think in such dichotomous terms, precisely because doing that misrepresents the power and agency wielded by each subject position in every development encounter. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Gordon, Rob

Moritz Bonn, southern Africa and the critique of colonialism / Rob Gordon - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 1-30 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; South Africa; academics; colonialism; historiography; biographies (form).

In 1906/1907 Moritz Bonn (1873-1965) set out to test Hobson's theory of Imperialism in southern Africa. His extensive analyses, published in the leading social science journal of the era and in pamphlet form, constitute the first systematic analyses of southern African societies. Bonn's experiences in the region also led him to become the first scholar to argue for the necessity and inevitability of decolonization; he also anticipated the rise of fascism. While Bonn was well known and well connected during the inter-war period, he is today virtually forgotten even among specialists. This paper offers an intellectual biography in order to understand how Bonn's first-hand experience of colonialism, in Ireland, South Africa and German Southwest Africa led to important insights. A fresh consideration of this important liberal political economist of colonialism and empire challenges the established genealogy of ideas and approaches to world system theory and to empire, and especially the recent tendency to view German liberals as imperialist boosters. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Gordon, Steven

Representing foreign workers in the private security industry: a South African perspective on trade union engagement / Steven Gordon and Brij Maharaj - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2014), vol. 52, no. 1, p. 123-149.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; undocumented migrants; trade unions; labour relations.

In recent years South African cities have become home to a large number of undocumented migrant workers. If trade unions do not organize undocumented migrant workers, it opens up such workers to exploitation and maltreatment by employers, thereby creating a split labour market that undermines the entire labour movement. This article focuses on the responses of the national trade union movement in the private security sector to the presence of undocumented workers at the grassroots level. Using a case study approach, the authors find that the pressures of labour market informalization in the industry prompt unions to seek to maintain and advance their position from their traditional

support base of citizen workers rather than attempt to include new groups. The failure to engage is reinforced by anti-immigrant attitudes which link foreigners with problems in the industry such as low wages and portrays such workers as co-conspirators rather than comrades. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

330 Gray, Stephen

Two dissident dream-walkers : the hardly explored reformist alliance between Olive Schreiner and Edward Carpenter / Stephen Gray - In: *English Academy Review*: (2013), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 53-66.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; British; interpersonal relations.

While the life and works of the South African novelist and feminist Olive Schreiner (1855-1920) are well researched and studied with respect to the British sexologist, her coeval Havelock Ellis, who plays an important role as her correspondent and documentalist, an equally influential friendship with Edward Carpenter, the founder Socialist and gay rights activist, remains hardly explored. Source-work on the Schreiner-Carpenter link needs to proceed so that the interplay of radical concepts and of literary practice shared between the authors may be better understood and appraised. This article both considers their respective creative work and notable pamphleteering in favour of radical causes. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Haines, Richard

Social capital and industrial policy in South Africa : a study of the Coega IDZ and the Nelson Mandela Bay metropolitan region / Richard Haines - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 16-29 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; industrial policy; social relations; industrial areas.

This article serves to highlight the value of social capital and industrial policy, especially for the Nelson Mandela Bay Metro (NMBM) region in the Eastern Cape with its growing Coega Industrial Development Zone (IDZ). It points towards the current gap between lip-service paid to social capital in policy and actual research and implementable policy plans that embrace social capital. The article addresses potentialities for social capital in economic development. It argues that social capital in South Africa has neither been taken seriously as a mode of analysis nor as a set of potential policy prescriptions. The particular examples of NMBM and Coega IDZ illustrate the limited headway made and significant potential that exists when harnessing the power of social capital to strengthen industry through linkages, partnerships and upgrading higher education. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

332 Herselman, Stephne

'Mind of a banker/heart of a social worker' : social sustainability and the Small Enterprise Foundation in Tzaneen, Limpopo Province / Stephne Herselman - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 69-84.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; microfinance; NGO; poverty reduction; sustainable development.

Economic characterization places South Africa among the world's upper-middle income countries, but in reality, it is one of the world's most unequal societies. Although the social grant system constitutes a safety net that provides protection to cover emergencies and prevent destitution, the microcredit industry is suggested to be a palliative, rather than a contribution to poverty alleviation, as it does not get to the poverty's root cause, namely the absence of personal or collective wealth, or the ability to acquire it. However, are or can processes of poverty alleviation or poverty eradication ever be sustainable? This paper uses the Small Enterprise Foundation (SEF), which provides microloans to poor people to establish microenterprises, as a case study. The author investigates whether SEF's operations can be regarded as socially sustainable. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

333 Himonga, Chuma

The right to health in an African cultural context : the role of 'Ubuntu' in the realization of the right to health with special reference to South Africa / Chuma Himonga - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2013), vol. 57, no. 2, p. 165-195.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social and economic rights; health; philosophy; jurisprudence.

The article examines the realization of the right to health through the African concept of 'ubuntu', arguing that 'ubuntu' plays or ought to play a significant role in the realization of the right to health. The author identifies the attributes of 'ubuntu' relevant to the implementation of the right to health (community, interdependence, dignity, solidarity, responsibility, and its being an ideal) and then applies these attributes to practical scenarios to operationalize the right to health. South Africa is used as a special point of reference because of the jurisprudence on 'ubuntu' that has emerged there since 1994. The article also gives examples of the dangers that may compromise 'ubuntu's' contribution to the realization of rights in the area of health. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

334 Hodes, Rebecca

The medical history of abortion in South Africa, c.1970-2000 / Rebecca Hodes - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 527-542 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; abortion; reproductive health; medical history.

This article explores the medical history of abortion in South Africa during the last three decades of the twentieth century, focusing on the role played by doctors in their clinical encounters with abortion patients. It also examines doctors' views of the state's contested policies on abortion, while locating these policies within the wider global movement towards the legalisation of abortion. Many doctors and public health officials employed by the apartheid state occupied an ambiguous space, taking a racist and paternalistic approach to their patients, while also providing the services these patients demanded for the protection of their health, including contraception and abortion. The author combines the analysis of medical articles, laws and policies governing abortion with the oral-historical recollections of doctors, to examine how changes in abortion laws were understood in medical writing and practice during this time. Two key issues dominated public debates about abortion from the 1970s: the procurement of abortion on psychiatric grounds and the health outcomes of illegal abortions. Ultimately, changes in abortion laws reflected the political transition from apartheid to democracy, during a period in which political leaders and women's health advocates championed the legalisation of abortion despite public opposition. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

335 Hurst, Ellen

'When you hang out with the guys they keep you in style': the case for considering style in descriptions of South African tsotsitaals / Ellen Hurst, Rajend Mesthrie - In: *Language Matters*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 3-20 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; slang; nonverbal communication; urban society; sociolinguistics.

The collection of South African urban language phenomena called Tsotsitaal, Scamtho, Ringas (in short 'Tsotsitaals') etc, have been described differently as code-switching, mixed languages, or essentially slang vocabulary. These descriptions however, fail to acknowledge the centrality of performance to these phenomena. Tsotsitaals draw on extra-linguistic modes of identity performance such as body language, clothing, and other facets of what could commonly be called 'style'. This article uses N. Coupland's (2007) description of style to understand how tsotsitaals can be viewed as discursive practices performed to achieve social meaning. The research draws on fieldwork conducted in Cape Town in 2006–2007 to expand our understanding of tsotsitaals. It considers perceptions of the style associated with tsotsitaals from the viewpoint of both speakers and listeners in a township community in Cape Town. The authors argue that current terminology used for varieties of this sort is inadequate to describe the combination of performance, lexicon and style associated with tsotsitaals. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Ingle, Mark

Home-based care and the ethic of volunteerism : pointers from Zambia / Mark Ingle - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 46-55.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zambia; health care; self-help; Catholic Church.

Such is the strain placed on South Africa's health infrastructure by the dual HIV/TB pandemic that the country has had little choice but to implement a system of home-based care (HBC). A robust ethic of volunteerism is of the essence for HBC to succeed but South Africa sometimes finds it difficult to keep volunteers motivated. The Ndola Catholic Diocese in Zambia initiated a major HBC programme in 1991, which proved highly successful. This article tries to isolate the single "sufficient condition" that animated this programme and finds it to have been a selfless compassion that was sustained by ongoing exposure to the missionary ethos. The question arises as to whether this transcendent value could be transplanted to a more secular environment in South Africa. It is argued that the State is not the best institutional vehicle for programmes that entail an ethic of volunteerism but that these should rather be conducted by faith-based organizations, possibly with State support. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Jenkins, Elwyn

Little houses and other children's spaces in 'The Child's Day' by Olive Schreiner and 'The Chronicles of Peach Grove Farm' by Nellie Fincher / Elwyn Jenkins - In: *English Academy Review*: (2013), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 42-52.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; novels; youth literature; children.

The play spaces that girls occupy direct the action in 'The Child's Day' (1926), the prelude to the adult novel 'From Man to Man' by Olive Schreiner, and 'The Chronicles of Peach Grove Farm' (1910), a children's story by Nellie Fincher. Stories featuring children's play with doll's houses and other private places, both real and imaginary, form a venerable literary tradition. What these two early South African stories contribute to the tradition is the contrasting use to which colonial girls put their play spaces. The girls of Fincher's novel establish a miniature farm with a doll's house homestead in which they enact in miniature the routines of domestic and farm life that they will perpetuate as adults, learning at the same time lessons in the metaphysics of life and death and personal ethics. In 'The Child's Day', Rebekah escapes from adult supervision to private places, both real and imaginary, where she explores alternative modes of behaviour, anticipating the independent adult that she becomes later in the novel. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Jordaan, Donrich W.

Autologous stem cell therapy : an analysis of the South African regulatory regime / Donrich W. Jordaan - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 1, p. 31-54.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; medical sciences; legislation; human rights.

This article analyses the regulation of autologous stem cell (ASC) therapy in South Africa. The analysis is structured in three parts: In the first part of the analysis it is argued that ASC preparations qualify qua registrable medicine in the subclass of biological medicine within the regulatory framework established by the Medicines and Related Substances Control Act (Medicines Act). In the second part of the analysis it is argued that ASC therapy is indeed subject to regulation, primarily in terms of the regulatory framework established by the Medicines Act that effectively requires an ASC therapy to pass the rigorous test of clinical trials before it may be prescribed or supplied to a patient. It is further argued that there exist various layers of additional regulatory rules - some from the regulatory framework established by the Medicines Act and some from the regulatory framework established by the Human Tissue Act - pertaining to the harvesting, storage and preparation activities of the ASC therapy process. In the third part of the analysis a possible human rights challenge to the regulation of ASC therapy is explored: an argument is developed that employs the right to control one's own body to argue for special exemption of ASC therapy based on its autologous nature that differentiates it from mass-produced medicine. With reference to case law, it is argued that such challenge will fail. Finally, it is argued that the system of clinical trials that is core to the current regulation of medicine in general and ASC therapy in particular is aligned with human dignity. It is therefore concluded that ASC therapy is not only comprehensively regulated in South Africa, but also that the current regulatory regime is for the public good and aligned with our country's commitment to human rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

339 Kerr, Philippa

The dilemma of anti-xenophobia discourse in the aftermath of violence in De Doorns / Philippa Kerr and Kevin Durrheim - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 577-596.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; migrant workers; Zimbabweans; xenophobia.

In this article the authors examine the rhetoric and functions of anti-xenophobic discourse, in particular as it was deployed in the aftermath of a violent attempt by South Africans to expel the Zimbabwean migrant labouring community from the informal settlements of De Doorns, a grape-farming town in the Western Cape (South Africa). While acknowledging that anti-xenophobia discourse constitutes a well-intentioned attempt to counter anti-foreigner violence, the authors critique it on two counts. In Part I they critique the way that such discourse in the academy presents the 'xenophobic' agents of such violence as morally or psychologically depraved and politically beyond the pale. The authors argue that such representations are unhelpful for understanding what was actually 'going on' in the De Doorns episode. In Part II the authors narrate the events of November 2009 in De Doorns,

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

making use of research conducted by the Forced Migration Studies Program (FMSP), and offering an alternative version of what was going on in the De Doorns violence according to the informal settlement residents the authors interviewed in our own research. In Part III the authors critique the anti-xenophobic discourse that was employed by role players after the De Doorns violence for the way it largely overlooked the problem that farmers' pronouncements of anti-xenophobic morality served simultaneously to defend a system which produced some of the very conditions for this violence to occur in the first place. The authors suggest that FMSP's report elided this dilemma because of its self-professed commitment to an anti-xenophobic position. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Kotze, Derica Alba

The impact of non-formal education on skills and knowledge of community development workers: a case study / Derica Alba Kotzé - In: *Africa Development*: (2012), vol. 37, no. 2, p. 1-14 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; South Africa; nonformal education; community development; students; vocational education; attitudes.

The ultimate route to address the needs of the poor is through a community development process with projects as the main vehicle. The main role player to facilitate this process is the community development worker. This article focuses firstly on the role and importance of non-formal education in community development and, secondly, on the impact of non-formal education and training on the knowledge and skills of community development workers responsible for the facilitation of projects. The article is based on an evaluation of a nonformal education programme that was developed at the University of South Africa to enhance the knowledge and skills of community development workers involved in the planning and execution of community-based development projects in Malawi for World Vision, an international NGO. For the purpose of this research, two methods were used to collect data. The first method involved a questionnaire consisting of a combination of 15 closed- and open-ended questions. The second method involved an evaluation form designed by the 75 World Vision employees enrolled for the programme. The purpose of this evaluation form was to give students an opportunity to decide for themselves which aspects of the non-formal learning experience and teaching process are important to them as CDWs and need to be assessed. The article concludes that the programme is successful in training CDWs with relevant knowledge and the necessary skills to perform development activities. Bibliogr., note, sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract, edited]

341 Kruuse, Helen

From the grave to the cradle : the possibility of post-mortem gamete retrieval and reproduction in South Africa? / Helen Kruuse - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 3, p. 532-552.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; contraception; family planning; technology; death; human rights.

The development of reproductive technologies in the last century, such as effective contraceptive methods, artificial insemination, pre-implantation genetic diagnosis, amongst others, has fundamentally reshaped traditional concepts of reproduction parenthood and has raised practical and ethical concerns. This article describes one such development, namely, post-mortem gamete retrieval (PMGR) for the purposes of posthumous reproduction. In exploring the particular concerns arising from this technology, the author argues that South Africa lacks a coherent, considered approach to the issue. In considering models adopted in overseas jurisdictions, and the various bases for the legalization of such a procedure, she adopts an interest theory of rights to argue for restricted access to such a technology in suitable circumstances. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Landsberg, Chris

South African foreign policy review / ed. by Chris Landsberg and Jo-Ansie Van Wyk. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2012. - XVI, 290 p. : fig., tab. ; 25 cm - Met noten. ISBN 0798302917

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; foreign policy; international relations; diplomacy; conflict resolution; international economic relations; North-South relations; South-South relations.

This volume provides an appraisal of the relationship between South Africa's stated foreign policy goals and its actual outputs and outcomes. It offers an assessment of how foreign policy has actually been operationalized and implemented since 1999. Chapters: Towards a post-apartheid South African foreign policy review (Chris Landsberg); Opening the 'black box': South African foreign policy-making (Lesley Masters); The international relations of South African provinces and municipalities: an appraisal of federated diplomacy (Siphamandla Zondi); Soft power: the essence of South Africa's foreign policy (Karen Smith); A review of South Africa's peace diplomacy since 1994 (Anthoni van Nieuwkerk); South Africa's economic diplomacy in a changing global order (Brendan Vickers); The evolving 'doctrine' of multilateralism in South Africa's Africa policy (David Monyae); South Africa's relations with African anchor states (Nomfundo Xenia Ngwenya); South Africa's foreign policy towards the global North (Gerrit Olivier); South Africa and emerging powers (Francis Kornegay); South Africa and East Asia: missed opportunities (Garth Shelton); South Africa-North African relations: revisiting the bridging of a continent (Iqbal Jhazbhay); Chasing after shadows or strategic integration? South Africa and global economic

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

governance (Mzukisi Qobo); Reflections on South Africa's post-apartheid foreign policy and preliminary comments on future foreign policy (Jo-Ansie van Wyk). [ASC Leiden abstract]

343 Macqueen, Ian

Students, apartheid and the ecumenical movement in South Africa, 1960-1975 / Ian Macqueen - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 447-463.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; student movements; ecumenism; black consciousness.

This article examines ecumenical endeavour and student politics in South Africa in the 1960s and early 1970s to bring into fresh perspective sources of antiapartheid activism. The article explores Christian ecumenical developments in the twentieth century and specifically the crisis point reached in 1960 after the Sharpeville massacre. It then discusses the Christian formation of two key black student leaders, Steve Biko and Barney Pityana, in the Eastern Cape and describes their creation of the black-led South African Students' Organisation (SASO) in 1968. The author explores a fraught but productive relationship between the growth of Black Consciousness and a developing commitment to social justice by student Christian organisations. A political culture of dialogue enabled the message of Black Consciousness to be quickly communicated to a broad cross section of progressive political actors in the early 1970s. A prime legacy of the ecumenical endeavour of the 1960s was its emphasis on unity and muting of strict orthodoxy, an approach that facilitated such cooperation. The author argues that the theological radicalism of the ecumenical movement provided a reference point from which to understand and come to terms with the challenge of the emergent Black Consciousness movement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Mager, Anne

Colonial conquest and the Tambookie frontier : the story of Maphasa, c.1830-1853 / Anne Mager - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 251-270 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Great Britain; traditional rulers; Tembu; colonial conquest; 1800-1849.

Tambookie, the San name for abaThembu, was adopted by the British for the area north of the eastern Cape colonial boundary in the 1820s. By the 1830s, all those who lived in this liminal zone had become snared in the trap of conquest - none perhaps as inexorably as Maphasa, chief of the amaTshatshu, a Thembu clan. Unstable colonial policy and successive failed attempts to control the Tambookie frontier between 1830 and 1850 buffeted Maphasa. After the eighth frontier war, the British singled out his people serving on them a proclamation that sought to destroy their political power and group identity. In an effort to understand the position of Maphasa and the destruction of his people, this article explores the making of the Tambookie frontier and discusses the chief's vulnerability in his

relations with the Moravian missionaries, the Thembu paramount and the British. The story of Maphasa amplifies the history of the north eastern frontier and raises questions for the crisis in African authority in the mid-nineteenth century. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Mago, Stephen

Rural microfinance : a strategy for reducing aid dependence for poverty alleviation in rural sub-Saharan Africa / Stephen Mago & Costa Hofisi - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 85-97 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; microfinance; poverty reduction; rural poverty.

Africa, for four decades, has received billions of dollars in foreign aid, but has failed to develop. Aid is mottled with the 'dependency syndrome', which causes people to remain underpowered to escape poverty. Access to financial services by the poor is one strategy for increasing their incomes and productivity for poverty alleviation. This paper focuses on rural microfinance in South Africa. It relies on a literature review to show that microfinance can reduce aid dependency. The findings reveal that many poor people lack access to basic financial services. Microfinance is one way of fighting poverty in rural areas. Traditional financiers require physical collateral that poor people do not have. Microfinance is viewed as a useful intervention that can help to economically empower rural people Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

346 Maingard, Jacqueline

'Assignment Africa' : Donald Swanson's colonial imaginary and 'Chisoko the African' (1949) / Jacqueline Maingard - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 701-719 : foto's, tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; filmmakers; films; film history.

'African Jim' (1949) and 'The Magic Garden' (1951), both directed by Donald Swanson, have a unique place in the history of film in South Africa as amongst the first films to place black identity and experience at their centre. While there is considerable scholarship on the films, there has been little consideration of Donald Swanson's varied career and output. This article shows how he participated in a network of documentary and colonial filmmakers in the late 1940s and early 1950s, first in Gaumont-British Instructional (GBI) and subsequently in African Film Productions (AFP). It builds on the author's earlier research and the recent recovery of two colonial films that Swanson scripted and directed, 'Chisoko the African' (1949) and 'Mau Mau' (1954). Tracing Swanson's beginnings with the GBI series on British Railways for which he wrote two scripts, the author identifies key characteristics of his style and aesthetics. This leads into a discussion of the contexts within which GBI established its Africa office in Johannesburg; it was GBI's expertise in making films specifically for British audiences that led to the commission for 'Chisoko the African'.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

The author analyses the film, touch on its reception and consider evidence of Swanson's colonial imaginary which was characterised by a binary opposition between African primitivism and western civilisation. Finally, the author notes key aspects of his later work before drawing conclusions about the connected colonial film histories between Britain and Southern Africa; individual colonial film figures and their networks; and the importance of film in relation to histories of the late 1940s and early-mid 1950s. These contexts offer new perspectives on the appeal of 'African Jim' and 'The Magic Garden' for African audiences in South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Makulilo, Alexander B.

When 'populists' become 'unpopular' : the case of three presidents in Africa / Alexander B. Makulilo - In: *The African Review*: (2013), vol. 40, no. 1, p. 58-92 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tanzania; Zambia; populism; heads of State; democratization.

No leader in the world would like to be called populist. This is partly owing to the fact that the term connotes radicalism and anti-establishment. Notwithstanding this extremism, some leaders employ populist strategies to mobilize support for votes during elections thereby exhibiting the rhetoric of 'a man of the people'. Unlike other regions of the 'Third World' and more specifically Latin America where populism is common, populist encounters were rare in Africa. However, with the third wave of democratization, the phenomenon is becoming more apparent. This article compares populist strategies of President Jakaya Mrisho Kikwete of the United Republic of Tanzania, the former President Frederick Jacob Titus Chiluba of Zambia and President Jacob Gedleyihlekisa Zuma of South Africa. Contrary to their campaigns on effecting radical transformations for the betterment of the people, populist leaders have been by and large a failure. Paradoxically, the same factors that seem to give rise to populism in the region, such as economic and leadership crises, are the same ones that have facilitated its downfall. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Manson, Andrew

Mining and 'traditional communities' in South Africa's 'Platinum Belt' : contestations over land, leadership and assets in North-West Province c.1996-2012 / Andrew Manson - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 409-423 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mining; profit; mining policy; ethnic groups; Bafokeng; Kwena.

In June 2012 at its policy conference, the African National Congress (ANC) rejected nationalization of the country's ailing mining industry. The ANC proposed an alternative plan comprised of the imposition of higher taxes and penalties on mining houses, local beneficiation of minerals and a greater role for the State in new mining ventures. More recently the idea of a 'super tax' on profits has been mooted by the Minister for Energy and Minerals. Although the details of these proposals are yet to be finalised and the

nationalization debate is still not off the table, this brought some clarity after months of uncertainty and placated the fears of shareholders, potential investors and the mining houses themselves. Implicit in many debates and statements about the industry's future, however, is the idea that local or near-mine communities should benefit from mining on land they own or occupy. The recent violence and death of over 50 people at Marikana, mostly mineworkers, and the consequent prolonged bout of worker unrest and crisis in the South African mining industry, loom large in the public consciousness. This article explores how the payment of royalties and the profits from investments, from the time of the platinum boom in the mid-1990s, have affected three local ethnic groups, notably the Bafokeng, Kwena, and BaPo, who occupy mineral-rich lands in the Rustenburg region of North-West Province. It reveals a pattern of financial mismanagement, inter-ethnic competition between the ruling elites and between traditional power holders and commoners, ineffectual government intervention and a series of legal and political challenges mounted by the contending parties. Clearly the practice is fraught with complexities and has accentuated ethnic sentiments while complicating and slowing the conclusion of contractual agreements to exploit the mineral potential of the region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 McCulloch, Jock

Medicine, politics and disease on South Africa's gold mines / Jock McCulloch - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 543-556.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; gold mining; occupational health; medical history.

South Africa's gold mines were the first in the world to compensate silicosis and tuberculosis as occupational diseases. They were also the first to monitor the health of miners entering and leaving the industry. While those procedures were much admired by scientists and regulatory authorities outside South Africa, mine medicine was designed to protect the financial interests of employers rather than the health of labour. This article examines how that system, which became a feature of the mines under minority rule, was established during the 1920s. The article also depicts the contributions of Dr. Wilfred Watkins-Pitchford to mine medicine. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Milani, Tommaso

Special issue: Language in the South African media / guest ed.: Tommaso Milani. - Oxford : Routledge, 2013. - p. 1-116. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Language matters, ISSN 1022-8195 ; vol. 44, no. 2).

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; newspapers; social media; language usage; advertising; xenophobia; Afrikaans language.

This special issue of 'Language Matters' aims to (re)cast South Africa as an important location for the analysis of linguistic practices in the media. The five contributions engage

with one or more of the following issues: 1) the investigation of languages as codes through which media representation works; 2) the analysis of the function and values of media multilingualism; and 3) the study of mediated language debates. Marthinus Conradie's article on 'reason and tickle' strategies in advertising, Carla Els's work on xenophobia in the newspaper the 'Daily Sun', and Angélique van Niekerk and Alfred Jenkinson's examination of gender and sexuality in print commercials illustrate how language works as a tool for the (re)production of particular identities and representations. Zannie Bock's investigation of cyber chats on the South African phone application MXit highlights the linguistic creativity present in those texts, but also illustrates how such creativity is crucial for the creation of 'intimacy' among the chat participants. Finally, Mooniq Shaikjee and Tommaso Milani's analysis of a blog post and the ensuing debate around the role of Afrikaans in South African schools demonstrates how discourses about Afrikaans are not about language alone, but also function as proxy for concerns about cultural diversity, race and State versus group responsibility with regard to 'minority' issues. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

351 Modiri, Joel M.

The colour of law, power and knowledge : introducing critical race theory in (post-) apartheid South Africa / Joel M. Modiri - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 3, p. 405-436.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; race relations; jurisprudence; constitutionalism; inequality; racism.

Many legal scholars, practitioners and judges have overlooked the ways in which racial identities and hierarchies have been woven into social systems like law, labour, social power, knowledge and ideology. This article suggests that this oversight can be addressed by developing a post-apartheid critical race theory that puts 'race' back on the agenda by situating it within legal, political and social discourses. Such a critical race theory is proposed as an alternative to, and critique of, traditional (liberal/conservative) approaches to race and racism that emphasize individual autonomy, colour-blind constitutionalism and race-neutrality. Critical Race Theory (CRT) seeks to examine, from a legal perspective, the ways in which prevailing conceptions of race (and to some extent, culture and identity) perpetuate relations of domination, oppression and injustice. In South Africa, the necessity of such a critical engagement with race and law is justified by a long history of institutionalized white supremacy and white racial privilege which today coexists with ongoing (and lingering) forms of anti-black racism and racial exclusion. The starting point will be a broad discussion of competing approaches to race and racialism that inform equality jurisprudence and socio-political discourse followed by a theoretical discussion of the conceptual tools of US CRT and an analysis of post-1994 constitutional jurisprudence. The main aim is to problematize the contradictions and tensions that characterize South

African equality jurisprudence and human rights discourses by exposing and critiquing the racial ideologies embedded in them. The broader concern of this article, however, is to point to the significance of critical race perspectives in South African legal and interdisciplinary thinking in a way that might disclose possibilities for racial justice and equality. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Moletsane, Relebohile

Was it something I wore? : dress, identity, materiality / ed. by Relebohile Moletsane, Claudia Mitchell, Ann Smith. - Cape Town : HSRC Press, 2012. - X, 372 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0796923620

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; clothing; identity; gender; politics; education; school uniforms; social change; conference papers (form); 2009.

To what extent is dress in South Africa a visual signifier of liberation or of continuing oppression and marginalisation? How does dress position the body and identity in different social and cultural spaces? To what extent do people wear their causes, like their support of women's empowerment, on their T-shirts? To these and other questions this book takes the study of dress as an entry point. Some of the chapters emanate from presentations given at the writing and research workshop 'Was it something I wore?' held from 25-26 August 2009. Section 1 positions the chapters within the broad body of scholarship on dress, identity, and method. Section 2 focuses on dress in the context of democratic States, addressing such issues as the politics of dress, and the role and use of fashion in contemporary youth culture(s). Section 3 studies dress and its role in educational contexts. Section 4 addresses issues of dress representation in various contexts in the family, in the community and in societies. [ASC Leiden abstract]

353 Mudhovozi, Pilot

Adolescent sexuality and culture: South African mothers' perspective / Pilot Mudhovozi, Mpho Ramarumo and Tholene Sodi - In: *African Sociological Review*: (2012), vol. 16, no. 2, p. 119-138 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Venda; sexuality; mothers; attitudes.

This study examines sexual socialization in South Africa from a cultural perspective. In the context of a high level of sexual activity and high prevalence of teenage pregnancy, it is important to examine the cultural factors that may influence the attitude of mothers in terms of the role they are expected to play as socializing agents. Data were collected through focus group discussions with forty-four Venda mothers with adolescent daughters. The results indicated that culturally embedded reasons (conservative attitudes towards contraceptive use, sexual communication as taboo, denial of adolescent sexuality) inhibit

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Venda mothers from effectively imparting knowledge about sexuality to their daughters. Other inhibitory factors include insufficient information, lack of role models and fear of sensitizing their daughters to sexuality issues. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

354 Murray, Jessica

'The girl was stripped, splayed and penetrated' : representations of gender and violence in Margie Orford's crime fiction / Jessica Murray - In: *English Academy Review*: (2013), vol. 30, no. 2, p. 67-78.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crime novels; gender; violence; sexual offences.

Internationally and locally, crime fiction is a literary genre that has been gaining large numbers of readers as well as increasing academic attention. These texts offer imaginative spaces where authors can expose and critique social problems. Margie Orford's crime fiction offers an avenue through which to explore the pervasive presence of violence in the lives of South African women and children. A number of feminist literary scholars have, however, questioned whether the traditionally male genre of the crime novel can be adapted by women authors to voice the experiences of female characters. Although the challenges presented by the genre are real, the analysis suggests that Orford succeeds, at least partially, in contributing to the larger feminist project of revealing the ubiquity of gender violence in contemporary society. The horrifically violent crimes that constitute the main plot elements of Orford's novels emerge as merely the most extreme examples of the gender violence that has become a normalized part of many women and girls' daily lived realities. This article offers a feminist literary analysis of Orford's novels through the rubric of foundational and contemporary gender scholarship. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

355 Naidu, Maheshvari

Performing illness and health: the humanistic value of cancer narratives / Maheshvari Naidu - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 3/4, p. 71-80.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cancer; patients; women; body.

Cancer is a potent example of a disease that grips and plays out on the body in ways that are both visceral and visual. This paper explores issues of disease and disorder, functioning and malfunctioning in bodies marked by cancer and a sense of non-belonging. By working through the heuristic device of 'narrative', it argues for the humanistic value and currency of the personal (subjective) illness narrative in social science scholarship in being able to convey to audiences the emotional and existential complexities of cancer, beyond the merely medical. By drawing on ethnographic narratives of a small group of South African women with cancer and their inscriptive treatment practices, the author probes the shifting and constructed concepts of a so-called 'healthy' body and 'ill' body as experienced

by the women, and shows that a recognition of these experiences of the physical body is potentially able to contribute to shaping more compassionate, person-centred health care models of illness and healing. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Naidu, Sam

Special issue: crime fiction, South Africa / [guest ed.: Sam Naidu]. - Durban : University of Natal, 2013. - P. 123-229. : tab. ; 21 cm. - (Current writing, ISSN 1013-929X ; vol. 25, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; crime novels; literary criticism.

Crime fiction is an emergent category in South African literary studies. The introduction to this special issue of 'Current Writing', by Sam Naidu, positions South African crime fiction and its scholarship in a global lineage of crime and detective fiction. It identifies two sub-genres of South African crime fiction: the crime thriller novel and the literary detective novel. Elizabeth le Roux outlines the publishing history of South African crime and detective fiction in English. Anneke Rautenbach examines the aesthetics of true-crime in contemporary South Africa. Witchcraft crime narratives in the South African tabloid newspaper 'Daily Sun' are discussed by Priscilla Boshoff. Sabine Binder focuses on the detective figures in contemporary South African crime fiction, in particular the detective in Andrew Brown's 'Coldsleep Lullaby' (2005). Claudia Drawe examines how Cape Town is used as a locale in the novels of Deon Meyer, Mike Nicol and Roger Smith. Elizabeth Fletcher considers feminist crime fiction and its possibilities in a contemporary South African crime novel, 'Daddy's Girl' (2009) by Margie Orford. Jessica Murray discusses intersections of shame, women's alcohol consumption and sexual vulnerability in a crime novel by Sarah Lotz, 'Exhibit A' (2009). Finally, Margie Orford traces her narrative journey as a crime novelist towards an understanding of violent crime in postapartheid South Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

357 Nel, Etienne L.

Special economic zones in South Africa : reflections from international debates / Etienne L. Nel, Christian M. Rogerson - In: *Urban Forum*: (2013), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 205-217.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic planning; industrial location; regional development; free economic zones.

South Africa's experience with spatial economic interventions has had a chequered history with the Industrial Development Zone programme most recently failing to generate anticipated development. Current policy has shifted to the imminent launch of Special Economic Zones (SEZs) as tools for national (re)industrial development and supporting underdeveloped regions. This article reflects on recent South African experience with spatial economic interventions and international experience with SEZs, paying particular

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

attention to their strengths, weakness and key establishment considerations. It is argued that unfolding South African SEZ planning can be strengthened by learning from the "good" and "bad practice" of international SEZs. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Ngcobo, Mtholeni

Loan words classification in isiZulu: the need for a sociolinguistic approach / Mtholeni Ngcobo - In: *Language Matters*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 21-38 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu language; loan words; sociolinguistics.

This paper addresses problems of loan words classification in isiZulu. Previous approaches have presented the classification as a neatly organized system, which classifies nouns according to their prescribed designated classes. The author argues that isiZulu speakers also classify new words by using their sociolinguistic background, and that this is in contrast with the previous views regarding the classification of new words that are borrowed mostly from English and Afrikaans. These borrowed words are lexicalized to conform to the grammatical system of isiZulu, whose noun class system consists of at least 15 of the 23 Bantu classes. The spoken corpus-based method is used in this paper to confirm that isiZulu loan words are classifiable and that there is a level of flexibility in this classification rather than rigid classification. The spoken corpus data is also compared with that of isiXhosa to measure some similarities between these two mutually related languages. The findings are that speakers of isiZulu classify most new words in class 9 and also significantly in other classes. Some words are classified in more than just one class as a result of the social status of the speakers of isiZulu. App., bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Ngwena, Charles

Sustantive equality for disabled learners in State provision of basic education : a commentary on 'Western Cape Forum for intellectual disability v Government of the Republic of South Africa' / Charles Ngwena and Loot Pretorius - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 1, p. 81-115.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; disabled; access to education; equal opportunity; discrimination; jurisprudence; social and economic rights.

Disabled learners are a protected group with rights to equality and basic education under the Constitution of South Africa. Taking substantive equality and the right to basic education seriously requires the State, especially, to commit significant resources and take positive measures to ensure that the education system adequately accommodates the needs of disabled learners. However, the historical exclusion and marginalization of disabled people from the education system, the finite nature of economic resources and the fact that socio-economic rights are generally realizable incrementally, can easily provide the State with excuses rather than valid justifications for not meeting the learning needs of

disabled learners. The aim of this article is two-fold. Firstly, it uses the decision of the Western Cape High Court in *Western Cape Forum for Intellectual Disability v Government of the Republic of South Africa* (2010) as an opportunity for interrogating the relationship between substantive equality and socio-economic rights as well as the relationship between the State and its obligations towards private 'partners' in the discharge of its socio-economic obligations through the use of so-called State 'subsidies'. Secondly, the article uses the education policy that was challenged in *Western Cape Forum* to highlight that disability is a severe site of discrimination. Even in post-apartheid South Africa, where the Constitution protects the equality rights of disabled people, it is easy for State policy that claims to be advancing a transformative agenda to paradoxically become an instrument for giving legitimacy to a disabling discourse. Ultimately, it is argued that when dealing with disability, equality jurisprudence needs a transformative theory of difference in order to guarantee inclusive citizenship. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Nustad, Knut G.

The nature of the land: the Dukuduku forest and the Mfolozi flats, KwaZulu-Natal / Knut G. Nustad and Frode Sundnes - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 487-506 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; land conflicts; land use; forests; expropriation.

Green-grabbing has recently been suggested as a label for describing processes of dispossessions undertaken in the name of conservation in sub-Saharan Africa. For the case examined here, the Dukuduku forest and the Mfolozi flats in northern KwaZulu-Natal, the authors argue that the label obscures more than it helps illuminate the complex processes leading up to the present-day struggle over land rights. The land in question has been subjected to a number of different land uses in the past: hunting, conservation, commercial agriculture and small-scale agriculture. The authors show how contestation over desirable future land use options lies at the heart of the problems raised by an ongoing land claim to the Dukuduku forest, which borders the iSimangaliso Wetland Park, South Africa's first World Heritage site. The actual land claim, they argue, is part of a wider struggle to define the nature of the land.

361 Nzimakwe, Thokozani

Transforming the public service through e-government : challenges for the future / Thokozani Nzimakwe - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 56-68.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; e-government; civil service; information management; government policy.

Governments throughout the world have the task of modernizing their processes to provide services to citizens at an ever increasing level of convenience. This is because citizens are

becoming more sophisticated due to their exposure to modern technologies in their daily lives. This article argues that e-government links government to information and communication technologies for the purpose of enhancing access to government information and the delivery of public services. The advent of e-government and its vision of round-the-clock service provision is a powerful expression of innovation in the public service. The article further argues that the availability of and access to information and communication technologies (ICTs) offer opportunities to governments to interact with citizens in ways that traditional mechanisms cannot achieve. The conclusion is that e-government is changing the way organizations are structured and how public services are organized and managed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Palombo, Matthew

The emergence of Islamic liberation theology in South Africa / Matthew Palombo - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2014), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 28-61.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islamic movements; liberation theology; anti-apartheid resistance.

There is a growing interest in Islamic liberation theology today, and authors such as Ali Shariati, Alighar Ali Engineer, Farid Esack, and Hamid Dabashi have developed its central commitments. In South Africa the earliest representative text was the "Review of Faith" by Farid Esack, used by the Call of Islam, an Islamic anti-apartheid organization established 1984, for cultivating personal piety and critical consciousness against apartheid. Based on recent interviews, unpublished manuscripts, and published works, this article demonstrates how Islamic liberation theology emerged in the political praxis of Muslims against settler colonialism and apartheid. In this subaltern history, political Islam as political praxis and not State-building generated a unique discursive space for an Islamic liberation theology to emerge within the confluence of two ideological paths: those of humanism and Islamism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Parsons, Neil

Nation-building movies made in South Africa (1916-18): I.W. Schlesinger, Harold Shaw, and the lingering ambiguities of South African Union / Neil Parsons - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 641-659 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; films; film history; nation building; race relations.

This paper examines three major feature films made in South Africa in 1916-18, and still surviving in archives. All three films were directed and/or scripted by Harold Marvin Shaw. 'De Voortrekkers/ Winning a Continent' (1916) and 'The Symbol of Sacrifice' (1918) were made for the African Film Productions Ltd of I.W. Schlesinger. They were nation-building historical epics promoting rapprochement between Dutch Afrikaner irredentism and British

South African colonialism, on the common basis of black disenfranchisement and racial segregation. 'The Rose of Rhodesia' (1918), filmed by Shaw as an independent producer, represented elements of the Cape-based liberal tradition in its portrayal of black and white 'buddies'. By contrast, the novel *Mhudi*, written in 1920 by the pioneer African nationalist Sol Plaatje, himself a cinephile, presents a fourth alternative nation-building narrative. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Patel, Kamna

The value of secure tenure : ethnographic accounts of how tenure security is understood and realised by residents of low-income settlements in Durban, South Africa / Kamna Patel - In: *Urban Forum*: (2013), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 269-287.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; informal settlements; squatters; land tenure; property rights.

Studies of tenure security and insecurity tend to focus on the lack of tenure rights for certain groups in society. This discourse of rights is often legalistic and engenders a logical relationship between tenure security and formal tenure rights. In South Africa, the dominant discourse in urban tenure security for shack dwellers is one of legal rights encapsulated by a freehold title deed that accompanies the award of a housing subsidy in the process to upgrade informal settlements. This approach to formalizing tenure assumes tenure insecurity is experienced by shack dwellers as predominantly a fear of eviction emanating from a lack of legal rights to land and property use and/or ownership. This article contends this top-down conceptualization of tenure insecurity misrepresents shack dwellers' own tenure experiences and reflects an incomplete understanding of tenure security. The study offers a detailed perspective that reveals shortcomings in the conceptualization of tenure security in contemporary housing and urban land policy. The article offers a re-conceptualization of the term. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

365 Penderis, Sharon

Interrogating the emerging South African developmental state / Sharon Penderis - In: *Africanus*: (2012), vol. 42, no. 1, p. 4-15.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; development planning; democracy; State.

As South Africa moves towards the end of the second decade of democracy, political leaders and policymakers have more vehemently than ever before voiced their commitment to constructing a democratic developmental State that can fuel economic growth and address the daunting challenges of spiraling poverty, unemployment and inequality. There is broad agreement that the construction of a developmental State will not only require a consensual developmental vision, but also a decisive long-term strategy to realize its actualization. Moreover, a South African developmental State must have distinctive democratic content, a nationally agreed development agenda with all role players

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

participating in its production, growth-oriented policies and skilled officials to oversee its implementation. This article will commence with a discussion of the conceptual foundations of developmental States and developmental ideology. Thereafter, the focus will shift to an analysis of South African developmental State discourse and an examination of essential defining features that will promote its construction and implementation. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

366 Pieterse, Marius

Procedural relief, constitutional citizenship and socio-economic rights as legitimate expectations / Marius Pieterse - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 3, p. 359-379.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social and economic rights; jurisprudence; citizenship; constitutional courts.

It is often argued that the Constitutional Court of South Africa adopts an 'administrative law approach' in deciding socio-economic rights matters. Following from this, this article considers the methodology inherent to the so-called 'second wave' of the Court's socio-economic rights jurisprudence. It argues that several features of this methodology correspond to the logic and method inherent to the doctrine of legitimate expectation in South African administrative law. While welcoming the extent to which this method of adjudication appears to have deepened participative democracy and enhanced accountability in the formulation and implementation of socio-economic policy, the article also points to the limits inherent to the Court's approach. First, as with the conventional application of the doctrine which it appears to reflect, the Court's method appears capable of yielding only procedural relief. Secondly, in reflecting the liberal foundations of the legal culture from which it was adapted, the method appears to hinge on a neo-liberal concept of market-citizenship, which foregrounds entrepreneurial conduct and individual payment for public services in deciding whether a particular socio-economic rights claim is worthy of vindication. The article therefore argues, first, for the modification of the Court's approach so that it may be capable, in appropriate circumstances, of yielding more tangible relief and, secondly, for the realignment of the notion of citizenship informing the approach with the concept of social citizenship evident from a purposive reading of the Bill of Rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

367 Pons-Vignon, Nicolas

Special issue: Revisiting the South African developmental impasse : the national neoliberal revolution / issue eds.: Nicolas Pons-Vignon, Aurelia Segatti and Ray Bush. - Abingdon : Routledge, 2013. - P. 507-619. : graf., tab. ; 25 cm. - (Review of African political economy, ISSN 0305-6244 ; vol. 40, no. 138) - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; economic policy; liberalism; economic conditions; social conditions; political conditions; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

This special issue of the 'Review of African Political Economy' unpacks the concurrent political, economic and social dynamics of neoliberal deepening under a democratic regime, thereby shedding light on the complex unfolding and idiosyncrasies of neoliberalism in post-apartheid South Africa. Contributions: 'The art of neoliberalism': accumulation, institutional change and social order since the end of apartheid (Nicolas Pons-Vignon, Aurelia Segatti); Swimming against the tide: the Macro-Economic Research Group in the South African transition 1991–94 (William Freund); Stuck in stabilisation? South Africa's post-apartheid macro-economic policy between ideological conversion and technocratic capture (Aurelia Segatti, Nicolas Pons-Vignon); Expectations and outcomes: considering competition and corporate power in South Africa under democracy (Gertrude Makhaya, Simon Roberts); Poverty, grants, revolution and 'real Utopias': "society must be defended by any and all means necessary!" (Firoz Khan); South Africa: the transition to violent democracy (Karl von Holdt); Marikana, turning point in South African history (Peter Alexander); Longevity of the Tripartite Alliance: the post-Mangaung sequence (Raphaël Botiveau); Labour market restructuring in South Africa: low wages, high insecurity (Miriam Di Paola, Nicolas Pons-Vignon); Marikana: fragmentation, precariousness, strike violence and solidarity (Crispen Chinguno). [ASC Leiden abstract]

368 Remmington, Janet

Solomon Plaatje's decade of creative mobility, 1912-1922 : the politics of travel and writing in and beyond South Africa / Janet Remmington - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 425-446.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prose; travel; 1910-1919.

This article foregrounds the hitherto relatively unexplored travel-writing nexus that characterized the extraordinarily mobile and textually productive decade (1912-1922) of Solomon T. Plaatje, founding General Secretary of the South African Native National Congress (later African National Congress) and South Africa's first black novelist in English. Drawing on cross-disciplinary work, it argues that Plaatje's strategic travel within South Africa and to Britain and North America, combined with the production, publication and circulation of his writing during the tumultuous period of South African segregationist legislation and the First World War, were telling symbiotic means of African political assertion, cultural nationalism, and self-inscription as a modern global citizen. "Native Life in South Africa" (1916), a construct of crisis and political charge against the 1913 Natives' Land Act and associated subjugation of the black majority, is read as a personalised political travelogue, not least aimed at calling for intervention by metropolitan Britain to aid the native cause. "Mhudi" (1917-1921/1930), with its more complex, searching impetus in

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

the context of increasing disillusionment with imperial rule is treated as an historicised fictional travel account of the young, black female which challenges colonial, Afrikaner, and traditional African historiographies, while probing possible futures for South Africa in the light of betrayal of black peoples by white. The works concern themselves in part with excavating African, and particularly Bechuana, cultural stores for interplay in the modern world and national asset-building; however they - especially "Mhudi" - also register something of a modernist search for moorings in a world in upheaval and apparent retrogression. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

369 Ruysenaar, Shaun

Reconsidering the "Letsema Principle" and the role of community gardens in food security : evidence from Gauteng, South Africa / Shaun Ruysenaar - In: *Urban Forum*: (2013), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 219-249 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban agriculture; food security.

In the face of a dire food security challenge in South Africa, high food price spikes in 2008 revitalized a governmental emphasis on the value of urban agricultural responses, especially at the local and household level. This article confirms a modest impact of an urban agriculture-based programme implemented by the former Gauteng Department of Agriculture, Conservation, and Environment, which established community gardens for the poorest of the poor. This article combines research in terms of the 'practice of urban agriculture' and its implementation in a specific context, with a critical evaluation of (discursive) policy dynamics, their institutional effects and their manifest praxis. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

370 Sandon, Emma

'African Mirror' : the life and times of the South African newsreel from 1910 to 1948 / Emma Sandon - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 661-680 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; mass communication; film history.

'African Mirror', the South African-produced and world's longest running commercial newsreel, was a regular item in cinema programmes and on other exhibition circuits in South Africa from its inception in 1913. The importance of cinema newsreel has been recognised for its role as propaganda during wartime and its presence in everyday life, reaching wide audiences with representations of national and public events. The digitisation of Movietone, Pathé and other well-known newsreels has enabled scholars to access archive material and has generated detailed histories of newsreels' impact in the public realm. This article extends this analysis to 'African Mirror'. The archive of the South African newsreel constitutes a substantial body of film, produced weekly over 70 years. Its operations extended across southern and eastern Africa, as well as North Africa during the

Second World War. It was screened on cinema circuits to mainly white, but also Indian and 'coloured' South African audiences, the latter a category which incorporated some African audiences, and its footage was supplied to newsreels such as Pathé. This article highlights the similarity of 'African Mirror' to other newsreels and argues that it played an important role in promoting 'South Africanism' in the first decades of Union. Providing an overview of its coverage of South African events, it details the conditions of production, distribution and exhibition of African Mirror, and describes how it became established as part of the cinema-going experience in South Africa between 1913 and 1948. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

371 Sentime, Kasay

The impact of legislative framework governing waste management and collection in South Africa / Kasay Sentime - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2014), vol. 33, no. 1, p. 81-93 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; waste management; informal sector; legislation.

The legislative framework governing waste management defines the State as the key player and does not recognize informal waste collection in South Africa. There is inconsistency between this framework and the practice on the ground regarding waste collection. While the framework puts the State at the centre, the reality on the ground is that of the lack of specific policy directed at waste recycling. Thus, this gap which was supposed to be overcome by the State has been filled by an informal waste collection enterprise. This paper carries out a critical review of the legislative framework and reveals how it fails to take into account the reality of informal waste collectors who need to be empowered and formalized as they cover for the limits and failures of the State in Greater Johannesburg. The data for this research were collected through questionnaire survey, focus group discussion as well as interviews in order to understand informal waste collectors' social profile, types of waste collected, recycling approaches, challenges facing them as well as their spending patterns. The results show informal waste collectors in Braamfontein, Killarney and Newtown suburb of Johannesburg, who originated locally from South Africa and from other neighbouring countries such as Botswana, Lesotho, Mozambique and Zimbabwe. The types of waste collected include: metal, plastic and glass as well as paper, but this varied from one area to another. The findings here are consistent with research elsewhere which shows that if well organized and supported by government and other stakeholders, waste collection and management can contribute positively in many aspects including jobs creation, poverty reduction, conserve natural resources and protect the environment as well as in empowering grassroots investment. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

372 Sharp, Matthew

"Day labour" and "xenophobia" in South Africa : the need for mixed methods approaches in policy-orientated research / Matthew Sharp - In: *Urban Forum*: (2013), vol. 24, no. 2, p. 251-268.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; unskilled workers; migrants; xenophobia; policy research; research methods.

Much policy-orientated research in South Africa relies solely on large-scale surveys. Little or no case study research is undertaken as part of studies despite broad international acknowledgement of the benefits of mixing methods. In the South African poverty and demographic literature, strong arguments have been made for the incorporation of case study approaches to arrive at a deeper and more accurate understanding of social phenomena. This article, which draws on an ethnographic study of 'day labourers', both South African and foreign, in Cape Town, together with an extensive range of relevant literature, extends this line of argument to research on casual employment and relations between South Africans and foreign nationals. It highlights a number of questionable assumptions and superficial analyses present in previous survey-based research on these topics. It also discusses the potential contribution of more case study work and some of the practical issues associated with linking methodologies in development research. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

373 Sibanda, Octavia

'Social pain and social death': poor white stigma in post-apartheid South Africa, a case of West Bank in East London / Octavia Sibanda - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 3/4, p. 81-90.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Whites; poverty; attitudes.

This article looks at poor white stigma in post-apartheid South Africa, based on a study in East London. The author explores poor white stigma within the context of 'coastal whiteness', an ideological perception of white lives in the coastal environment. She argues that poor whites represent 'abnormality' within white communities. As such they are often perceived as contradicting the progressive value systems of 'normal' whites, who are beyond poverty and are said to be committed to hard work and self-improvement. Poor whites are seen to represent a threat to the ideals of white culture that is perceived as immune to poverty. Because of this perception of poverty as some form of exceptionally negative condition, fear and shame are attached to it. The rejection that poor whites are subjected to makes them constantly endure social pain and social death. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

374 Smith, Jade

Newspapers as 'community members': editorial responses to the death of Eugène Terre'Blanche / Jade Smith and Ralph Adendorff - In: *Language Matters*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 141-163 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; newspapers; assassination; language usage.

This article uses the appraisal system to expose covert meanings surrounding white supremacist Eugène Terre'Blanche's murder in editorials from three South African newspapers: The Citizen, Sowetan and The Times. Following J.R. Martin and P.R.R. White's framework, inscribed and evoked Attitudinal meanings are identified to prove an 'us versus them' perspective of Terre'Blanche's death. Graduation and Engagement strategies supplement this, illustrating how meanings are modified or organized to align readers. The analysis reveals surface attempts to present a 'balanced view' of this racially-sensitive event; however, beneath this is clear blame allocation. Additionally, the covert evaluation is explained by C. Coffin and K. O'Halloran's theory of 'dog-whistling', where only aligned readers can detect underlying meanings. This creates the imagined community – 'us' – of which the newspaper is seen as a trusted member. Print media, it could be inferred, is symbolic of other South African community members, who mask their evaluations with a politically correct façade. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

375 Steinberg, Jonny

Working through a paradox about sexual culture in South Africa : tough sex in the twenty-first century / Jonny Steinberg - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 497-509.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; sexuality; attitudes.

South African sexual culture appears to embody a paradox. Sex, and the comfortable fact that everyone is having it, pervades the surface of South African life. Yet South Africa is also a country where the stigma associated with being HIV-positive is notoriously unforgiving. Breezy licentiousness and dark opprobrium appear to live at close quarters. Recent scholarship has been stumped by this paradox; most scholars attempt to deal with it by dissolving one pole of the paradox, arguing that HIV stigma in fact has nothing to do with sexual shame. The author argues here that easy public talk about sex and deep sexual shame do indeed inhabit the same sexual culture and are in fact symptoms of the same syndrome. In a context of chronic unemployment, where paths to adulthood have been delinked from work, the sex lives of young adults have been infantilised. Incessant public talk about sex is a manifestation of this infantilisation for it is a sign of the diminishment of the dignity of the sex lives of those who live in the aftermath of South Africa's 'patriarchal bargain'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

376 Su, Chi-Wei

Real interest rate parity and two structural breaks : African countries evidence / Chi-Wei Su, Hsu-Ling Chang and Yan Liu - In: *African Development Review*: (2013), vol. 25, no. 4, p. 478-484 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; interest rates.

This study applies P.K. Narayan and S. Popp's (2010) unit-root test with two endogenous breaks to assess the validity of long-run real interest rate parity (RIRP) via investigating the non-stationary properties of the real interest rate convergence relative to South Africa for ten African countries. This method has been proven to be more powerful than the other unit root models with two breaks (Narayan and Popp, 2013). The authors' findings clearly indicate that RIRP holds true for five countries, which implies that the choices and effectiveness of the monetary and fiscal policies in the African economies will be highly influenced by external factors originating from South Africa. The results have important policy implications for the African countries under study (Algeria, Botswana, Ivory Coast, Egypt, Mauritius, Morocco, Nigeria, Zambia, Tunisia and Uganda). Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

377 Tomaselli, Keyan G.

Film cities and competitive advantage : development factors in South African film / Keyan G. Tomaselli - In: *Journal of African Cinemas*: (2013), vol. 5, no. 2, p. 237-252 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; cinema; economic models; competition.

The post-apartheid film industry is a contested space. This article examines the nature of competitiveness, the idea of film precincts and film and media cities, through the prism of Michael Porter's Diamond Model for Competitive Advantage. Issues of globalization, cultural policy and sector development are discussed with regard to linking micro with macro developments in production, distribution and audience development in South Africa. The article examines micro-macro relations within holistic value chain circuits that connect production (small and large scale) with exhibition (in the form of an employment-generating, national roll out of modular-based mini-cinema complexes). Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

378 Turner, Robin L.

Land restitution, traditional leadership and belonging: defining Barokologadi identity / Robin L. Turner - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 3, p. 507-531 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Tswana; group identity; land conflicts; chieftaincy; government policy.

How do government policies and practices affect struggles over collective identity and struggles over land? Examining the interconnections among collective identity struggles, land struggles and state policies and practices in post-apartheid South Africa, this paper argues that the government's contradictory policies and ambivalent practices have aggravated collective struggles over the boundaries of belonging. Specifically, the differing definitions of community set forth in traditional leadership, land tenure and land restitution policies exacerbate existing divisions among 'communities' concurrently subject to these policies and create practical policy dilemmas for decision-makers. This paper illustrates the interplay between public policies and collective identity struggles through close examination of struggles among the Barokologadi ba ga Maotwe, a so-called traditional community. The Barokologadi case underscores the necessity of attending to these interactions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

379 Van Eeden, Elize S.

Debating some past and present research frameworks and methodologies in history on places and their peoples in South Africa / Elize S. van Eeden - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 113-141 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; local history; historiography; research methods.

In South Africa, an extensive debate on how regional history studies should be broadly defined and understood when undertaking research, still falls short. This is due to the variety, diversity and complexity of knowledge contributing to the pool of information that should be packaged as regional history studies. Regional history studies have always been regarded a field having the potential to be both integrative and multidisciplinary by nature. Yet its integrative analytical abilities also rest on the outcome of narrow-defined histories done on spaces and places before it is possible to embark on bigger research analyses in, for example, the spirit of modern social history applications to regional history studies. This discussion on ways to understand the limited past and present of regional studies (historiographically and methodologically) in South Africa is offered to encourage further debate. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

380 Van Wyk, Ilana

Beyond ethical imperatives in South African anthropology : morally repugnant and unlikeable subjects / Ilana Van Wyk - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2013), vol. 36, no. 1/2, p. 68-79.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; anthropological research; interpersonal relations; ethics.

Anthropologists' dislike of their subjects in the field poses both epistemological and ethical questions that go beyond concerns about harming or exploiting the people they study, about maintaining human relationships, or about the self-reflexivity and competence of

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

individual anthropologists. In South Africa, where social anthropology has long defined its raison d'être in terms of a liberal political agenda of exposé and a politics of representing the marginalised (Robert J. Gordon & Andrew D. Spiegel, 1993), the potential negative framing of structurally defined poor people is especially uncomfortable. The author argues that dislike, while threatening the very basis of anthropologists' claims to engage in proper ethical relationships with their subjects, needs not prevent research among 'unlikeable' or morally 'repugnant' Others as long as it is acknowledged and interrogated. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

381 Visser, Cornelius

Victor, Victoria or V? : a constitutional perspective on transsexuality and transgenderism / Cornelius Visser and Elizabeth Picarra - In: *South African Journal on Human Rights*: (2012), vol. 28, pt. 3, p. 506-531.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; gender; legislation; sexuality; constitutional law.

The human experience is informed by the sex assigned to an individual at birth, either as a male or female, and societal perceptions attached to sex and gender. However, this basic premise does not hold true for those individuals who do not develop from their assigned sex such as transsexual and transgendered individuals. South African law, as informed by the Constitution, has comparatively developed extensively regarding the accommodation of the 'transsexual experience' and allows post-operative transsexual and transgendered individuals to change their assigned sex in terms of the Alteration of Sex Description and Sex Status Act 49 of 2003 and the Births and Deaths Registration Act 51 of 1992. However, this legal framework is based on prevailing gender stereotypes and constructs that conflate the notions of sex, gender and sexual orientation. As such, the current legal framework does not allow pre-operative transsexual and transgendered individuals to change their assigned sex, which is arguably discriminatory and inconsistent with the Constitution. This framework ignores the valid reasons of individuals not choosing to undergo invasive 'sex change' operations and can therefore be challenged on a myriad of constitutional guarantees. It is doubted, however, whether any future laws will meet these individuals' needs unless there is a clearer understanding of the concepts of sex, gender and sexual orientation and their interaction with each other. It is proposed that the application of Francisco Valdez's eight-point strategy to dissipate these confluences in law would lead possibly to the elimination of existing legal discriminations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

382 Wade, Mary

The poliomyelitis epidemic in Johannesburg in 1918 : medical and public responses / Mary Wade & Nicholas Southey - In: *African Historical Review*: (2013), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 80-112.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; poliomyelitis; epidemics; medical history.

This article traces the appearance of poliomyelitis in Johannesburg during the first recognised epidemic in South Africa in the early months of 1918. The course of the epidemic is examined by reviewing available statistics and investigating the problems that the epidemic imposed on medical and health authorities, both locally and within higher echelons of power. The response of the Johannesburg community to the disease is explored, as are the treatments available to polio patients at a time when the disease was regarded as 'a mystery'. The place of the 1918 epidemic in the wider history of polio in South Africa is also explored. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

383 Walters, Handri

The burden of responsibility and the breakdown of traditional paternalism on farms in the Western Cape / Handri Walters - In: *Anthropology Southern Africa*: (2012), vol. 35, no. 3/4, p. 91-99.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; farms; workers' housing; legislation.

The transition that followed the 1994 democratic election in South Africa brought with it a host of progressive legislation aimed at the provision of a secure environment for those previously marginalised. The Extension of Security of Tenure Act (ESTA) (1997) was an example of such progressive legislation and aimed at providing tenure security specifically for farm workers. To a large extent ESTA, and other legislation, interrupted traditional paternalism on the farms, where farmers, now faced with legislated expectations and accompanying responsibilities to comply with basic requirements for housing on the farms, started to imply strategies to lessen their responsibilities and, in the process, lessen the amount of housing available to farm workers. The implementation of ESRA and the move away from paternalism on the farms brought with it a number of unintended consequences, often resulting in the creation of a less secure environment for exactly those it was supposed to protect. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

384 Wiederroth, Nicole

"The stories they tell us are of fables": der Broadcasting Service für die schwarze Bevölkerung in der Südafrikanischen Union, 1940-1945 / Nicole Wiederroth - In: *Stichproben*: (2012), Jg. 12, Nr. 22, S. 61-101.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; broadcasting; propaganda; Blacks; segregation; 1940-1949.

Nachdem Südafrika 1939 Deutschland den Krieg erklärt hatte, begann die Regierung mit dem Einsatz von Propaganda, die ihren "Kampf um Demokratie" unterstützen sollte. In diesem Zusammenhang richtete 1940 das Department of Native Affairs (DNA) in Kooperation mit der South African Broadcasting Corporation (SABC) einen Broadcasting Service für die schwarze Bevölkerung ein. Im Unterschied zum Broadcasting Service, der

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

sich an die weisse Hörschaft richtete, sendeten das DNA und die SABC ausgewähltes Material für eine schwarze Zielgruppe und verwendeten damit das Medium zur Legitimation der repressiven Segregationspolitik und zur Aufrechterhaltung einer kolonialen Gesellschaftsordnung. Bereits während des Krieges hatten verschiedene Organisationen Höreruntersuchungen durchgeführt, so das Bantu News Service Committee of the Witwatersrand. Anhand von umfassendem Archivmaterial, einschliesslich der damaligen Höreruntersuchungen, werden in dem Artikel die regionalen Unterschiede sowohl im Hinblick auf die Konzeption und Umsetzung des Broadcasting Services, die Absichten und Beziehungen der im Propagandabereich tätigen Institutionen, sowie die Reaktionen seitens des Publikums analysiert. Da eine Untersuchung zu den Anfängen des Rundfunks für Schwarze bislang noch aussteht, ist der Artikel als ein erster Beitrag zu diesem Themenbereich zu verstehen. Bibliogr., Fussnoten, Zusammenfassung auf Englisch und Deutsch. [Zsfg. aus Zeitschrift]

385 Willan, Brian

'Implanting the better instincts of civilisation'? : Black South Africans and Shakespeare in Victorian Grahamstown / Brian Willan - In: *Journal of African Cultural Studies*: (2014), vol. 26, no. 1, p. 1-14 : ill, foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; drama; theatre; Blacks; 1860-1869; 1870-1879.

Recent Shakespearean celebrations have highlighted the connection with South Africa, particularly in the form of the iconic 'Robben Island Bible', the volume of Shakespeare's collected works in which political prisoners on Robben Island marked their favourite quotations. This provides the starting point for an investigation into the historical origins of black South African engagement with Shakespeare. The author presents new evidence on the first recorded performances of Shakespeare by black South Africans - at the Anglican 'Kafir Institution' in Grahamstown (Eastern Cape) in the 1860s and 1870s. He sees this as not so much a consequence of the inevitable spread of Shakespeare from the metropolitan centre to the far reaches of empire but as arising from a particular conjunction of individuals, ideologies and circumstances, a Shakespeare more chosen than imposed. He concludes by pointing to parallels between the mid-Victorian 'civilizing mission', central to the episode, and some contemporary manifestations of a universal Shakespeare. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SWAZILAND

386 Mokopakgosi, Brian T.

Why the University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland failed : lessons from the brief history of a regional university in Southern Africa / Brian T. Mokopakgosi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 465-480 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Swaziland; Lesotho; universities; international cooperation; educational policy.

This article traces the establishment and development of the tripartite University of Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland (UBLS), with the aim to explain why it failed and the timing of that failure. The author argues that the root causes lay in the nature of the Royal Charter that established the university, its evolving governance system and disagreements about its direction of development. Issues such as racial conflict and the renewal of the vice chancellor's contract, which some observers have used to explain the break-up of the institution, were intended to conceal the real areas of conflict. The article places the discussion within the broader comparative context of higher education in the immediate post-independence period and concludes that the UBLS failed because of the strong insular nationalism of the BLS countries (i.e., Botswana, Lesotho and Swaziland) combined with the absence of a spirit of regionalism similar to that found elsewhere in newly independent regions such as the Caribbean and the South Pacific. It thus provides a discussion of the necessary conditions for successful multi-country partnerships then and now, as well as problems to be avoided. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

MADAGASCAR

387 Ravalison, James S.

La culture d'orge de brasserie en contre-saison (Région Amoron'i Mania, Hautes Terres centrales de Madagascar) / James S. Ravalison - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2013), vol. 66, no. 262, p. 141-154 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; cereals; farming systems; irrigation.

Les conditions topographiques, pédologiques et surtout pluviométriques sont très favorables à la culture de l'orge de brasserie dans les alvéoles d'Ambohimanjaka, d'Ilaka centre et d'Ambositra à Madagascar. La culture est pratiquée pendant la période de contre-saison de mai à septembre sur des parcelles ayant porté du riz en saison des pluies. C'est une période de faibles précipitations, c'est-à-dire 257 mm de pluies recueillies soit 18 pour cent du total annuel. Le cycle végétatif de l'orge exige 500 mm de précipitations. Aussi, pour combler le besoin en eau de l'orge, on pratique l'irrigation, grâce à la présence d'infrastructures hydrauliques locales héritées des projets rizicoles ODR1 et ODR2. L'orge est une culture génératrice de revenus pour les paysans grâce à l'appui technique et aux achats de la société privée Malto. Actuellement, la production nationale d'orge de brasserie ne couvre qu'un tiers de la demande de cette société; cette culture peut encore s'étendre. Bibliogr., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

MAURITIUS

388 Chan-Meetoo, Christina

Media ethics and regulation : insights from Africa / ed. Christina Chan-Meetoo. - Mankon : Langaa Research & Publishing CIG, cop. 2013. - II, 209 p. : foto's, tab. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 168. - Met bijl.

ISBN 9956790117

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Mauritius; South Africa; France; journalism; ethics; media policy; media law; gender.

This book is a collection of articles on journalism, ethics and gender-sensitive reporting, inspired by two workshops which were conducted in Mauritius in October 2012. The editor stresses the importance of ethics in contemporary journalism. This case is illustrated by contributions on media ethics, regulation and a gender-sensitive approach to both issues, including case studies on Mauritius, South Africa and France. Contributions: Africa's media: between professional ethics and cultural belonging (Francis B. Nyamnjoh); Ethics in journalism: why and how? (Christina Chan-Meetoo); Guidelines for ethical journalism - and beyond (Johan Retief); Content of regulation in South Africa (Johan Retief); The gist of the code (Johan Retief); Éthique et déontologie (Bruno Albin); Media education for gender equitable development (Sheila Bunwaree); Gender sensitive reporting (Christina Chan-Meetoo). [ASC Leiden abstract]

389 Ramtohul, Ramola

Fractured sisterhood: the historical evolution of the women's movement in Mauritius / Ramola Ramtohul - In: *Afrika Zamani*: (2010/11), no. 18/19, p. 71-101.

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; women's organizations; women's rights; plural society.

This article studies the evolution of the Mauritian women's movement, an issue that has been marginalized in Mauritian historical writings. Drawing upon qualitative interviews with leaders of women's organizations and on press archives, the article traces the historical evolution of the women's movement in Mauritius since British colonial rule. It analyses the influence of historical factors pertaining to the widespread divisions in the Mauritian population on the evolution of the women's movement and the strength of the women's lobby. Mauritius is a plural society with strongly entrenched divisions. The article argues that the evolution of the women's movement was a gradual process because women were initially clustered in religious-based organizations, which focused on education and social welfare. Yet, the situation regarding women's rights was poor as women had no rights within marriage, and in 1977 the Mauritian government introduced new legislation that discriminated against women. The 1970s witnessed the birth of a number of autonomous

and semi-autonomous women's organizations, including the Ligue Féministe, the Association des Femmes Mauriciennes, and the Muvman Liberasyon Fam. The article shows that women's dire conditions, the need to improve their civil status and the support of the international women's movement led the different groups to transgress ethnic and religious boundaries and unite under umbrella women's organizations such as Front Commun Organisations Femmes and Solidarité Fam, which formed strategic feminist alliances to fight for women's rights. This collective action led to a strong women's lobby and amendments were made to the civil status Acts, granting women equal rights. Bibliogr., sum. in French and English. [Journal abstract, edited]